



**2019/20 DRAFT IDP /BUDGET
FOR
FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**VISION:
"A DEVELOPED PLATINUM CITY FOR A SUSTAINABLE HUMAN
SETTLEMENT"**

COUNCIL RESOLUTION: SC52/2019

ADOPTED: 28 MARCH 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NO	DESCRIPTION	CHAPTERS	PAGE NO
1.	2018/19 IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN	CHAPTER 1	7-35
2.	POWERS AND FUNCTION		
3.	DESCRIPTION		
4.	DEMOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS	CHAPTER 2	36-302
5.	SPATIAL ANALYSIS		
6.	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT <i>ANALYSIS:</i> <i>WATER</i> <i>SANITATION</i> <i>ELECTRICITY</i> <i>ROADS AND STORM WATER</i> <i>BRIDGES</i> <i>HOUSING</i> <i>REFUSE REMOVAL</i>		
7.	SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS: <i>PUBLIC TRANSPORT</i> <i>COMMUNICATION</i> <i>CEMETERIES</i>		
8.	FINANCIAL VIABILITY		
9.	GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		
10.	SOCIAL ANALYSIS: <i>EDUCATION</i> <i>HEALTH</i> <i>SOCIAL SECURITY</i> <i>SAFETY AND SECURITY</i> <i>DISASTER MANAGEMENT</i> <i>SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE</i> <i>RELIGION</i>		
11.	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT		
12.	COMMUNITY NEEDS ANALYSIS		
13	STRATEGY PHASE		
14	PROJECT PHASE	CHAPTER 4	327-375
15	INTEGRATION PHASE	CHAPTER 5	376-408

Acronyms/Abbreviations

Abbreviations	Explanation
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANC	Antenatal Care
B2B	Back to Basics
CDWs	Commuity Development Workers
DBSA	Development Bank of Southern Africa
DDPF	District Development Planning Forum
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
COGHSTA	Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA)(Limpopo)
DoA	Department of Agriculture
DME	Department of Mineral and Energy
DRM	Disaster Risk Management
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
FBW	Free Basic Water
FIVIMS	Food Insecurity and Vulnerability Information Management System
FTM	Fetakgomo Local Municipality
GIS	Geographic Information System
GGP	Gross Geographical Product
GTM	Greater Tubatse Municipality
FLTM	Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
IAG	International Assemblies of God
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IDT	Independent Development Trust
IEC	Independent Electoral Commission
IGR	Intergovernmental Relation
KPA	Key Performance Area
LED	Local Economic Development
LFPR	Labour Force Participation Rate
LGDP	Limpopo Growth and Development Plan
LIMDEV	Limpopo Development Agency
LSM	Living Standards Measure
LUMS	Land Use Management Scheme
MDG	Millennium Development Goals
MEC	Memeber of Executive Committee
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
Mscoc	Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts
NDA	National Development Agency
NGP	NGP (New Growth Path)
LDP	Limpopo Development Plan
OTP	Office of the Premier
PDPF	Provincial Development Planning Forum
PHC	Primary Health Care
PMS	Performance Management System
QLFS	Quarterly Labour Force Survey
RAL	Roads Agency Limpopo
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
SAPS	South African Police Services
SAWID	South African Women in Dialogue
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SDM	Sekhukhune District Municipality
SMME	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise
FTC	Fixed Term Contract
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013
LGNCC	Local Geographical Names Change Committee
HDA	Housing Development Agency

I. The **VISION ,MISSION AND VALUE** of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

VISION	A developed platinum city for a sustainable human settlement
MISSION	<p>Mission Statement: Committed to provide efficient integrated services, radical socio-economic transformation, and industrialization and enabling environment through partnerships for a sustainable development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Accountable through active community participation 1. Economic enhancement to fight poverty, inequality and unemployment 1. Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service 7. Municipal transformation and institutional development; and 7. Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

ii. **VALUES OF THE MUNICIPALITY**

The foregoing could especially be achieved by upholding the following values:

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethic	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential tenet of transformation of the sector. The Municipality upholds high standard of professional ethics as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship - this emphasises mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility.
Consultation	Regular consultation with the people about the services the Municipality provides.
Service Standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect.
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers.
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy, concern and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customers, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing.
Information	Provide more & better information about services so that customers have full, accurate relevant and up-to-date information about services they are entitled to receive.
Openness and Transparency	Tell people how the Municipality runs, its departments cost and who is in charge of what function and services.
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur), citizens should be offered an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response.
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation rate and contributors to service is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Batho Pele Principles is continuous process, not a once off-task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Batho Pele Principles)

iii. MEANING OF COLORS IN THE CODE OF ARMS:

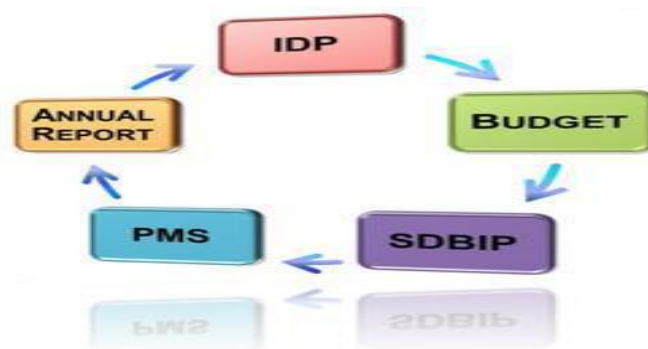
- **The Crown** in blue represents the validation of royal traditional leadership in the governance of the municipality with colour blue representing transparency and honesty in governance.
- **The Mountain** represents the mountain range that articulates the common landscape of the communities of Fetakgomo Tubatse.
- **The Motto** Setshaba Se Tla Buna, translates that The People will Reap.
- **The Pick & Shovel** represent the processing of mineral wealth and hard work of men and women from the municipality.
- **The Blue & White** strip represent the rivers and criss-cross of the municipality, providing much needed water resources.
- **The Shield** represents the diverse heritage of the municipalities anchored by pre-colonial wars of resistance and the liberation struggle heritage across generations.
- **The tree & body of green** represent agricultural economy.
- **Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality** is the representation of the people of Fetakgomo & Tubatse, and its diverse culture and heritage.
- **The Gold** represent mineral wealth of the municipality.

CHAPTER 1

1.1 Introduction

2019/20 IDP/BUDGET PROCESS PLAN

Section 21(1)(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) has general similarities and/or generally echoes Section 28(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) thereby prescribing that the Mayor of the Municipality must at least 10 months before the commencement of the financial year, table in the Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparations, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan.



INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)

The Integrated Development Planning (IDP) interms of section 23 of the Municipal Systems Act No.32 of 2000 A municipality must undertake developmentally-oriented planning. IDP is a process through which the municipalities prepare strategic development plans for a five-year period. An IDP is one of the significant tools for Local Government to deal with its new developmental role and seeks to arrive at decisions on issues such as municipal budgets, land management, promotion of local economic development and institutional transformation in a consultative, systematic and strategic manner.

According to the Local Government Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, all municipalities have to undertake a process of the development of IDP's. The IDP is a legislative requirement it has legal status and it supersedes all other plans that guide development at local government level or municipal jurisdiction.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001), which stipulates that:

- A Municipal Council must review its integrated development plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 4 I;
- to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;
- and May amend its IDP in accordance with a prescribed process

SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 (2003) introduced additional requirements for the municipal budgeting, planning and performance monitoring into the local government legislative framework. The management reforms introduced by the MFMA is the requirement that municipalities must

develop "SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN", which must be submitted to the Mayor by the Municipal Manager within 14 days after the adoption of the budget by the municipal council and should be approved by the Mayor within a month thereafter.

MONITORING, MEASUREMENT AND REVIEW OF PERFORMANCE

Quarterly Performance Reporting on Progress against SDBIP

The Municipal Performance Management System (PMS) allows for monitoring of organisational performance on a quarterly basis. This Monitoring process culminates in performance assessment and reporting of progress of performance against the Institutional SDBIP to Council. The quarterly reports are prepared to identify performance achievements and gaps, based on set IDP targets and indicators.

Mid-Year Budget and Performance Assessment Report

The performance monitoring and reporting processes, and in addition to quarterly performance reports, each year the municipality's midyear performance report which presents budget and performance assessment at mid-year. Quarterly Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan reports are prepared and submitted to the Executive Mayor, Council, Provincial and National Treasuries, and CoGHSTA. All these are done in compliance with Section 72 of the Municipal finance Management Act (MFMA).

ANNUAL REPORT

The Annual Report content give guides to the municipality, councillors, stakeholders, residents, oversight committees, institutions and other users with progress made on service delivery. It further shows alignment to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), as well as in-year reports e.g. quarterly reports. In line with MSA (2000) and MFMA (2003) (121) and the relevant National Treasury, Circular 63 on the MFMA 56 of 2003, Annual Report containing both financial and nonfinancial performance for each financial year. Annual Report provides a record of the activities performed by the municipality.

Phases and Activities of the IDP /Budget/PMS process Plan

The table below shows the phases of the IDP Process and Activities entailed for the review of IDP and Budget.

PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS	
IDP PHASES	ACTIVITIES
Preparatory Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identification and establishment of stakeholders; • Structures and sources of information; • Development of the IDP Process Plan.
Analysis Phase	Compilation of levels of development and backlogs that suggest areas of intervention.
Strategies Phase	Reviewing the Vision, Mission, Strategies, Objectives Linkages of problem statements, development of strategies and outcome.
Projects Phase	Identification of possible projects and their funding sources.
Integration Phase	Sector plans, policies, by-laws summary inclusion and programmes of action.
Approval Phase	Submission of Draft IDP to Council <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Participation and publication • Review, Amendments of the Draft IDP according to comments; • Submission of final IDP to council for approval and adoption

Below is the schedule for the IDP/Budget process to be undertaken for the 2018/2019 Financial Year adopted by council on the 29 May 2018 SC 50/2018 i.e to inform and/or guide the first (2nd) review of the IDP/Budget: Table: 1 IDP/Budget Process Plan for 2018/19.

MONTH	ACTIVITY	TARGET DATE
July 2018	PREPARATORY PHASE	July 2018
	Review of previous year's IDP/Budget process processes, MTEF included. EXCO provides political guidance over the budget process and priorities that must inform preparations of the budget. IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting. Consultation with established Committees and for a Signing of 2019/20 performance agreements by senior managers 4 th Quarter Performance Lekgotla (2017/18)	
August 2018	Ward-to-Ward based data collection. Collate information from ward based data. Submit AFS (Annual Financial Statements) for 2017/18 to AG. Submit 2017/18 Annual Performance Report to AG & Council Structures	August 2018
September 2018	ANALYSIS PHASE	September 2018
	Council determines strategic objectives for service delivery through IDP review processes and the development of the next 3 year budget (including review of sector departments plans). Determine revenue projections and propose tariffs and draft initial allocations per function and department for 2019/2020 financial year. Consult with provincial and national sector departments on sector specific programs for alignment (schools, libraries, clinics, water, electricity, roads, etc). Finalize ward based data compilation for verification in December 2018. Update Council structures on updated data.	
October 2018	STRATEGIES PHASE	October 2018
	Quarterly (1 st) review of 2018/19 budget, related policies, amendments (if necessary), any related consultative process. Begin preliminary preparations on proposed budget reviews for 2018/19 financial year with consideration being given to partial performance of 2018/19. 1 st quarter EXCO Lekgotla for 2018/19 financial year Submission of 2018/19 1st Quarter performance report to council	
November 2018	PROJECTS PHASE	November 2018
	Confirm IDP projects with district and sector departments. Engage with sector departments' strategic sessions to test feasibility of attendance to planned sessions. Review and effect changes on initial IDP draft.	
December 2018	INTEGRATION PHASE	December 2018
	Review budget performance and prepare for adjustment of the 2018/19 Budget Consolidated Analysis Phase in place IDP/Budget Steering Committee meeting IDP Rep Forum	
January 2019	Table Draft 2017/18 Annual Report to Council. Submit Draft Annual Report to AG, PT and COGHSTA Publish Draft Annual Report in the municipal jurisdiction (website etc).	January 2019

	Prepare Oversight Report for the 2017/18 financial year. Mid-Year Performance Lekgotla/Review/Strategic Submission of 2nd quarter report to council Submission of Mid – Year report to Mayor, COGHSTA, National and Provincial treasury; Table Mid – year Report to council Planning Session, (review of IDP/Budget, related policies and consultative process).	
February 2019	Table Budget 18/19 Adjustment (if necessary). Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2019/2020 to Management, relevant stakeholders & structures; Table adjusted SDBIP Conduct individual performance assessments	February 2019
March 2019	Council considers the 2019/202 Draft IDP/Budget/SDBIP. Publish the 2019/2020 Draft IDP/Budget for public comments. Adoption of Oversight Report for 2017/18.	March 2019
April 2019	APPROVAL PHASE Submit 2019/2020 Draft IDP/Budget to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and COGHSTA in both printed & electronic formats. Community Consultation and with key stakeholders. 3rd Quarter Exco – Lekgotla; Submission of 3rd quarter performance report to council	April 2019
May 2019	Submit Final Draft IDP/Budget for 2019/2020 with incorporated comments from stakeholders' consultation to Council for approval. Prepare SDBIP for 2019/2020 f/y.	May 2019
June 2019	Submission of the SDBIP to the Mayor. Prepare 2019/2020 Performance Agreements of MM, Senior Managers and Middle Managers for 2019/2020 performance year.	June 2019

1.3 FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AMENABLE POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Table: 2 Powers and Function of the Municipality.

Function	Authorised
<i>Municipal planning</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Building regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Local tourism</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Trading regulations</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Street trading</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Street lighting</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Municipal roads</i>	<i>Yes</i>

<i>Traffic and parking</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Municipal public transport</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places (dort says it's their function i.e on their owned roads, unless on our roads -ask?)</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Local sport facilities</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Local amenities</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Refuse management</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Municipal cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Public places (with ftm but not in gtm)</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Municipal airport</i>	<i>Yes</i>

Of the 18/38 (i.e 47%) powers and functions listed in Scheduled 4 Part and Schedule 5 Part of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

1.4 A DESCRIPTION OF FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality was established and officially proclaimed interms of Section 12 Notice Limpopo Provincial Gazette no. 2735, titled: *"Notice in terms of s12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998): Disestablishment of Existing Municipalities and Establishment of New Municipalities"*, dated 22nd July 2016 issued by the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) for local government in Limpopo Province. The municipality was formed as a sequel to an amalgamation between the former Fetakgomo Local Municipality and the former Greater Tubatse Municipality, which municipalities were established after the 2000 Local Government Elections as an outflow of the municipal demarcation board. The amalgamation was given a force of law in the aftermath of the 2016 Local Government Elections, which municipal elections were held on the 03rd August 2016. Both the former FTM and former GTM were classified as categories B municipalities due to their spatial and economic characteristics.

Its municipal boundaries have been determined in the Demarcation Notice published in Gazette no. 2629 dated 11November 2015. The MDB (Municipal Demarcation Board) Circular 8/2015: Redetermination of Municipal Boundaries in terms of Section 21 of Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998, has re-determined the municipal boundaries of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality by amalgamating the former municipal areas of FTM (Lim 474) and GTM (Lim 475) into the boundaries of the new municipal area. 4590001.

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is located north of N4 highway, Middleburg, Belfast and Mbombela; and east of the N1 highway; Groblersdal and Polokwane. The municipal area of jurisdiction covers approximately **4550.001105 square kilometres or 45500.1105 ha** in size. The area is known as the middelveld as it is located between the Highveld and lowveld regions. It is located within the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) of the Limpopo Province.

The political governance of the municipality, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality, is operated on a collective executive system combined with a ward participatory system. The municipality has a total of **39 wards**, making it the **third** (03) largest municipality in the Limpopo Province in terms of wards after Polokwane with 45 wards and Thulamela with 41 wards. The municipality has a total of **77 councillors**. Of these, **39** are ward councillors while **38** were proportionally elected. The Executive Committee of the municipality is led by the Mayor while the municipal Speaker presides over the Council in terms of Section 37 and 49 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998 respectively.

The municipality comprises approximately **342** villages. The municipality is largely dominated by **rural** landscape with only **06** (six) proclaimed **townships**. Like most rural municipalities in the Republic of South Africa, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is characterised by weak economic base, inadequate infrastructure, major service backlogs, dispersed human settlements and high poverty levels. This led to description of various municipal categorisation, for example, in its 'State of Local Government in South Africa: Overview Report, the Department of Cooperative Governance (CoG) (2009:22) describes category B4 municipalities as those municipalities which are mainly rural, located in economically depressed areas, consequently having difficulties in attracting and retaining skilled managers/professionals and are struggling from a revenue generation perspective. As earlier alluded to, the portions the rural heritage of the municipality in terms of which settlements are far apart makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly and/or exorbitant. Some of these areas are too small to attain the economic threshold required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. **The following map indicates the location of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality government municipality in Limpopo Province:**

1 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

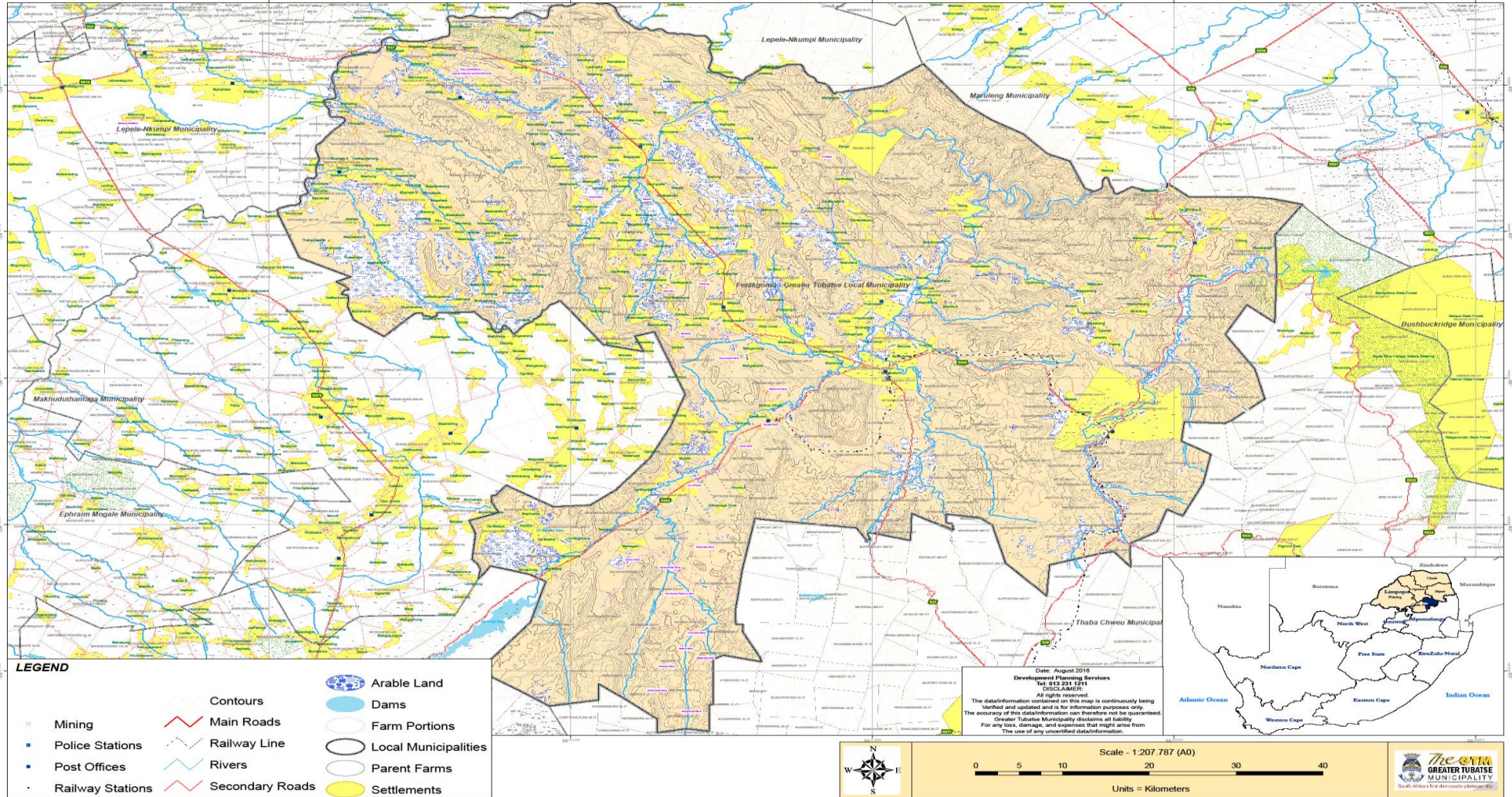


Table 3: FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality constituting villages:

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
01	Mapareng,GaMabelane,Makgalane,Newstands,Maepa,Makopung, Ohrigstad,Mokutung,Malaeneng,Manthibi	3 521	2%	7 249	5 172	94706001	4 409	Shacks,Traditional ,RDP
02	Longtill,Tukakgomo ,Tukakgomo 2Molawetsi,Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena, Legabeng ,Phapong	6300	3.1%	13 385	11815	94706002	4 733	Shacks,Traditional,RDP
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	3615	2%	8730	3377	94706003	5 066	Traditional, shacks and RDP houses
04	Mpita, Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	6688	3%	13400	13352	94706004	4 508	Shacks,Traditional ,RDP
05	Pomping and Thabaneng,Polaseng Morewane,Madithongoane,Madiseng,Sethokgeng,London,Stasie, Mandela 1 and 2,Mandela Lepakeng ,Mmandela Crossong ,Sedibaneng.	12000	6%	22450	21550	94706005	5483	Shacks,Traditional ,RDP
06	Nazareth new stand, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, Dipolateng.	8342	4.2%	17200	16168	94706006	5828	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick
07	Legononong ,Gowe ,Kampeng France,Boitumelo,Hollong,Mashemong,Tsidintshi ,Mogoleng	3220	2%	6540	6340	94706007	4902	Shacks, Traditional
08	Diphale ,Seuwe ,Magabaneng, Madikane,Modimole,Mantsakane	4297	2%	8600	8588	94706008	5514	Shacks and informal settlement
09	Sehunyane,Shaking,Thokwane,Malokela ,Ga-Phala,Modubeng,	2314	1.1%	4784	4472	94706009	5288	Shacks Traditional
10	Tjate,Ga Mongatane,Maakgake, Tidintitsane,Dithabaneng,Makgopa Serafa ,Madifahlane	1751	1%	3635	3369	94706010	5442	Shacks and Brick
11	Garagopola,Legabeng,Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng ,Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta,Sekiti,Molongwane,Mooihoek	5295	3%	10196	10984	94706011	4917	Shacks,Traditional RDP
12	Ga Mamphahlane,Swale ,Ga-MpuruMahubane Crosson,Sehlaku, Molongwane,Mashibishane,Balotsaneng Komana,Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate	3165	1.5%	6430	6230	94706012	4408	Shacks, traditional, dwelling, brick houses

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
13	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	16 865	9%	28400	29060	94706013	6529	Shacks, Wood, Traditional,RDP
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, Ga-Mathule	4435	2%	2210	2225	94706014	4918	Shacks and Traditional
15	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung,Masete Morapaneng ,Mashishi	11 846	6%	27 777	20 183	94706015	5993	Brick house, shacks & RDP house
16	Kgopaneng,Maakubu,Mokgotho ,Malepe,Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo ,Lefahla,Motshana ,Moraba ,Penge	3 289	2%	6300	6856	94706016	5508	Shacks,Traditional ,RDP
17	Mahlokoane, Manyaka, Maapea, Mphethi ,Selala	5450	3%	10223	9622	94706017	5605	Shacks, traditional dwelling, brick houses
18	Burgersfort Town,Manoke Village, Aapiesdoring	3280	2%	8 746	4 373	94706018	5040	Town Houses, Rental Rooms Shacks and Traditional,RDP
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	3941	2%	7994	7770	94706019	4928	Shacks and brick houses
20	Bothashoek ,Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	13000	7%	21980	20020	94706020	5860	Shacks, Traditional ,RDP Houses
21	GaMakofane,Pidima,Sekopung, Motlolo Ga-Podile	3698	2%	6300	6000	94706021	5495	Brick houses,
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	3083	1.5%	6205	6127	94706022	4630	Traditional houses and shacks
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	2290	1%	4596	4564	94706023	5133	Traditional houses and shacks
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	3600	2%	7294	7106	94706024	4324	Shacks and RDP houses
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Mareseleng, Mashamthane zone 1&2, Mashifane park	10600	5%	21350	21050	94706025	6065	Bricks, shacks
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	2880	1.4%	5860	5660	94706026	4603	Shacks and mud houses

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	2377	1%	4802	4706	94706027	4728	Traditional houses and shacks
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	4600	2%	9780	8620	94706028	5148	RDP houses, brick and traditional houses
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	3427	2%	5 204	3381	94706029	4785	RDP houses, mud and traditional houses
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	8596	4.3%	17384	17000	94706030	6693	Bricks and shacks
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	4825	2.4%	6671	6524	94706031	4578	RDP houses, shacks and brick houses
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	4 151	2%	9810	2 836	94706032	6197	Shacks
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselagkaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	3 489	2%	8 894	5093	94706033	5256	Brick houses and shacks
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	2941	1%	4 952	3 007	94706034	5852	RDP houses, brick and traditional houses
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	4290	2%	4893	4250	94706034	4564	Shacks, mud houses and bricks

Ward no.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Number of households	% of Municipal Total	Gender		Ward ID	Registered voters	Type of dwelling (e.g. shacks, traditional houses)
				Female	Male			
36	Moshate Tau Nchabeleng, Mapoteng, Tebeila, Mabopo, Mashung Ga Nchabeleng, Ga Nkwana Mashung, Apel Madithame, Mooiplaas, Masha, Strydkraal A	4697	2%	9592	9196	94706036	6160	Bricks, RDP, Muddy, shacks
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlele, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	4746	2.3%	10 339	8645	94706037	5668	Shacks and brick houses
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	3080	1.5%	5005	4960	94706038	4971	Shacks, Bricks, Mud
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	2754	1.3%	6264	5829	94706039	4728	Bricks, Shacks Traditional houses
Total		202 738	100%	193 915	343 855		204 457	

Source (FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2017)

The table above, gives evidence to 39 Wards constituting the entire municipality and the following wards constitutes a huge percentage of households in the FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY which are as follows: ward **13, 20, 15, and 25 hold 8% to 5%** percentage. Wards **13, 15, 20, 25, and 30, 3% hold 3%** percentages from **02, 4, 11, and 17 holds 2% to 1%** account for a small proportion of households at **3%** percentage. The total number of households is estimated at **202 738 and** compared to 2017/18 at **189 269** and there is an increase of **13 469** households. The community survey from Statistics South Africa estimated the total number of households as **125 361**

TABLE: 4 CONTACTS DETAILS OF WARD COUNCILLORS

Ward No	Ward Councillors: Surname & Initials			Contact No
Ward 1	Cllr	Mabelane	M. M.	082-725-4170
Ward 2	Cllr	Makine	M. P.	076-828-1420
Ward 3	Cllr	Radingwana	M. R.	082-753-1597
Ward 4	Cllr	Mamogale	M. F.	071-627-2303
Ward 5	Cllr	Lewele	B.M	079 157 8990
Ward 7	Cllr	Riba	M. R.	073-331-9940
Ward 8	Cllr	Mohubedu	P. S.	072-860-4217
Ward 9	Cllr	Malakane	O. A.	082-099-5962
Ward 10	Cllr	Mahlaba	L. M.	076-410-0218
Ward 11	Cllr	Magane	M. T.	079-455-5016
Ward 12	Cllr	Mahlake	T. V.	072-419-3366
Ward 13	Cllr	Moshwane	X. E.	083-693-2187
Ward 14	Cllr	Makofane	N. N.	079-581-4065
Ward 15	Cllr	Kgaphola	M. A.	076-312-2094
Ward 16	Cllr	Khoza	M. R.	082-446-5148
Ward 17	Cllr	Mphethi	M. M.	082-760-5154
Ward 18	Cllr	Ngwatla	T. J.	082-078-8828
Ward 19	Cllr	Malomane	K. H.	082-776-4010
Ward 20	Cllr	Lekwadi	M. I.	076-011-3466
Ward 21	Cllr	Mokgotho	L. L.	082-085-6359
Ward 22	Cllr	Malatji	M. L.	072-645-1752
Ward 23	Cllr	Maphakge	R. A.	072-845-1001
Ward 24	Cllr	Mnisi	H. D.	060-735-5167
Ward 25	Cllr	Mosoma	S. E.	082-624-4559
Ward 26	Cllr	Molapo	N. T.	072-173-0245
Ward 27	Cllr	Makua	L. C.	076-454-9081
Ward 28	Cllr	Rantho	L. J.	082-433-5355
Ward 29	Cllr	Mariri	M. L.	072-632-1197
Ward 30	Cllr	Thobejane	M. L.	082-583-9304
Ward 31	Cllr	Mohlala	S. G.	082-725-7251
Ward 32	Cllr	Maisela	R. P.	072-038-1345
Ward 33	Cllr	Selepe	M. E.	076-562-5896
Ward 34	Cllr	Manale	R. E.	072-508-4248
Ward 35	Cllr	Ratsoma	M. J.	076-609-8009
Ward 36	Cllr	Moifo	K. H.	072-252-5615
Ward 37	Cllr	Diphofa	D. K.	072-779-1646
Ward 38	Cllr	Makua	M. J.	072-061-6896
Ward 39	Cllr	Mashabela	M. N.	076-193-6791



1.5 LEGAL CONTEXT OF THE IDP AND INTERGOVERNMENTAL, POLICIES:

The following policy and legislative prescripts have specific and widespread bearing on the IDP processes, viz: Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996), White Paper on Local Government (1998), Municipal Demarcation Board Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (1998), Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (2000), Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (2003), Inter-Governmental Relations Framework Act (2005), Municipal Property Rates Act (2004), Labour Relations Act No. 66 of 1995, Employment Equity Act (2004), Skills Development Act of No 97 of 1988, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (2013), Restitution of Land Rights Act (1994), Disaster Management Act (2002), Fire Brigade Service Act (FBSA), Housing Act (1997), National Environmental Management Act (1998), Environment Conservation Act (1989), White Paper on Environmental Management Policy (1998), White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa (2000), Minerals Act (1991), National Water Act (1998), White Paper on Energy Policy (1998), National Land Transport Transition Act (2000), National Heritage Resources Act (1999), White Paper on Safety and Security 1998, Electricity Regulation Act (2006), The National Youth Development Agency Act (2008), The Reconstruction and Development Programme 1994, The Growth, Employment and Redistribution Programme (1996), The Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative –South Africa (ASGISA) 2007, National Development Plan (2012), Limpopo Development Plan 2015, Sekhukhune District Municipality's IDP, Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy , The National Housing Code , Industrial Strategy for RSA (2001), National Strategic Plan on HIV/AIDS/STD (2012-2016) , National 10-point Plan of Action for Welfare and Development (incl. National Plan of Action for Children), National Youth Policy 2015-2020, Human Resource Development Strategy for SA (2001), Industrial Development Strategy for Sustainable Employment and Growth (2001) and Provincial Departments' 5 Year Plans. Of paramount importance is that Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality IDP indicates alignment to national and provincial planning contexts. Disaster risk management is facilitated by community services within Lim 467 hence this is the SDM function, this means that the former (Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality Community Services) interacts with the latter (SDM) on DRM (Disaster Risk Management).

1.6 FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WITHIN THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PLANNING CONTEXT: A SYNOPSIS

Alignment of FTLM Key Priorities Areas; Development Objectives; Limpopo Development Plan (LDP), NDP, Back to Basics and mSCOA

FTLM Key Priority areas	FTLM Key Performance Area	FTLM (IDP) Development Objectives	Limpopo Development Plan (LDP) Key Pillars	National Development Plan (NDP) Key Pillars	Back to Basics Strategy Key Performance Areas	Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)
Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment	Infrastructure development	Building capabilities of the people and the state;	Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living	Improve measurement of the impact on service delivery and the community.
Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To promote economic development in the FTLM Municipal Area	Economic development and transformation	A developmental state capable of correcting historical inequalities and creating opportunities for more people while being professional, competent and responsive to the needs of all citizens;	Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living	Ensure alignment and implementation of the IDP as all expenditure, both capital and operating will be driven from a project.
Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements.	Integrated sustainable rural development & sustainable human settlements	South African leaders putting aside narrow sectarian interests in favour of national interest and putting the country first.	Basic Service: Creating Conditions for Decent Living	Improve quality of information for budgeting and management decision making
Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To strengthen institutional efficiency and governance	Building a developmental and Capable State	Have South Africans be active citizens in their community and in the development of the country;	Building Capable Institutions and Administrations	Improve oversight functions by council as the required information will be tabled for policy decisions, tariff modelling and monitoring.
Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management	Building a developmental and Capable State	A growing and inclusive economy with higher investment, better skills, rising savings and greater levels of competitiveness;	Sound financial management	Accurate recording of transactions therefore reducing material misstatements
Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To enhance good governance and public participation	Social cohesion and transformation	Unite all South Africans around a common programme to fight poverty and inequality and promote social cohesion;	Public Participation & Putting people first	Reduce the month/year end reconciliation processes and journals processed

1.6.1 National Development Plan

This IDP/Budget proposes to argue that South Africa displays what could be seen or described as a “*top-down, and, at the same time, bottom-up*” process of development planning. The NDP is a plan for the country to encourage **long term planning** i.e. 2030. The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality incorporates the **long term visioning** as espoused in the NDP.

In the general scheme of things, the NDP provides a general methodology and approach for planning across government spheres, thereby informing development plans, policies and programmes of all spheres and agencies of government as a matter of policy. In his State of the Nation Address (SONA) in the year 2014 and 2015 respectively, His Excellency .The State President Mr Jacob Zuma identified the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality as one of the distressed **mining town’s municipality**. This was attributable to lots of mining activities taking place within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality government municipal area. This IDP envisages incorporating general assumptions and contexts underpinning both the National Development Plan (NDP) as well as the Limpopo Development Plan.

1.6.2 Limpopo Development Plan

The strategy outline of this IDP will be able to draw linkages with reference to the Limpopo development objectives. As a corollary, the LDP (2015-2019) identifies Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality under the **platinum cluster** due to its considerable potential and competitive advantage for **economic cluster development**. The municipality is also identified as a **provincial growth point**. Specifically, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality and Musina Local Municipality were identified as a **Special Economic Zone**. The entire planning outline of this IDP/Budget is designed on the floor plan of the provincial and national contexts. **The purpose of the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP), 2015-2019, is to:**

- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and national Medium Term Strategies Framework;
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department; as well as the IDP’s and sector plans of district and local municipalities;
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives; and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities.

The entire strategy outline is therefore designed on the floor plan of the 14 development outcomes contained in the National Medium Term Strategic Framework for 2015-2019. Development is defined as broad-based improvements in the standard and quality of living of people throughout the Province, to which all institutions, including government, business, organised labour and citizens contribute. Annual improvements in job creation, production, income, access to good public services and environmental management are the instruments to reach the goal of development.

The outcomes approach that is reflected in the MTSF moves beyond the erstwhile focus on activities and outputs. It places the emphasis on the development improvements (outcomes and impacts) that are to be achieved. It requires a change-management approach to business from all stakeholders, rather than merely a bureaucratic compliance approach.

The following are the 14 Outcomes:

Outcome 1: Quality Basic Education	Outcome 8: Human Settlement Development
Outcome 2: Long and Healthy Life	Outcome 9: Developmental Local Government
Outcome 3: All People are Safe	Outcome 10: Environmental Protection
Outcome 4: Decent Employment through Inclusive Growth	Outcome 11: Regional Integration
Outcome 5: Skilled and Capable Workforce	Outcome 12: Developmental Public Service
Outcome 6: Competitive Economic Infrastructure	Outcome 13: Inclusive Social Protection System
Outcome 7: Comprehensive Rural Development	Outcome 14: Social Cohesion

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDGS) 2016
1. End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2. End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture
3. Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
4. Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all
5. Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6. Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7. Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all
8. Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9. Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
10. Reduce inequality within and among countries
11. Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12. Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns
13. Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14. Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
15. Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16. Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17. Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the global partnership for sustainable development

2 A Synopsis on Key Developments, Achievements and Challenges Besetting Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

Over the past five years the municipality has implemented programs and projects that have assisted in alleviating poverty and have improved the socio economic conditions of the people of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local. New civic centre was developed and assisted in making sure that enough office space is available for personnel.

The Municipality was focusing on the following strategic programs during the past five financial years:

- Acquiring of additional power and functions in order that the revenue base can improve

- Obtain clean audit by 2015
- Development of vision 2030 blue print for long term planning
- Review and implement municipal by-laws
- Review and implement municipal policies
- Review and implement municipal sector plans
- Eradication of poverty within the municipal area by creating jobs
- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure to ensure effectiveness and efficiency of the municipal infrastructure
- Capacitate the workforce to optimize service delivery
- Implementation of the waste PPP program
- Implementation of NDPG and Operation Mabone programs
- Purchase the rented municipal building
- Growing the municipal revenue base by attracting new investments
- Infrastructure development

The municipality has constituted a number of oversight committees or structures e.g. Performance management system; management review committee; EXCO Lekgotla; Internal Audit; Audit committee; Municipal public accounts committee etc. The above stated structures will ensure that the strategic objectives of the municipality are realized by playing an oversight role and reporting to Council respectively.

2.3.1 Opportunities Offered By the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality: A Synopsis

Among other opportunities offered by the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality include: (a) mining investment opportunity; (b) land availability opportunity; (c) tourism opportunity; (d) funding source opportunity from private sector; and (e) job creation opportunity from infrastructure investment. It is trite that the intrusion of the volcanic Bushveld igneous complex into the sedimentary rock of the Transvaal system has resulted in a great metamorphism; causing the introduction of minerals such as: chrome; vanadium; platinum; asbestos; Andalusite and magnetite. With the exception of the creativity of people; mining still presents the largest opportunity in the area to a sustainable base; whereby the local economy and the area is growing at a higher pace. The mining activities and Natural resources available in the area have created a definite potential to develop tourism and thereby to diversify the economic base of the municipality. The municipality will be able to develop sector plans, policies and by-laws which will be utilized for the planning of the area and regulate both the internal and external affairs.

2.3.2 To Be Expected From Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality in the Foreseeable Future Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality plans to attain the following:

No.	Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
1	Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
2	Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth and development thereby facilitating job creation
3	Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements and agrarian reform
4	Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
5	Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
6	Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory democracy and good governance

2.4 FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY IDP AND BUDGET STRUCTURES AND RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES:

STRUCTURE	RESPONSIBILITIES
Municipal council	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Final Decision Making - Consider and adopt a process plan - Consider, adopt and approve the IDP and budget
Executive committee chaired by the Mayor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Decide on the process plan - Be responsible for the overall management, co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP, or to delegate this function to Municipal Manager - Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting.
Ward councillors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - link the planning process to their constituencies or wards - Be responsible for organising public consultation and participation - Ensure that the annual business plans and municipal budgets are linked to and based on the IDP.
IDP Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Prepare the process plan - Undertake the overall management and co-ordination of the planning process - Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved - Nominate persons in charge of different roles - Be responsible for the day-to-day management of the drafting process - Ensure that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector planning requirements - Respond to comments on the draft IDP from the public, horizontal alignment with other spheres of government to the satisfaction of the Council - Ensure proper documentation of the results of the planning of the IDP document, and - Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC for Local Government's proposals <p>Even if the Municipal Manager delegates some of the functions to the IDP Manager, he or she is still Accountable for the entire process.</p>
Heads of Departments and Officials/ Steering committee	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information to be analysed for determining priority issues - Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalisation of strategies and identification of projects - Provide departmental operational capital, - Budgetary information - Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft IDP for submissions to municipal council for approval a
IDP representative forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Represent the interests of their constituencies in the IDP process - Provide an organisational mechanism for discussion, negotiation and decision making between stake-holders and the municipality - Ensure communication between all stake-holders representatives, and - Monitor the performance of the planning and implementation process <p>IDP Representative forum code of conduct</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Meeting schedules must be adhered to - Agenda facilitation and documentation of meetings - Align their activities with the responsibilities of the forum as outlined in the IDP - Regular reporting to constituencies - Require majority for any issue to be resolved

Community Structures

Ward No.	Villages/ Towns	Name of community structures e.g. sanco	Type e.g. NPO, CBO, NGOs	No. of beneficiaries /members	Status e.g. functional /non functional	Contact Details
01	Mapareng;Ga-Mabelane ;Makgalane New stands ;Maepa Makopung;Ohrigstad Mokutung;Malaeneng Manthibi	MSAIC DDAPJC Home Based Care Home Based Care Home Based Care Ngwanatsela Creche Youth , DA, ANC Women Makgakgasa Step Home Based Care	NGO & CBO	48 52 04 02 01 34 150 55 03	Non functional Non functional Non functional Non functional Non functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	076 360 1811 078 558 8417 072 568 2915 - - 071 913 5906 072 030 0817 082 202 5441
02	Longtill;Tukakgomo Tukakgomo 2; Molawetsi;Ga-Ragopola;Mahlakwena;Legabeng ;Phapong	SANCO Development forum Development forum	- - -	1000 55 2200	Functional Functional Functional	- - -
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	Kholofelo Gospel Group Batlou gardening Mohlaletse drop in centre Baroka ba phasha brick making and gardening ,Maebe care group	Music Artist NPO	N/A	Functional	0825417031 0762377564 0820971155 0796101610
04	Mpita;Matsianeng Riba Cross	Batau Home Based Care Diboro Disability Centre Child Aid Home Based Care	NGO,CBO,NP O	25 48 29	Functional Functional Functional	- 079 903 598 072 555 2915
05	Pomping;Polaseng Morewane;Madithongoane;Madiseng & Sethokgeng;London Stasie;Mandela 1 and 2;Mandela Lepakeng Mmandela;Crossong,Sedibaneng	CPF,Ikemeng General Farming Dithamaga General farming Arerataneng Old Age Bright Future Youth.Civil Society Dev InitiativesRatehu Primary cooperative Vulamehlo	CBO,NGO,NP O	10 05 06 17 10 34 22 23	Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	072 693 1526, 082 962 7652 ,072 613 7508 082 951 3924 ,072 621 7908, 072 724 5589, 082 756 9298, 082 751 3924
06	Mampuru	Bophelo Home Based Care	NPO		Not specified	076 130 5545

Ward No.	Villages/ Towns	Name of community structures e.g. sanco	Type e.g. NPO, CBO, NGOs	No. of beneficiaries /members	Status e.g. functional /non functional	Contact Details
07	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng,France Boitumelo,Hollong,Mashemong,Tsidintshi,Mogoleng Frans North	DYDEP Home Based Care	NPO		Functional	072 630 4254
08	Diphale,Seuwe,Magabaneng,Madikane,Modimole,Mant sakane	Diphale Home Based Care Modimolle Home Based Care Diphale Traditional Dance Mantjakane Clinic Steering Com Local Sports Comm Magabaneng Community Trust Seuwe Dev Forum Diphale Water Comm Mantjakane Dev Comm	CBO,NPO,NGO	40 32 15 10 10 16 15 10 16	Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	081 886 5225 072 493 9786 076 295 1361 079 362 9311 060 819 8590 072 937 7238 072 637 5866 079 437 5366 082 364 5988
09	Sehunyanane ,Shakung ,Thokwane,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	Sehunyanane water committee	NGO	05	Functional	072 320 4457
10	Tjate ,Mongatane,Maakgake,Dithabaneng ,Makgopa; Serafa;Madifahlane	Tjate Kiba Home Based Care Djate Gardening Mashabela Kiba Swale Fishery	NPO,CBO	20 10 40 25 30 35	Functional Functional Functional Functional Functional	-
11	Garagopola,Legabeng ,Ga-Maroga /Phalatseng Ga-Morethe,Digabane,Morokadieta,Sekiti,Molongwane,Mooi hoek	Gamaroga Home Based Care	NGO	10	Functional	082 425 3854
12	Ga Mamphahlane,Swale,Ga-Mpuru,Mahubane / Crosson Sehlaku ,Molongwane,Mashibishane,Balotsaneng ,Komana, Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate	Maadagshoek Home Base Care HC Boshoff Clinic comm Koni Phuti Comm Dev structure Itireleng Maadagshoek Youth Matimatjatji Agric Project Maadagshoek Cooperatives Mamphahlane Cattle Farmers	NGO,CBO	25 10 12 9 30 - 22	Functional Functional Non Functional Non Functional Functional - -	060 941 1549 079 745 7054 072 561 4084 076 333 9086 - - -
13	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Home Based Care VEP CPF	NGO,NPO,CBO	21 10	Functional Functional Functional	071 175 0254 076 395 8858 072 702 7573

Ward No.	Villages/ Towns	Name of community structures e.g. sanco	Type e.g. NPO, CBO, NGOs	No. of beneficiaries /members	Status e.g. functional /non functional	Contact Details
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Zakheni Dilokong protective disability Motlouela old age Habeng Home based care Habeng development forum Badisi ba itabeng	NPO	N/A	N/A	071 193 6797 072 574 47807 076 903 7273 076 071 4388 082 958 0596
15	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete Shakung,Masete,Morapaneng,Mashishi	Morapaneng Home Based Care (SEJN) Sekhukhune Environmental Home Based Care Swaranang HBC/CWP	NGO,NPO	25 10 107 128	Functional Functional Functional Functional	081 822 6266 079 623 5248 082 638 4383 076 066 6018
16	Kgopaneng,Maakubu Mokgotho ,Malepe Maretlwaneng;Mamogolo Lefahla ,Motshana Moraba,Penge	Madikabe HBC Phafogang HBC ANC,SANCO,EFF	NPO,NGO,CBO	15 20 04 12 01 02 102,12,57,08	Functional	079 166 2966 079 166 2966 076 919 5415 076 796 7460 083 4754113 084 330 8808 073 884 0628 082 620 0787 076 775 4941
17	Mahlokoane,Manyaka ,Maapea ,Mphethi ,Selala	Mamopo HBC Phutanang HBC	NPO	03 20	Functional	072 309 4430 072 632 8888
18	Burgersfort Town Manoke Village Aapiesdoring	CPF, Youth against Crime, Pastors and Woman Against Crime ,Manoke Home Based Care Drop in Centre,SANCO (Manoke)	NPO	40 20 10	Functional Functional Functional	013 231 0200 076 327 0333 082 078 8828
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	None	None	None	None	None
20	Bothashoek,Dooringkop, Pologong, ithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, akaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Bothashoek Home Based Care	NGO	6	Functional	072 950 9284
21	Ga-Makofane,Pidima ,Sekopung,Motlolo Ga-Podile	Hlapologang Aged Clinic SADC SANCO	NPO	23 35 45	Functional Functional Functional	076 920 4859 072 715 6899 076 376 1102

Ward No.	Villages/ Towns	Name of community structures e.g. sanco	Type e.g. NPO, CBO, NGOs	No. of beneficiaries /members	Status e.g. functional /non functional	Contact Details
		Mamapo HBC		25	Functional	079 858 5731
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Madama home base care Isibindi child and youth care Bambanane home base care Bogwasha protective work	NGO NPO	20 12	Functional	0728247251 0761362913 0763043785 0724375401
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	Thandanani Homebase Alverton help self group Lehlabile old age	NGO	19 15	Functional	0715197699 0764524105
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	Home base care	NGO	38	Functional	0763615754
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Mareseleng, Mashamthane zone 1&2, Mashifane park	Batau home based care Madiseng Home based care	NPO	N/A	N/A	072 817 45 85
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	CPF Home base care Irrigation scheme Civic	CBO NPO NGO	02 02 03 1500	Functional	0712157931 0711147635 0827940916 0631142469
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	09 CPF	NGO	20	Functional	0766167247,07914809 41,0722961621
28	Ga-Ranthe and Ga-Masha	Ngwaabe home base care Kokwaneng mogokadi disability centre,Ngwaabe youth against crime	NGO	25 19 10	Functional	0726302925 0765011067 0720500855
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Ngwaabe home base care Kokwaneng mogokadi disability centre, Ngwaabe youth against crime, CPF Rehoboth substance abuse, Maseven skills development committee	NGO	25 19 10 20 7 12	Functional	0726302925 0765011067 0720500855 0828166439 0721101052 0827285724
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	Mokobola community project Bapedi reka kgona, Reshogathari Badisa ba dikgomo, SANCO	NPO, NGO	N/A	Functional	0798494909, 07228585 5, 0827927417

Ward No.	Villages/ Towns	Name of community structures e.g. sanco	Type e.g. NPO, CBO, NGOs	No. of beneficiaries /members	Status e.g. functional / non functional	Contact Details
		Traditional healers ,Praktiseer disability,Home base care Home base care,Vodaville development forum				0724296566,07975173 57,0764132553 0763535320,07117502 54,0724796496 0711261638
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelpoort	Mangabane community development and business forum Itireleng home base care Burgersfort home base care	NPO	279	Functional	0725148053 0768661439
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng,Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Imologa disability centre Motswadibe home base care Tsoga o sepele old age Tlemaganang drop in	NPO	40 200 20 150	Functional	0721087443 0792685689
33	Mogabane-shole,Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	Baroka ba selepe home base care Manotoana home base care Swazi Mnyamane home base care	NPO	85 70 58	Functional	0835249383,07271505 57,0791249841
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogatlatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Samanco Jaghlust community structure,Potlake management forum,Business forum Water committee	CBO	11 22 10	Functional	0799699164,07244861 19,078528060,0763459 240,0834824657,06060 26651,0767319898
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Phafogang Ikageng home base care	NGO	N/A	Functional	0763695570
36	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate,magagamatala, sekapapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	Itshepeng HBC Lawrence Phokanoka dropping Phela o Phedishe Fetakgomo farming Projects Gosebo Home based care Aganang ;RWA	NPO	N/A	N/A	073 265 1160,073 356 4690,072 356 4690
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlale, Thanaseshu,Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	Mantshatlala fibre project ,Baphelon home base care ,Mapuwe Agrisen,LPR	NPO	N/A	N/A	082 592 9289, 082 813 1705, 076 537 7788 076 140 5197, 071 358 8673, 072 123 4335

Ward No.	Villages/ Towns	Name of community structures e.g. sanco	Type e.g. NPO, CBO, NGOs	No. of beneficiaries /members	Status e.g. functional /non functional	Contact Details
		Phela o Phedishe gradening ,Monoka Development forum,Youth against crime, Victim empowerment, HTA,Aganang Home base care ,Ngwanamante,Thetiane Piggery Ikhlofeleng farming ,Areshomeng, Mogo				076 145 3319, 071 311 4425, 082 3551352, 076 367 3250, 072 750 8958 082 083 1158, 072 880 9282
38	Ga-Seroka,Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	Awake & Rise Home Based Care CPF,CWP, Phahla HBC,Arejeng Borotho Baroka,Makoko Farmers, Ikageng Home-Based Care Group, Bana ba Nkwe Traditional Dance, Ikageng Drop-in centre Basadi ba Jamaica ,Mashilabele Majakathata,Mashilabele Rekakgona, Makgobola Naga,Ikageng Old Age, Bahwaduba Disabled,Mashilabele Supers, Mashilabele All Stars Toishi United FC, Shenyaneng Jamaica FC,Phageng Brazil FC, Mmela Rangers FC	NPO	N/A	NPO	0714416324,071 1930 077,0793984761,07943 84560, 076 369 5570 076 1045 104,072 648 9120,076 678 8572,079 164 4516,076 659 5255 072 913 6509,076 506 4338,072 781 5067, 076 433 7443,072 687 9795 072 1817986/ 082 951 4142,071 410 6964 073 188 2710,079 663 0825
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Dittlokwe	CPF, Nchabeleng pensioner association,Badishi retimelwetswe farming,Itekeng home base care	CBO, NPO	52 18 17	Functional	0836238876,07321510 31,0711895490

TRIBAL AUTHORITIES (MAGOSHI)

WARD NO	NAME OF KGOSHI/INKOSI	NAME OF TRIBAL OFFICE	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NUMBERS	CHALLENGES FACING MAGOSHI
01	Frans Moagi Mavis Mabelane Mahlatse Kgwedi ES Mmopane, Mashego	Banareng Ba Ga Moagi Bapedi Ba Dinkwenyane Banareng Ba Ga Kgwete Bapedi Ba Dinkwenyana	Lydia Mohlala Mavis Mabelane Mahlatse Kgwedi ES Mmopane ,Mashego	082 096 9331 081 841 4199 071 270 8448 064 777 7843	Bad Roads to Moshate No Tribal Offices
02	Nkosi	Bengwenyama Ya Maswati	Daniel Nkosi	N/A	N/A
03	Kgakgudi Kenneth Sekhukhune Victor Thulare Makila Matsatsi Kgoshigadi Sebotse Mashabela Maseu Matie Matsebe Mabule Mapogo Maleka	Marota Mohlaletse Bapedi kingdom Batau'ba Makola Baroka ba Phokwane Baroka ba Mmakopa Batau'ba Matjie Matebeleng'a mohlaletse	Bokgobelo Khudu Maleka Godfrey Mashikare Makola Manaleng lethube Mashabela selo Matjie Makate Mosetsa mabushe	0765269582 0798265984 0721785614/0827089788 076320474/0733070391 0722706690 07111960167	Water, roads and high mast light
04	Kgoshi Maroga Kgoshigadi Riba	Batau Tribal Council Bakone Phuti Tribal Council	N/A	N/A	N/A
05	LJ Riba	Bakoni Ba Riba	ER Mnisi	079 395 4322	N/A
06	Makopole H Mampuru Idah Phasha	Babinanoko Ba Mampuru Roka Phasha	Mangope Mampuru Idah Phasha	076 092 2972 076 928 9079	N/A
07	Silas Makhubedu Dan Tjie Segweka Riba	Pulana Marogfga Tribal Office Pulana Maroga Tribal Office Bakoni Tribal Authority	Silas Makhubedu Dan Tjie Segweka Riba	071 149 1656 071 304 8547 082 637 7224	N/A
08	MW Mohlala B Mohlala	Mohlala Tribal Authority Tswako Tribal Authority	LM Mohlala	072 829 2303 082 497 8072	No tribal offices
09	Sepeke Moloto Serole kgwete Letolwane	Baroka Ba ga Moloto Nareng Thokwane Letolwane	Sepeke Kgoete S Letolwane	072 715 6660 072 308 7762/013 214 8338/076 272 0448	Agricultural projects Community Hall
10	Thobejane Mashabela Makgopa Ntwampe	Tjate Tribla Authority Mashabela Tribal Makgopa Tribal Magadimane Ntweng Tribal	N/A	N/A	Unfinished tarred roads Tribal Authority Hall Fencing
11	Maroga MS	Pulana Maroga Traditional Council	Maroga MS	082 497 8917/084 775 5319	Need Shelter Pavement of roads to Moshate
12	Kgoete RM Kgoete I Kgoshi Komane	Baroka Ba Mamphahlane Tribal Authority Banareng Traditional Authority Koni Phuti Tribal Authority	N/A	N/A	N/A

WARD NO	NAME OF KGOSHI/INKOSI	NAME OF TRIBAL OFFICE	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NUMBERS	CHALLENGES FACING MAGOSHI
	Kgoshi Vilakazi Mohumagadi NJ Kgoete				
13	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
15	LL Ntwampe S Kgwete MJ Makofane L Masete MS Mashishi	Magadimane Ntweng Nareng Thokwane Bakgoga / Dithamaga Masete Roka Mashishi	NJ Matibidi KJ Phokwane LJ Lekwadu L Masete MS Mashishi	083 583 9261 072 308 7762 083 599 9130 072 498 8824 -	Water, Road and Unemployment
16	Malepe M Roostrer Moraba Ephraim Komana Mabulane R Mametja Petrus Thobejane Setlamorago Matlakala Edward	Roka Malepe Roka Baropodi Roka Motshana Bakone Ba Mametja Mafefe Tlokwa Matlakala	MR Malepe E Moraba TA Komana Mametja S Mokgotho J Matlakala	- 072 798 1263 079 666 9915 079 466 0620 071 267 4749 082 436 5741	N/A
17	Mahlokwane Ntoshang Manyaka William Maapea Sethogola Manyaka Dineo Mafahla Abram Mphethi Makgetwa Selala Morwamakgane	Bakone	Ntoshang William Sethogola Dineo Abram Makgetwa Moramakgane	072 497 5199 079 057 1153 071 258 144 079 060 1390 072 780 0374 071 549 7830 072 152 8608	Tribal Office
18	KB Manoke	Banareng Tribal Office	KB Manoke	082 870 5156	None
19	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
20	Seth Ramaube	Bapedi Ba Ramaube	Maggy	083 560 3647	
21	KP Makofane Pidima Sekopung,Gapodile ,Motlolo	Bakutswe Ba Makofane Kwena Mafolo	HL Mokoena / TM Makofane Ngwapeadi Mamogele	079 190 1186/ 079 486 4411 076 983 8739 065 312 9507	Stationery and Service Delivery
22	Kgoshi Komane Kgoshi Sekhukhune	Roka motshana tribal council Marota Bogwasha tribal council	Kgoshi Komane Kgoshi Sekhukhune	0768621810 0768621868	VIP toilets needed Paving to moshate
23	Kgoshi Kgwete Kgoshi Manoke	Banareng Manoke tribal		0835603629 0838785280	

WARD NO	NAME OF KGOSHI/INKOSI	NAME OF TRIBAL OFFICE	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NUMBERS	CHALLENGES FACING MAGOSHI
24	Kgoshi Kgoete TA Kgoshi Sehlahle M.J	Ba bina nareng ba kgoete Babareng ba selahle tribal Authority	Kgoete TA Selahle	0835603629 0731243690	No electricity
25	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
26	Kgoshi Dinkwenyane Kgoshi Molapo Wilson Kgoshigadi Nkoana Idah Kgoshi Mohlala Mamodila Kgoshi Moraba Surprise Kgoshi Northa Kobeng Kgoshi sekgobela Phillemon Kgoshi Mohlala Lazarus	Bapedi ba Dinkwenyane Bakwena tribal Nkoana tribal Banareng tribal Baropodi Lepelle tribal Sekgobela tribal authority Mohlala tribal authority	MM Wilson Idah Mamodile Surprise Northa Philemon Madala mohlala	082504489 0732743656 0729738606 0789781746 0630605178	Roads Roads and offices Paypoint and fencing of cemeteries Lack of offices and payment for magoshi
27	Kgoshi Malekane N.M	Bahlakwana ba Malekane	Sello Meisie	0823550830	N/A
28	Kgoshi Rantho NJ	Rantho tribal office	NJ Rantho	0823558656	Road to tribal office needs tarred road
29	Kgoshi maphopha Masha Ntake Makua NJ Makua Mashego Ratau L Maepa MV Magolego MA	Bahlakwana ba Maphopha tribal office None None None Maepa tribal office Bahlakwana ba Maphopha tribal office	SM Ramontja Masha G Makua NJ Makua MP Ratau L Maepa MV, Magolego MA	0823558656 0825409929 0763917302 0766222277 0715959805 0721989335 0768620733 0721245064	Road to tribal office needs tarred road culvert,
30	Makofane K.P Riba S.G Lesese T.P	Bakwena ba mafane Bakone ba Riba Bakwena ba lesese	Mafane I Riba H.P Marebane E.P	0728627041 0766785444 0824861025	Office and fencing

WARD NO	NAME OF KGOSHI/INKOSI	NAME OF TRIBAL OFFICE	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NUMBERS	CHALLENGES FACING MAGOSHI
31	Kgoshi Maroga Kgoshi Malopa Kgoshi Kgwete Kgoshi Mohlala	Makgemeng Kopi Dresden	Kgoshi Maroga Kgoshi Molapo Kgoshi kgwete Kgoshi mohlala	0764903161 0728192088 0763863882 07110667185	Land invasion Mines does not develop their areas Areas under trust government not allow to build RDP houses
32	N/A	Baroka ba Nkoana Baroka ba phasha makgalanoto Roka selepe Mampa Ditlou tsa Maisela	Phakwane phasha Abram selepe Mampa William Calvin maisela	0729812061 0765010032 0827617249 0713646460 0792237396	Office equipment No community hall Lack of information from the mine No community hall
33	Kgoshi Selepe DA Kgoshigadi Maisela Hlapogadi Kgoshi Nkosi J	Roka selepe Tlou Maesela Manotoane Swazi Mnyamane	Lepolanka Selepe Lefty Manotoane Josphat Phasha	0723147387 0764867288 0763596615	Roads, water and land claims
34	Tona Phasha Tona Makgolane Tona Phasha Tona Makutu Tona Makgolane Tona Matheba Tona Thobejane Tona Mankwe Tona Makgopa Tona Mabothe Tona Peta Tona Thobejane Tona Lesufi Tona Deka Tona Maisela	Baroka ba Nkwana Maruping Baroka ba Nkwana sefateng Baroka ba Nkwana sefateng Baroka ba Nkwana sefateng Baroka ba Nkwana bogatladi Baroka ba Nkwana mabulela Baroka ba Nkwana mashikwe Baroka ba Nkwana monametse Roka Selepe Monametse Baroka ba Nkwana monametse Baroka ba Nkwana mohlalhaneng Baroka ba Nkwana mphaaneng Baroka ba Nkwana mogolaneng Tlou Manotoana mokgotho	Phasha Ben Phasha Thwalapholo Phasha David Makutu herman Mongala Lephondo Lesufi Ngoato Thobejane Joseph Lesufi Makgati Mokgotho Thabitha	0827279171 0736236483 0727518660 0797675858 0799154549 0729391000 0783013547 0798005818 0826462083	N/A

WARD NO	NAME OF KGOSHI/INKOSI	NAME OF TRIBAL OFFICE	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NUMBERS	CHALLENGES FACING MAGOSHI
			Mabotha Lucy Peta Lephuele Thobejane Granny Deka Petrus Maisela Letladi	0762523858 0837706375 0837573150 07225444752 0766143614	
35	Kgoshigadi Maisela Kgoshi Maesela Kgoshi Nchabeleng Kgoshi Phasha Kgoshi Mpaketsane	Maesela Moswatswe Babina tlou Tau-Mankotsane Baroka ba Nkoana Bashabi tribal authority	John phaladi Phogolle Modipadi Prince Thobejane Cluster Ratsoma	0760893517 0768594440 0792618748 0713439350 0763610067	Clinic, road, crime Clinic, road, water Road, crime and school construction Road
36	Tau –Nchabeleng Kgoshi Masha	Tau Nchabeleng Tribal office Masha Tribal office	N/A	N/A	N/A
37	Kgoshi Kgaphola Kgoshi Radingwana Moswane AT Ntona Masha, Ntona Nchabeleng	Roka Radingwana, Matlala ,Strykraal B Mabokotswane	Lesufi Lettie	0760233690, 0739923639 0764373093	
38	Kgoshi Phaahlamohlaka, Kgoshigadi Seroka ,Kgoshi ,Mohlala	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
39	Kgoshi Nchabeleng Kgoshi Maisela Maime Kgoshi Tladi mameetse Kgoshi Tladi Photo Kgoshi Phafane Mampuru Kgoshi Lengane Matsimela Kgoshi Ntobeng Mashabela Kgoshi Maisela Potlake	Tau nchabeleng Maisela maime Ga-mameetse Ga-photo Magakala-marakwaneng Ga-matsimela Ga-mashabela Maisela maime	Rachel magogodi Maisela KL Tladi moroangoato Magane tladi Mampuru NM Lengana Ntobeng Maisela M	0825981064 0794911078 0766169953 0761906900 0724377128 0762092117	Poor roads and land invasion

CHAPTER 2: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

INTRODUCTION:

The imperatives to appropriately plan for the development of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM), it is critical to identify the essentials of FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: population, an appropriate demographics as well as the anticipated trends in development after amalgamation and for 2017/18 financial year.

DEMOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS (CONTEXTS)

According to the 2011 STATSA information; the total population of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is approximately **429 471** with **106 050** households; these make Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (**FTLM**) a municipality with highest population in the District. 2016 Community Survey as compared to the 2011 STATSA results that the FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY Municipality records population increase of **489 902 (12%)** with household increase of **125 454**. As per the current community survey 2016 the FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY households increased with **19404 (15%)**.

TOTAL POPULATION:

Disaggregation of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality Population by Age and Gender Distribution

Age - 5 year age groups by Sex for Person Weight, Fetakgomo Tubatse			
	Male	Female	Grand Total
00-04	26816	27240	54056
05-09	24714	24739	49452
10-14	22774	21192	43966
15-19	32003	28667	60670
20-24	30329	27152	57481
25-29	30051	28938	58989
30-34	22098	23907	46006
35-39	11514	13768	25282
40-44	10130	10409	20539
45-49	7050	9176	16226
50-54	6165	8840	15004
55-59	4890	6247	11137
60-64	4507	5539	10046
65-69	2015	4682	6697
70-74	1460	4823	6282
75-79	845	2650	3495
80-84	401	1732	2134
85+	417	2023	2440
Grand Total	238179	251723	489 902

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016.

The table above indicate ample evidence demonstrating that the **FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY** population has increased. 2011 Census demographic research observes that median age for the municipality population is around 15-19 years for both female and male at **60670**. The other population group of 24-25 for both female and male recorded as **58 989** this means that they represent

the entire population of the municipality. The below table of 2016 community survey indicate the sex ratio of the district. Consequently, **FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY at 97.9 %** reveals that there are more males found within the local municipality.

Table below indicates population by Geography and Gender: Source STATSA 2011 and 2016

2011 STATSA				2016 COMMUNITY SURVEY			
Municipalities	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Growth Rate
Sekhukhune district	497 648	579 191	1 076 840	548 463	621 299	1 169 762	0.019
Ephraim mogale	58 207	65 442	123 648	59 908	67 260	127 168	0.006
Elias motsoaledi	115 503	133 860	249 363	125 133	143 123	268 256	0.017
Makhuduthamaga	121 282	153 075	274 358	124 963	158 993	283 956	0.008
Fetakgomo	42 258	51 536	93 795	43 732	52 936	96 668	0.007
Tubatse	160 398	175 278	335 676	194 726	198 987	393 713	0.036

Age - 5 year age groups by Sex for Person Weight, LIM476

	Male	Percentages	Female	Percentages	Grand Total	Total percentages
00-04	26816	5.47	27240	5.56	54056	11.03
05-09	24714	5.04	24739	5.05	49452	10.09
10-14	22774	4.65	21192	4.33	43966	8.97
15-19	32003	6.53	28667	5.85	60670	12.38
20-24	30329	6.19	27152	5.54	57481	11.73
25-29	30051	6.13	28938	5.91	58989	12.04
30-34	22098	4.51	23907	4.88	46006	9.39
35-39	11514	2.35	13768	2.81	25282	5.16
40-44	10130	2.07	10409	2.12	20539	4.19
45-49	7050	1.44	9176	1.87	16226	3.31
50-54	6165	1.26	8840	1.80	15004	3.06
55-59	4890	1.00	6247	1.28	11137	2.27
60-64	4507	0.92	5539	1.13	10046	2.05
65-69	2015	0.41	4682	0.96	6697	1.37
70-74	1460	0.30	4823	0.98	6282	1.28
75-79	845	0.17	2650	0.54	3495	0.71
80-84	401	0.08	1732	0.35	2134	0.44
85+	417	0.09	2023	0.41	2440	0.50
Grand Total	238179	48.62	251723	51.38	489 902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

The table above indicate the total number of Households for **FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY** in 2011 as combined was **106 050 and 125 454** in **2016**; which makes the municipality the biggest municipality in the District. The municipality has shown a growth of **8%** growth in **2016**; this might be due to the mining activities taking place in the area.

Community Survey (2016) SEX RATIO

Municipality	Percentages %
Sekhukhune	88.3
Ephraim mogale	89.1
Elias motsoaledi	87.4
Makhuduthamaga	78.6
Fetakgomo	82.6
Tubatse	97.9

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

Table below indicates Population group by Gender. Source: (STATSA 2011)

	Female	Male	Total
POPULATION GROUP			
Black African	172 654	157 156	329 810
Coloured	284	358	643
Indian or Asian	307	230	538
White	2 029	2 380	4 409
Other	81	196	277
Total	175 278	160 398	335 676

Source: Statistics South Africa, CS 2016

Low Fertility Aspirations

It is the speculation of this reading that some sections within the female population might have and still are developing fairly low fertility aspirations. Specifically this points to the women in the child bearing age cohort i.e those aged between 15-49 years.

Mortality

Chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, pneumonia, arthritis etc, HIV/AIDS and so forth are among the dominant (common) causes of deaths. Absence of hospital within the municipal jurisdiction aggravates these mortality factors to a significant degree.

Census Night

The table below shows the breakdown of language by population group. Almost all Black Africans (94%) speaks/spoke Sepedi as the first home language, followed by IsiZulu at (1.2%), and White people are almost evenly divided between English at (0.5%) and Afrikaans at (0.5%). As compared to 2001 Statistics South Africa Sepedi decreased by 3.4 and IsiZulu increased by (1.07%).

Language	Total (2011)	%	Total (2001)	%
Afrikaans	536	0.5	669	0.7
English	546	0.5	84	0.09
IsiNdebele	570	0.6	65	0.07
IsiXhosa	334	0.3	166	0.1
IsiZulu	1 159	1.2	123	0.13
Sepedi	88 142	94	89 725	97.4
Sesotho	147	0.1	108	0.11
Setswana	459	0.4	101	0.10
Sign language	129	0.1	-	-
SiSwati	460	0.4	434	0.47
Tshivenda	161	0.1	92	0.09
Xitsonga	632	0.6	495	0.53
Other	445	0.4	22	0.02
Not applicable	74	0.0		
Total	93 814	100%	92084	100%

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2011.

The needs of focus groups, viz, youth who represents +/- 48% of the population, women who constitute 54% of the population and the people with disability who represent about 5% of the population will be articulated in later section which deals with good governance and public participation.

The majority of disabilities relate to sight, hearing and physical impairment. It is worth-mentioning that a social facility for people with disability exists in the area.

Income levels within Former Fetakgomo and Tubatse Municipality.

Table 10: Annual Household Income Levels

Income Level	(2011)	(2007)	(2001)
No income	45,253	64,233	121
R 1 - R 400	22,187	26,218	484
R 401 - R 800	2,419	1,905	509
R 801 - R 1 600	12,087	13,699	831
R 1 601 - R 3 200	1,678	1,685	1 475
R 3 201 - R 6 400	2,281	761	1 224
R 6 401 - R 12 800	1,810	1864	165
R 12 801 - R 25 600	1,034	588	33
R 25 601 - R 51 200	157	167	8
R 51 201 - R 102 400	25	0	6
R 102 401 - R 204 800	28	0	0
R 204 801 or more	27	0	3
Unspecified	4,736	-	-
Not applicable	74	-	-
Total	93,795	111,120	4859

Source: Statistics South Africa (2011)

POVERTY: The poverty is defined as a state or condition in which a person or community lacks the financial resources and essentials to enjoy a minimum stand of life. The SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS (SDGS) adopted on 2016 its main purpose is to end poverty. The below table indicate comparison of poverty in the Sekhukhune District and Fetakgomo Tubatse is the highest.

2011 STATSA			2016 community survey	
Municipalities	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	10.3	41.0	13.1	41.5
Elias motsoaledi	8.5	41.3	10.9	42.3
Makhuduthamaga	12.2	41.4	15.3	42.5
Fetakgomo	9.6	41.3	14.7	41.5
Tubatse	13.5	42.2	14.2	42.9

Source: Statistics South Africa (CS 2016)

The following SDGs indicators goals 1, 2, 3, & 6 are used as a linkages to the domains of the deparavation as is recognised and measured separately:

Domains	Indicator
Income and Material Deprivation	3
Employment	2
Health	1
Education	1
Living environment	6

The following are the deprived wards in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality as per the Statitistics South Africa of 2011.

No on Provincial rank	Local Munic	Ward Number	Number of Domain	Ward Pop
10	Fetakgomo	94704001: Ward 1	5	6 087
27	Fetakgomo	94704004: Ward 4	4	5 994
42	Fetakgomo	94704011: Ward 11	3	9 448
43	Fetakgomo	94704002: Ward 2	3	8 024
44	Fetakgomo	94704009: Ward 9	3	6 445
50	Fetakgomo	94704003: Ward 3	2	7 431
54	Fetakgomo	94704006: Ward 6	2	8 564
1	Greater Tubatse	94705021: Ward 21	5	6 490
3	Greater Tubatse	94705022: Ward 22	5	8 634
6	Greater Tubatse	94705015: Ward 15	5	8 288
11	Greater Tubatse	94705029: Ward 29	5	11 520
13	Greater Tubatse	94705005: Ward 5	4	14 041
19	Greater Tubatse	94705027: Ward 27	4	12 464
25	Greater Tubatse	94705009: Ward 9	4	11 608
31	Greater Tubatse	94705028: Ward 28	3	11 741
32	Greater Tubatse	94705019: Ward 19	3	10 799
38	Greater Tubatse	94705024: Ward 24	3	8 951
39	Greater Tubatse	94705017: Ward 17	3	11 533
40	Greater Tubatse	94705023: Ward 23	3	9 620
41	Greater Tubatse	94705014: Ward 14	3	12 605
46	Greater Tubatse	94705025: Ward 25	2	14 059
48	Greater Tubatse	94705013: Ward 13	2	17 007
49	Greater Tubatse	94705008: Ward 8	2	11 294
51	Greater Tubatse	94705007: Ward 7	2	12 084

Source: Statistics South Africa 2011

Highest level of education for Person Weight, LIM476

No schooling	95120	19.42
Grade 0	18553	3.79
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12883	2.63
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	12709	2.59
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	15633	3.19
Grade 4/Standard 2	14459	2.95
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	15429	3.15
Grade 6/Standard 4	17087	3.49
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	14222	2.90
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	22789	4.65
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	37182	7.59
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	52040	10.62
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	63487	12.96
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	69789	14.25
NTC I/N1	652	0.13
NTCII/N2	1188	0.24
NTCIII/N3	1921	0.39
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2264	0.46
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1148	0.23
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2667	0.54
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	205	0.04
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	358	0.07

Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	1445	0.29
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	3695	0.75
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	1456	0.30
Post-Higher Diploma (Master's	1241	0.25
Bachelor's degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	2071	0.42
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	1481	0.30
Master's/Professional Master's at NQF Level 9 degree	106	0.02
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	80	0.02
Other	1372	0.28
Do not know	4945	1.01
Unspecified	224	0.05
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

People with Disabilities within **LIM476** Municipality:

Difficulty walking: for Person Weight, LIM476:

No difficulty	416895	85.10
Some difficulty	12847	2.62
A lot of difficulty	4061	0.83
Cannot do at all	1194	0.24
Do not know	281	0.06
Unspecified	570	0.12
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below give us a picture of the number of people with difficulty in walking for Fetakgomo Tubatse Local and is estimated some difficulty as 12847 (**2.62%**) and with a lot of difficulty recorded as 4061 (**0.83%**).

Use a wheelchair for Person Weight, LIM476:

Yes	1152	0.24
No	433673	88.52
Do not know	438	0.09
Unspecified	583	0.12
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above represent the municipal data as per the community survey 2016 on people using wheelchair and 1152 (0.24%) depend on the wheel chair.

Use a walking stick; walking frame or crutches for Person Weight, LIM476:

Yes	4877	1
No	429939	88
Do not know	392	0

Unspecified	639	0
Not applicable	54056	11
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

According to Community survey 2016 records that 4877 (1%) of our population use walking stick, walking frames or crutches.

Use a hearing aid for Person Weight, FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

	Population	Percentages %
Yes	1601	0.33
No	433279	88.44
Do not know	366	0.07
Unspecified	601	0.12
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above indicate the total number of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local population which mainly use a hearing aid at 1601 (0.33%).

Difficulty seeing for Person Weight, LIM476:	Population	Percentage%
No difficulty	410152	83.72
Some difficulty	20318	4.15
A lot of difficulty	4220	0.86
Can not do at all	528	0.11
Do not know	91	0.02
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Unspecified	538	0.11
Grand Total	489902	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table as per community survey 2016 records that almost 20318 (4.15%) of municipal population have some difficulty in seeing, and 4220 (0.86%) have a lot of difficulty in seeing and this position a challenge to the municipality.

Difficulty remembering for Person Weight, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

	Population	Percentage %
No difficulty	424009	86.55
Some difficulty	7571	1.55
A lot of difficulty	2682	0.55
Cannot do at all	241	0.05
Do not know	786	0.16
Unspecified	557	0.11
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

According to Community survey the table above records that almost 7571 (1.55%) have some difficulty in remembering and 2682(0.55%) have a lot of difficulty in remembering.

Difficulty hearing for Person Weight, Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

	Population	Percentages%
No difficulty	422606	86.26
Some difficulty	10511	2.15
A lot of difficulty	1911	0.39
Cannot do at all	143	0.03
Do not know	137	0.03
Unspecified	538	0.11
Not applicable	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above present municipal population with difficulty in hearing as per the Community survey 2016, a total number of 10511 (2.15%) have some difficulty in hearing and 1911(0.39%) have a lot of difficulty in hearing.

SPATIAL ANALYSIS

BACKGROUND

According to the MSA, the SDF forms a core component as a sector plan of an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and should provide basic guidelines for the municipality's land use management system. Therefore all land development related IDP projects should be informed by the SDF and be spatially referenced in an endeavour to achieve the desired spatial pattern of a municipality.

In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, municipal planning is a core function of the local municipalities. To give effect to the constitutional mandate, Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (MSA) and Section 20, Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act No. 16 of 2013 respectively, call upon municipalities to formulate the Spatial Development Frameworks.

The spatial patterns that shape the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local municipality are shaped by the following features, which collectively create a distinct spatial character of the municipality;

- Roads
- Topography
- Tenure arrangements
- Mining Activities
- Agriculture
- Tourism






Corridors

The main transport routes encompassing the municipality can be divided into the hierarchy of **Primary, Secondary and Tertiary corridors.**

Table 1: Corridors

Order	Corridor	Description
Primary	R37 (Dilokong Corridor)	The Primary Corridor (R37) that runs through the municipal area in a North-South direction, connects Burgersfort with Polokwane and Lydenburg.
Secondary	R555 Regional Route R36 Provincial Route	The Secondary Corridors traversing the municipal area is the R555 Regional Route (connecting Steelpoort before crossing the R37 and ends at an intersection with the R36 Route at Ohrigstad.) and the R36 Provincial route (traversing the municipality in a North-South direction to the east of the municipal jurisdiction connecting Ohrigstad).
Tertiary	Ngwaabe Corridor D4190 D4200 D4252 D40454	The Tertiary Corridors consist of the following routes which form part of the central nerve system of the municipality: Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse Pelangwe to Mabulela (D4190) Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (D4200) Mphanama to Mashabela (D4252) Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete

NODES

-  Provincial Growth Point
-  District Growth Point
-  Municipal Growth Point
-  Population Concentration Points
-  Local Service Point

NETWORK

-  Primary Corridor
-  Secondary Corridor
-  Tertiary Corridor
-  Railways

BOUNDARIES

-  Municipal Boundary





BUILT-UP AREAS

-  Settlements

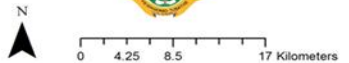
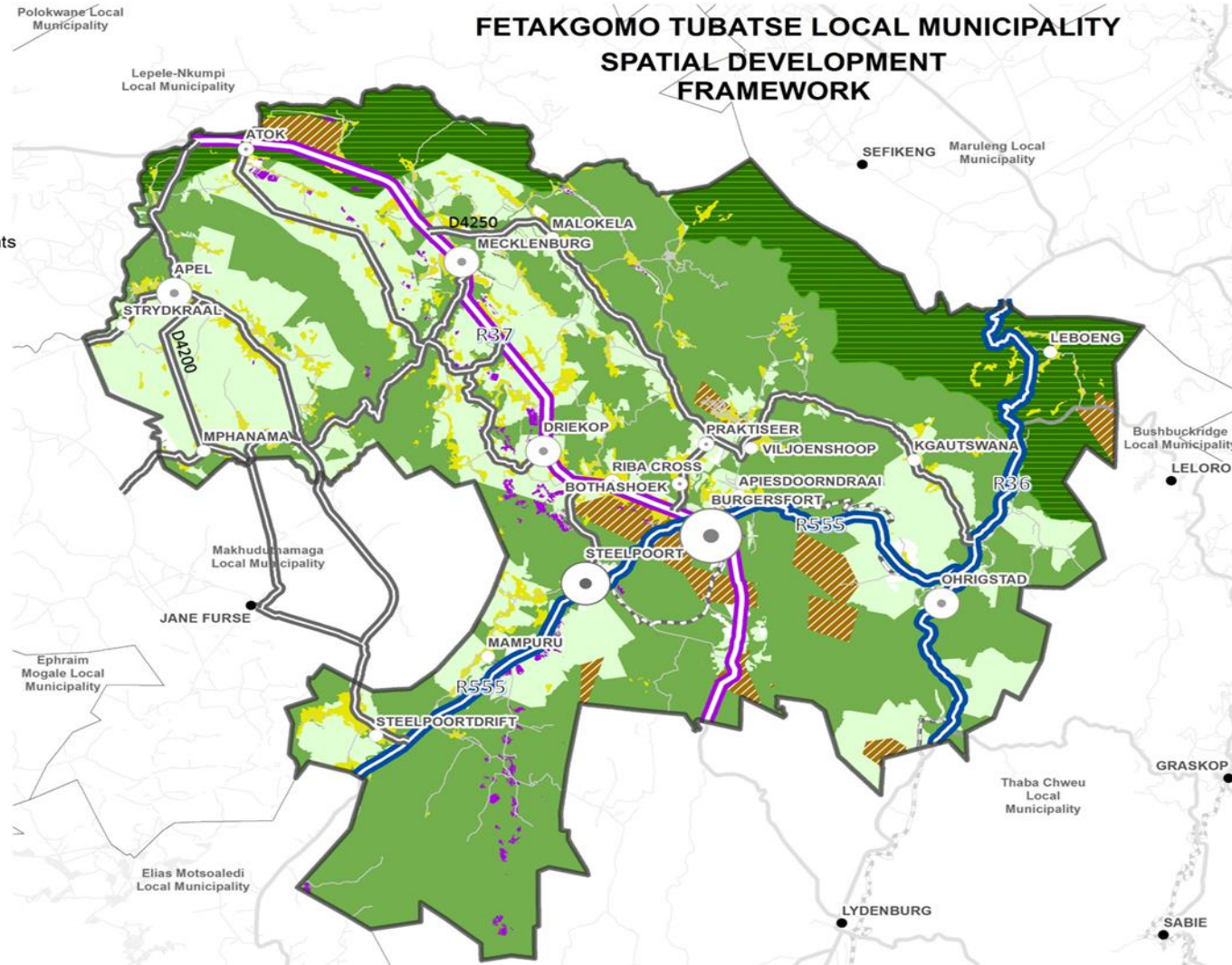
RESOURCES

-  Existing Mining

ENVIRONMENTAL

-  Protected Areas
-  Kruger to Canyons
-  Critical Biodiversity Area
-  Ecological Support Area

FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK



Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality's spatial analysis:

- An analysis of municipal-wide spatial issues with clear proposals as to how those issues should be addressed;
- Define the settlements structure, direction of growth and indicate settlement roles, transport and regional service infrastructure across the municipality;
- Define the linkages and corridors between settlements in the municipality;
- Identifies growth points/nodes, priority investment areas, and areas of rural decay;
- Indicates areas of protection & conservation such as protected areas, threatened ecosystems, critical biodiversity areas valuable agricultural land water catchments and resources;
- Describes general urban design principles to be applied in all settlements in the municipality;
- Macro spatial plan with clear implementation and monitoring framework;
- Identify programmes and projects for SDF implementation purposes;

Compliance with the following provisions of the MSA and the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 as provided for in the SDF guidelines is Mandatory:

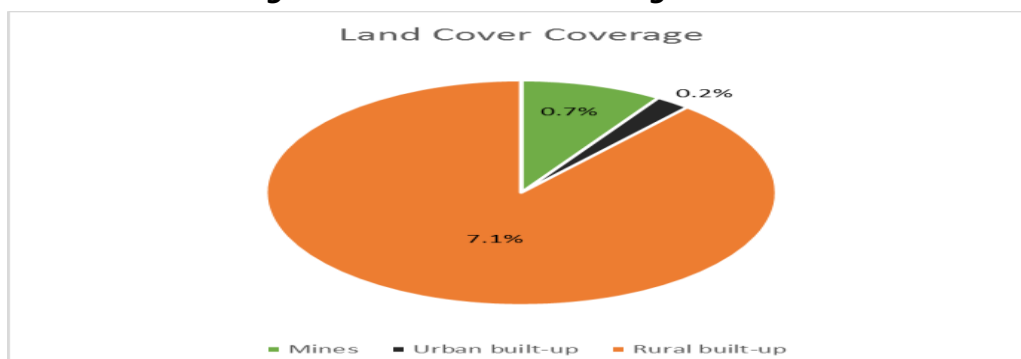
- Development of a spatial vision of the local municipality;
- Development of conceptual scenario for envisaged spatial form;
- Development of Micro-spatial plan for the core areas;
- Setting out of objectives that reflect desired spatial form of the rural areas in the municipality;
- Contain strategies, policies and plans which:
 - Indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality;
 - Address the spatial reconstruction of the location and nature of development within the municipality; and
 - Provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality;

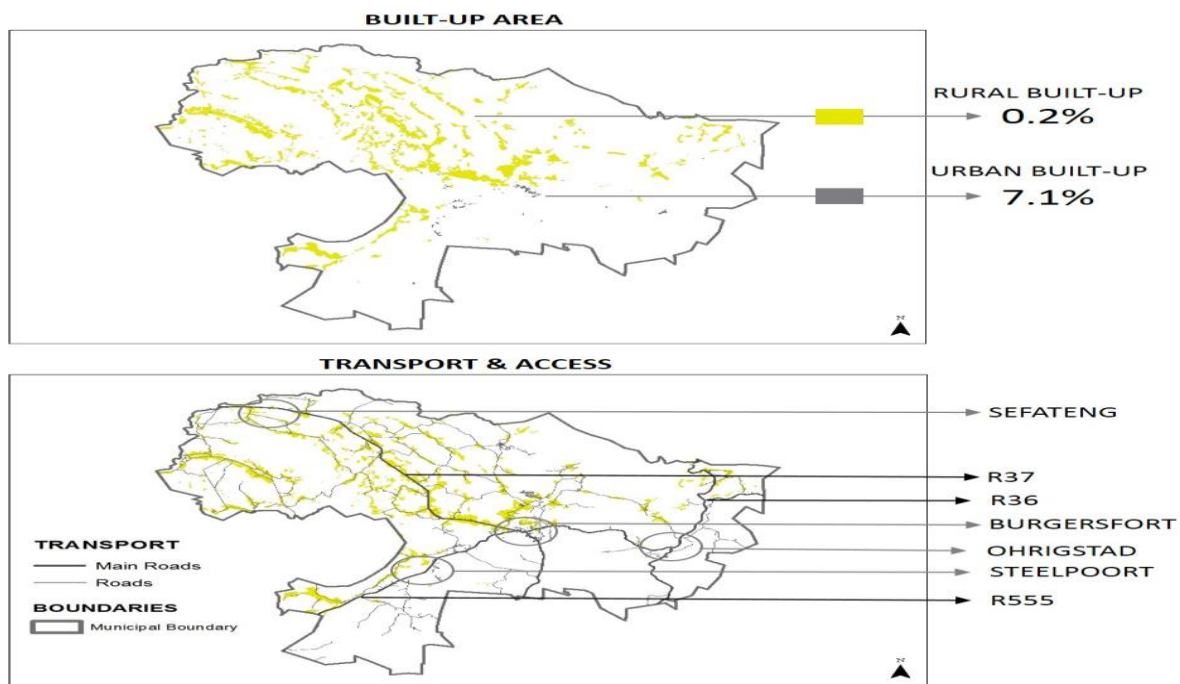
Set out basic guidelines for LUMS in the municipality and set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes.

Land Cover

Land cover data is a crucial reference dataset that informs a wide variety of activities ranging from environmental planning and protection, development planning, economic development, compliance monitoring, enforcement and strategic decision making. The following maps and figures illustrate the wide variety of activities within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

Land Cover Coverage - Urban, Rural and Mining





The Fetakgomo Tubatse LM consists of 13 land cover categories. These categories are depicted in the table below.

Land Cover Coverage

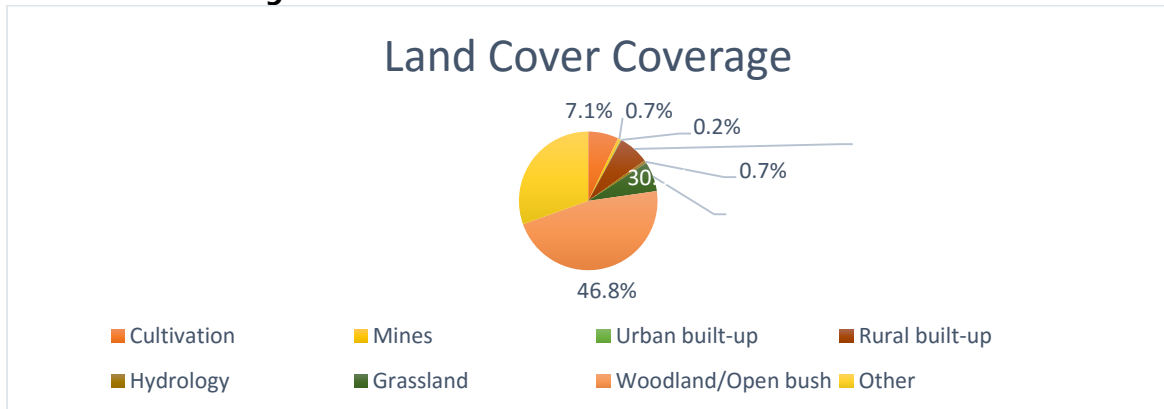
Land Cover	Hectares	Coverage %
Cultivation	40 386	7.1%
Mines	4 121	0.7%
Urban built-up	1 024	0.2%
Rural built-up	40 625	7.1%
Hydrology	3 868	0.7%
Grassland	39 703	7.0%
Woodland/Open bush	267 150	46.8%
Other	173 796	30.5%
TOTAL	570 674	100.0%

Source: (SANLC, 2014)

The category "other" consist of the following land categories which have been grouped together:

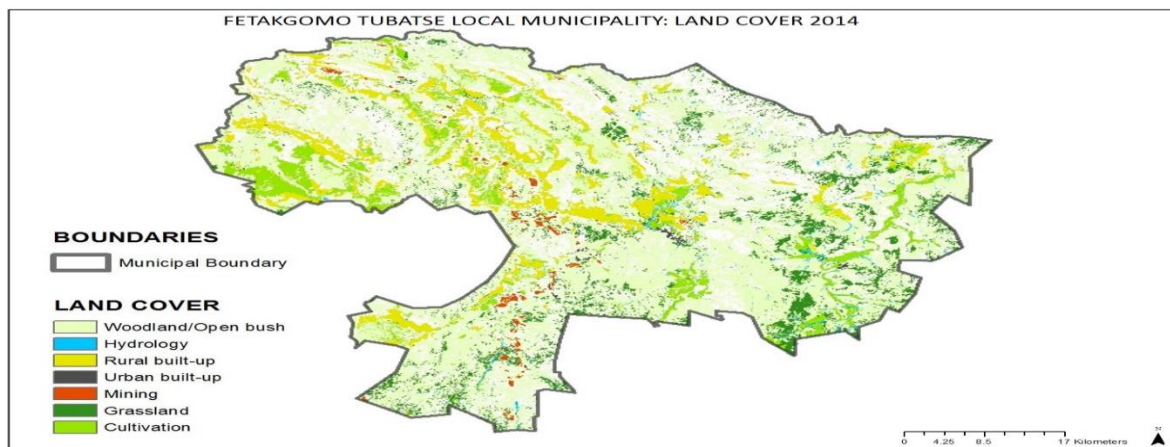
- Bare none vegetated
- Erosion (donga)
- Indigenous Forest
- Low shrubland
- Plantation/Woodlots young
- Thicket/Dense bush

Land Cover Coverage



Source: (SANLC, 2014)

The map below illustrate the Fetakgomo Tubatse LM Land Cover of 2014.



Land Claims

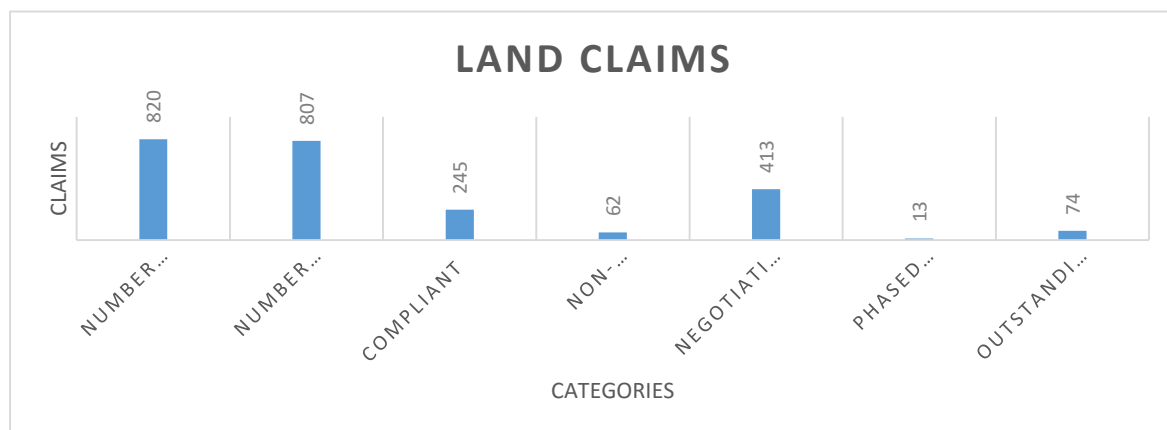
According to the municipality's 2017/18 IDP, approximately 60% of the municipal land is under claims. These claims are almost entirely in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. In order to spatially illustrate where land claims have been lodged a parent farm layer was used due to a lack of detailed property descriptions, thus it is important to note that these locations are only approximated and do not indicate exact coordinates of land claims.

The map below shows that a large part of the municipality is under claims, and most of these claims are still being researched, only about 9 claims have been settled. The following land claims could not be mapped as the described properties could not be identified.

Land Claims

Land Claims	
Number of forms submitted	820
Number of claims lodged	807
Compliant	245
Non-Compliant	62
Negotiations	413
phased Claims	13
Outstanding Research	74

Land Claims



Land Invasions

“Land invasion” refers to the illegal occupation of land, with the intention of establishing dwellings/settlement upon it. Land invasions have become a major challenge in the municipality. Currently, private/State land is being invaded by communities at an alarming rate. Land invasions should not be tolerated and should be dealt with as part of the Land Use Scheme or land Invasion Strategy. The table below summarises the applicable legislation with regard to land invasions.

Legislation applicable to land invasions

Legislation	Content
The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996	Define the roles and functions of local government, which include access to basic services, promotion of social and economic development, safe and healthy environment, basic needs and involvement of communities.
The National Development Plan	Promote the upgrading of informal settlements with relocation as last resort
Integrated Urban Development Plan	Promote the upgrading of informal settlements
The White Paper on South African Land Policy of 1997	Evictions as a solution to land invasions are a measure of last resort.
Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and unlawful occupation of Land Act, 19 of 1998 (PIE)	Provides procedures for eviction of unlawful occupants and prohibits unlawful evictions. The Act protects both occupiers and land owners.
The Housing Act, 107 of 1997	Every Municipality must ensure that, the inhabitants of its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing, set housing delivery goals and identify and designate land for housing development.
The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA)	The SDF should identify the designation of areas in the municipality where incremental upgrading is applicable. The Land Use Scheme should include provision that permits incremental introduction of land use management and regulation in areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and previously disadvantage areas.
The National Housing Code 2009	The code sets overall housing vision and guidelines for South Africa

The draft Land Invasion Strategy 2018 identified the following land invasions within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality:

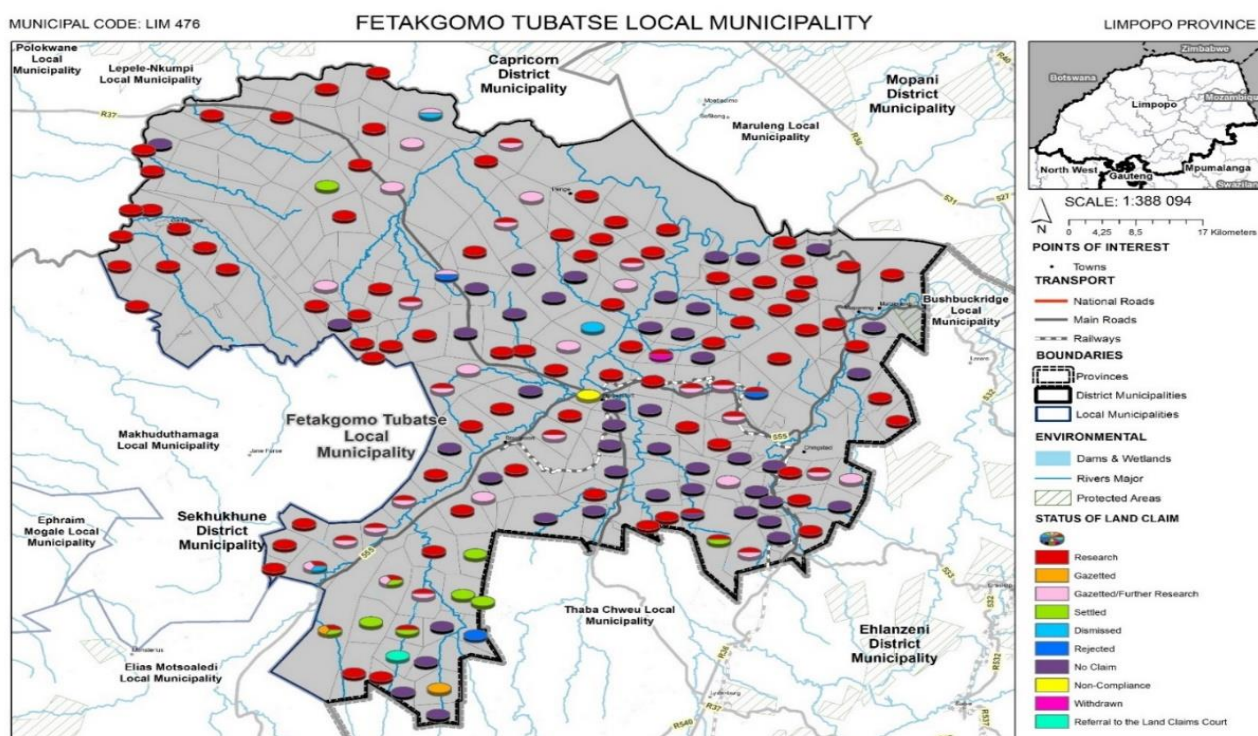
- Burgersfort Ext 10: Erf 474, 475, 479 and 480
- Mecklenburg B: Portion 5 of the farm Mecklenburg 112 KT

- Tubatse A Ext 11: Portion 22 of the farm Praktiseer 275 KT
- Tubatse A Ext 3: RE of Portion 23 of the farm Praktiseer 275 KT
- Ga-Mapodile: Erf 587 and Erf 603
- Ga-Mashishi: Portion 13 of the farm Forest Hill 117 KT
- Appiesdoringdraai: Portion 18 of the farm Leeuvallei 298 KT

Rationale behind land invasions

The following causes and effects have been identified as part of the draft Land Invasion Strategy:

- There is not enough land available
- Land that is available is too expensive
- Land is available in the wrong locations: too far from employment opportunities
- Once citizens have land, they often cannot afford to stay on the land as the services charges and rates are too high
- Citizens are frustrated with the slow pace at which government is delivering on its promise of land and housing.
- Citizens see land occupation as a quick and cheap way to jump the queue or housing waiting list
- Some groups of land invaders use land invasion to make a political statement
- The poor conditions of informal settlements



The Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan and the Fetakgomo Tubatse LM IDP 2018, identified various settlements within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality in order to analyse spatial development trends. The settlement hierarchy identified is as follows:

1. First order settlements (Growth Points)
2. Second order settlements (Population concentration points)
3. Third order settlements (Local service points)
4. Fourth order settlements (Village Service points)

First order settlements	
Provincial Growth Points (PGPs)	Burgersfort
District Growth Points (DGPs)	Steelpoort
Municipal Growth Points (MGPs)	- Ohrigstad, Driekop, Mecklenburg, Apel

Apel nodal point located on the farm Hoeraroep 515 KS presents a strategical growth opportunity. This is another institutional and business capital node. It is spatially the central location of the other three nodes.

Second order settlements	Third order settlements
Population Concentration Points (PCPs)	Local Service Points (LSPs)
- Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane - Praktiseer, Atok	- Kgautswana, Maakgongwane, Masakeng - Mophalema, Mampuru and extension - Malokela A and B, Leboeng, Mphanama, Apel

The Village Service Points provides first, second and third order settlements within their proximity with spatial support especially for residential and agricultural uses that complement the institutional and business uses currently active within the identified nodes especially in first order settlements.

Fourth order settlements	
Village Service Points (VSPs)	
Steelpoortdrift	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdoordraai	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Dresden	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Olifantspoortjie	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Strydkraal Nodal Point	Agriculture potential

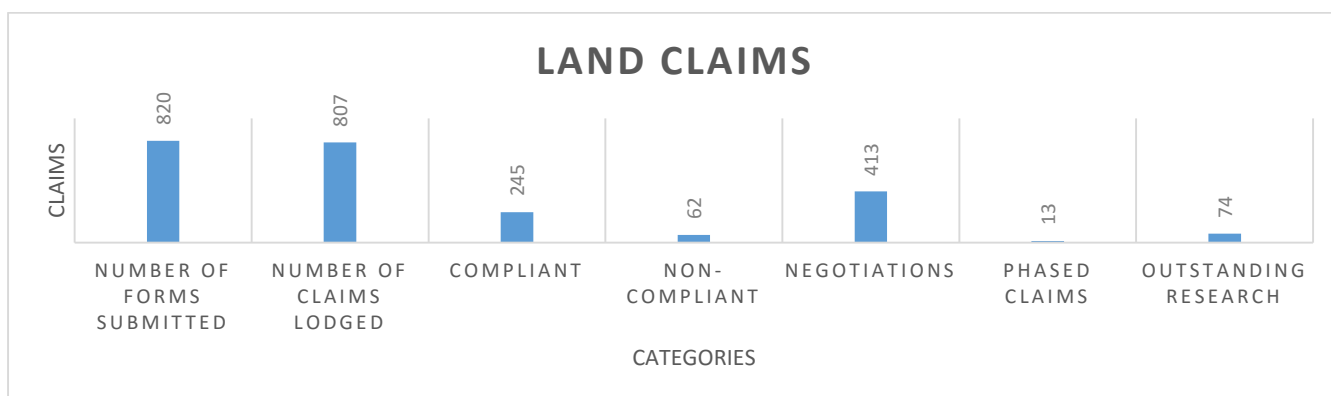
Land claims within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

According to the municipality's 2017/18 IDP, approximately 60% of the municipal land is under claims. These claims are almost entirely in rural areas that were part of the former Lebowa territory. In order to spatially illustrate where land claims have been lodged a parent farm layer was used due to a lack of detailed property descriptions, thus it is important to note that these locations are only approximated and do not indicate exact coordinates of land claims.

The map below shows that a large part of the municipality is under claims, and most of these claims are still being researched, only about 9 claims have been settled. The following land claims could not be mapped as the described properties could not be identified.

Land Claims

Land Claims	
Number of forms submitted	820
Number of claims lodged	807
Compliant	245
Non-Compliant	62
Negotiations	413
phased Claims	13
Outstanding Research	74



Land Claims - Unmapped

Property	Status
Matabata 306 KS	No claim
London 247 KT	Research
Adendale 124 KT	Research,Gazetted/Further Research
Mareesburg 8 JT	No claim
Gondor 226 KT	No claim
Ohristad 444 KT	No claim
Ohrigstad 443 KT	Research

Protected areas

A large portion of land, possibly over 80%, in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is natural environment, which comprises of bushveld and areas of thinly dispersed and scattered grassland. The Kruger to Canyon biosphere, which is said to contain approximately 75% of all terrestrial bird species, 80% of all raptor species, 72% of all mammals, 50% of all butterflies and 50% of all frog species found in South Africa, stretches onto the municipality's northern borders, this presents benefits for the municipality.

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality has multiple nature reserves which form part of its protected areas as the municipality deems it important to preserve its natural environment. The following table shows the Nature Reserves that are found within the municipality and the land area they cover.

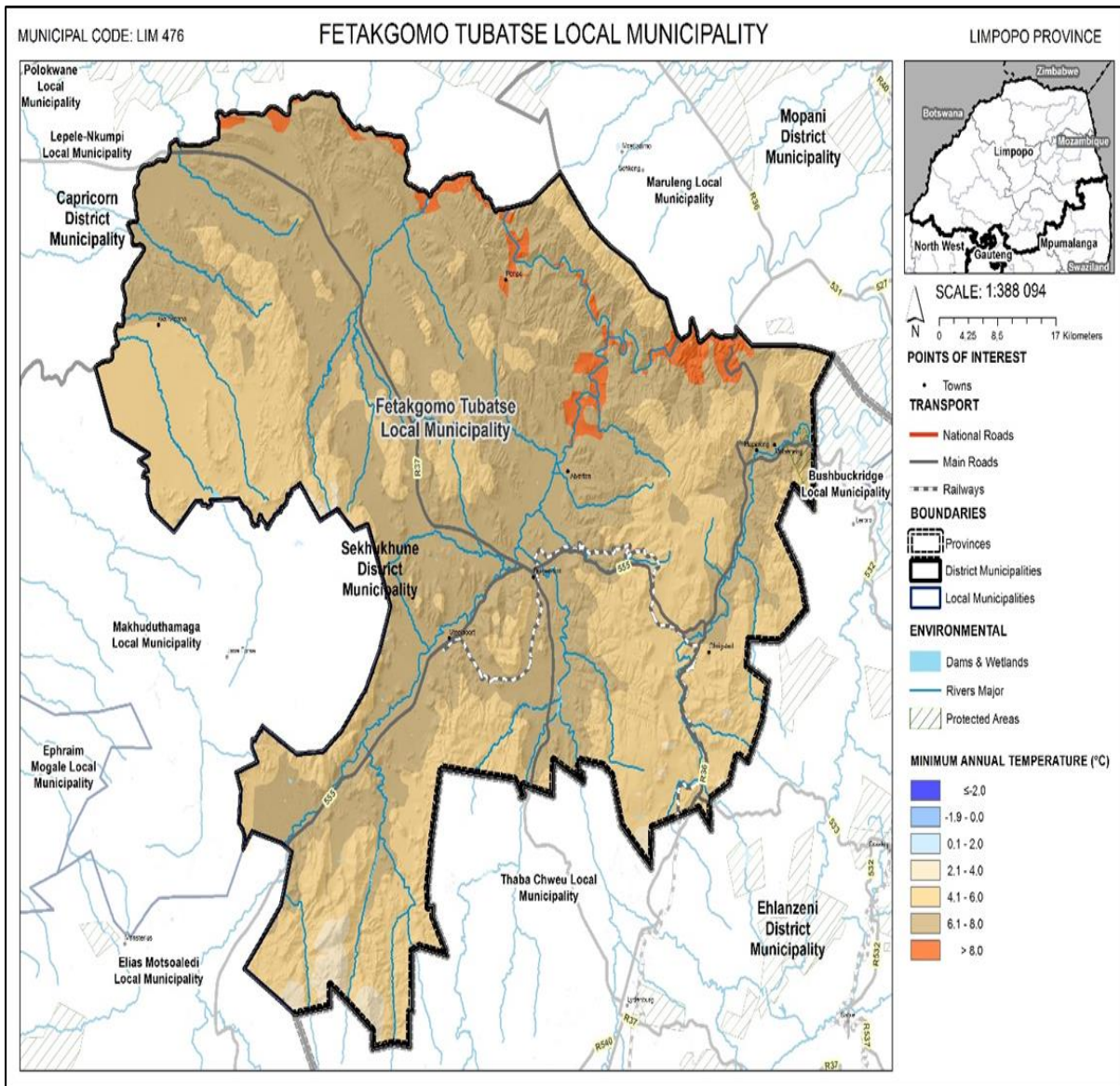
Table 0-1: Protected Areas

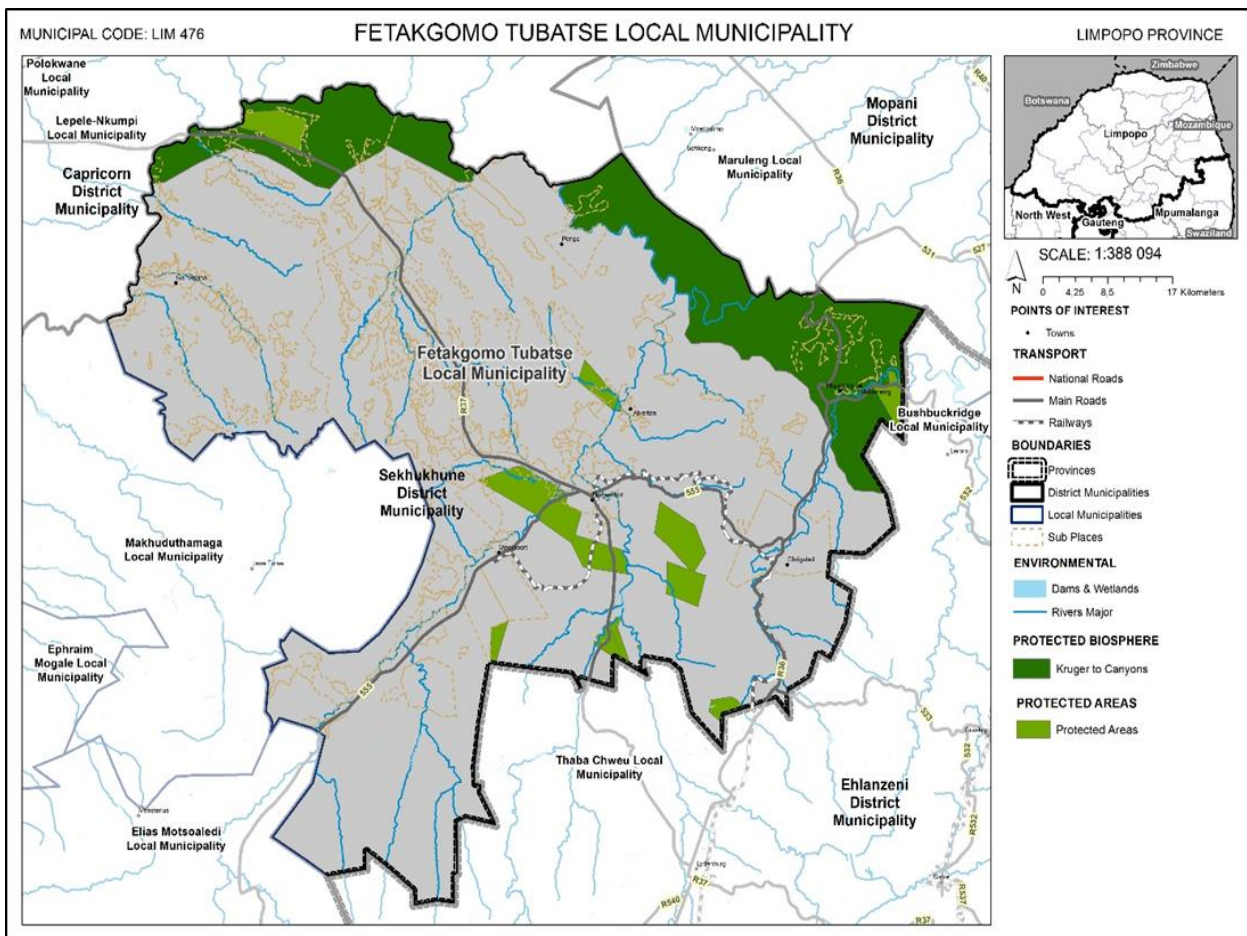
Name	WMCM Type	Site Type	Hectares
Presswomen Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	3 375,8
Berghoek Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	702,2
Blyderivierspoort Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	1 687,7
De Bad Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	16
De Hoop Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	21,7
G. L. Vosloo Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	856,6
Glen Ora Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	2 197,1
Kasma Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	534,2
Luiperdhoek Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	1 960,2
Milford Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	1 333,7
Oraben Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	803,9
Potlake Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	2 807,9

Rietkom Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	1 896,2
Sonia Schoeman Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	2 998,2
Steelpoort Private Nature Reserve	National	Nature reserve	2,8

The following map illustrates the distribution of protected areas within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. The map clearly shows that protected areas, i.e. Kruger to Canyon biosphere and nature reserves, within the municipality are mainly concentrated around the northern and eastern parts of the municipality.

Protected Areas



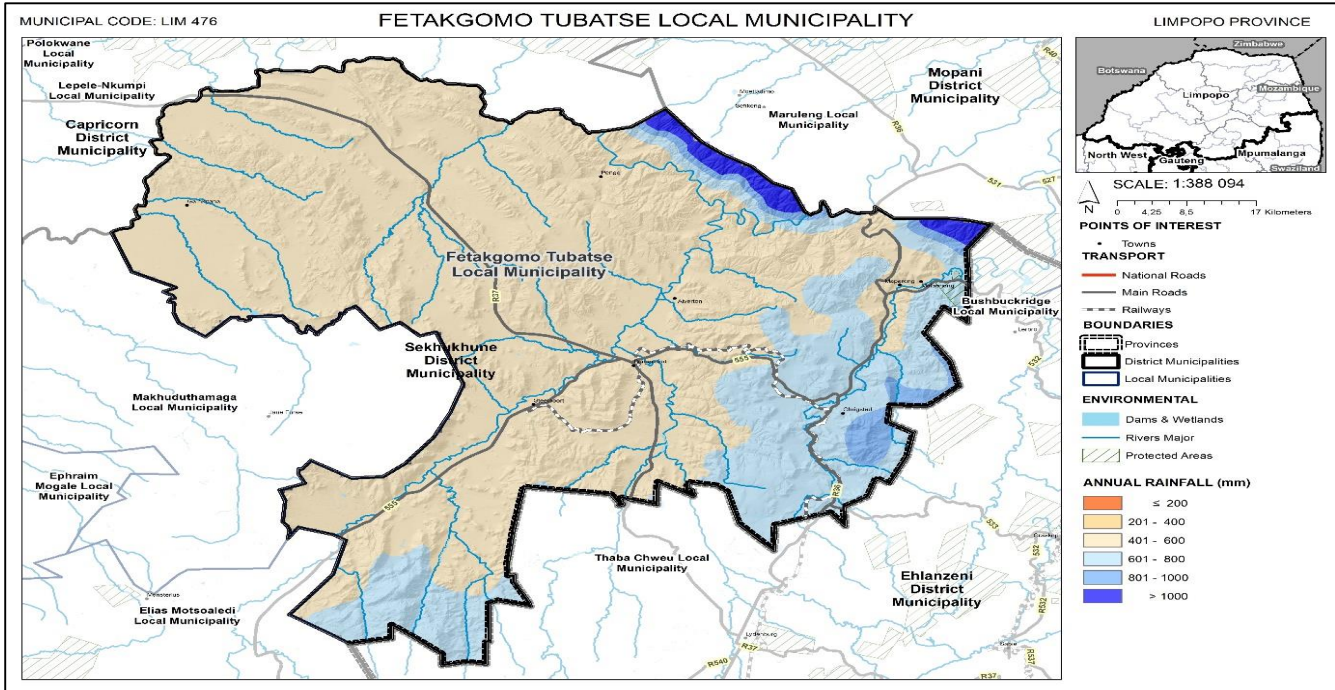


Climate

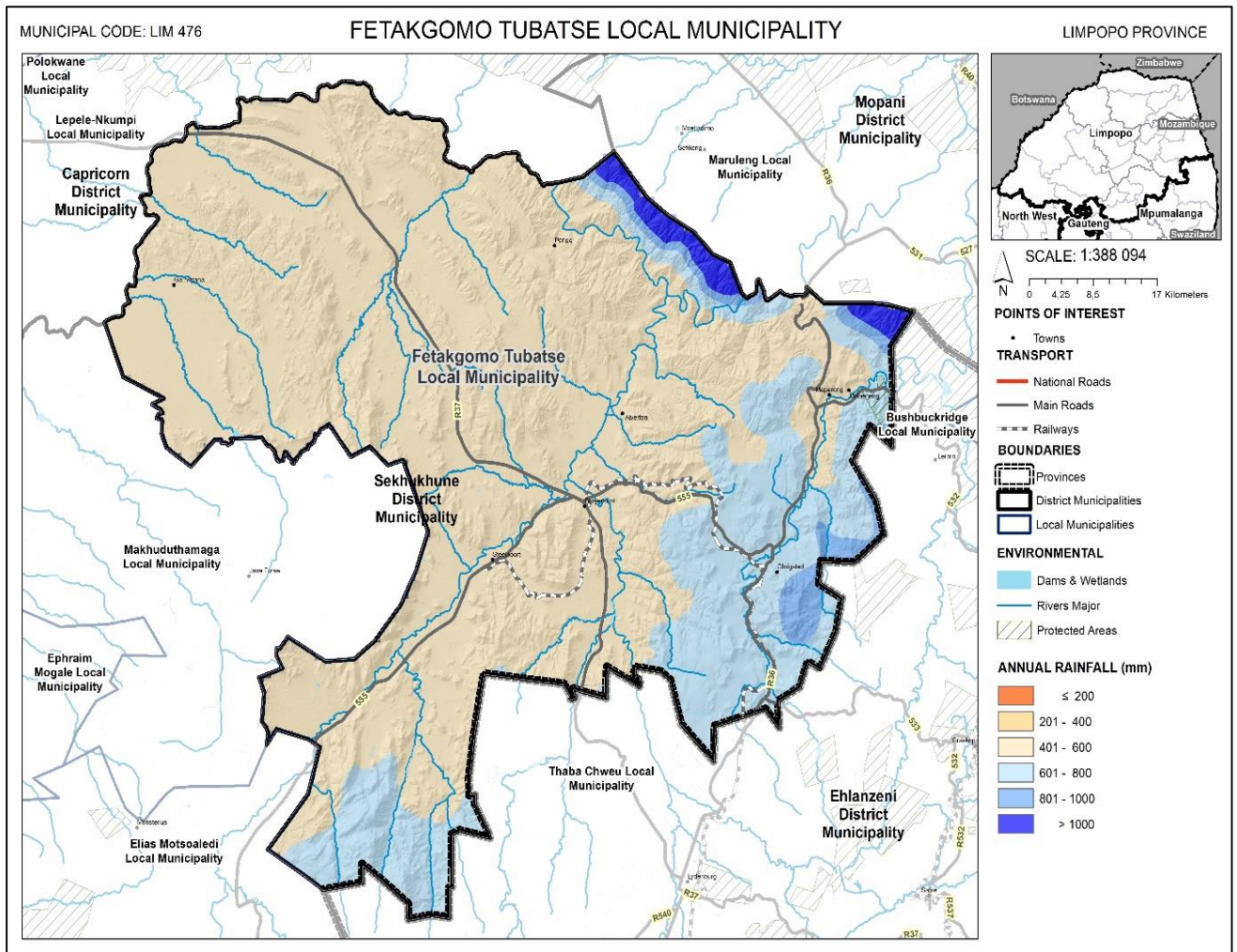
It is predicted that climate change will directly impact South Africa's mean annual temperature and rainfall ranges which will influence pest and disease distributions, flowering and fruiting seasons, and ground water resources (South African Fruit & Wine Initiative, 2009).

On the topic of climate and agriculture, total yield on any farm is the product of climate and soil that can be regarded as the yield potential of that area. Certain crops favour certain climatic requirements for example maize is a warm weather crop and is not grown in areas where the mean daily temperature is less than 19°C or where the mean of the summer months is less than 23°C. The critical maximum temperature destructively affecting yield is approximately 32°C and frost can damage maize at all growth stages (DAFF, 2003).

Minimum Temperature



Annual Rainfall



Rainfall

Rainfall occurs mainly during late summer (February) and can be highly unpredictable, with rainfall patterns within the municipality being highly variable. 63% of the Limpopo Province is occupied by the rainfall class of 401-600 (mm a^{-1}) (ARC-ISCW, 2005) which is the range in which the majority of the local municipality falls in.

Implications for land use management:

Agricultural planning must consider the potential high-intensity rainfall and associated potential flooding:

- Healthy riparian buffers must be designated around water courses to cope with increased water and flooding.
- Fields must be properly planned and contoured with appropriate erosion control.

In areas of low annual rainfall, sustainable water sources should be utilised for agricultural purposes and agricultural planning should be around planning sufficient water sources without exhausting available resources or damaging the environment.

The map below depicts annual rainfall classes for Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. It is clear that the dominant rainfall class in the municipality is within the mid-range annual rainfall class i.e. 401 - 600 mm.

Geology

Geology influences the topography of an area, as well as its soil types and its potential for agriculture. Usually, there is more than one rock type for each rock formation. For the purposes of this Spatial Development Framework (SDF) an overview of the geology in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is provided, however, as variations occur, development needs to be subject to geotechnical analysis.

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is located in the eastern part of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and as a result, it is underlain by sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. The municipal area is covered by quite a number of geological elements; however, Gabbro covers the largest area of the municipality as it covers approximately 25.9% of the municipal area, followed by Shale covering approximately 22.1% of the area. The third element is Norite which covers over 9% of the municipal area. Due to its geological composition, the municipal area is characterised by steep rising mountains.

The associated engineering impact of Shale includes: expansive clay; low shear strength; high settlement; slaking on exposure; semi or impervious soil; dispersive soil; and poor compaction or workability. Norite is part of the basic igneous rocks and has similar engineering impacts as Shale i.e. expansive clay; low shear strength; semi to impervious soil; and poor compaction or workability. Other impacts associated with Norite are unstable **slopes and uneven bedrock surface (The Department of Public Works South Africa, 2007).**

Terrain Types

Terrain type data is a technique used to quantitatively describe relief. It describes the terrain or relief of an area by means of percentage level land and local relief. The terrain is illustrated by means of a gradient from level plains or plateaus to high mountains, relatively level land (A1, A2, A3, B1, and B2 in the Table below) indicates potential opportunities for arable land use where climate permits. High local relief (A4, A5, B4, B5 etc.), indicates transport barriers, meso-climate variability and high scenic value. Level land that is surrounded by mountains may offer opportunities for high-value fruit crops under irrigation (ARC-ISCW, 2005).

Logic Applied to Terrain Type

Symbol	Description (After Kruger, 1973; 1983)	Local relief (m) 1
A: Plains or plateaus with > 80% level land – land with slope less than 8%		
A1	Level plains or plateaus	0-30
A2	Level plains or plateaus with some relief	30-90
A3	Open plains or plateaus with low hills or ridges	90-150
A4	Open plains with high hills or ridges	150-300
A5	Open plains with low mountains	300-900
B: Rolling landscapes, broken plains or plateaus with 50-80% level land		
B1	Rolling or broken plains or plateaus with low relief	0-30
B2	Rolling or broken plains or plateaus with some relief	30-90

B3	Rolling or broken plains or plateaus with low hills or ridges	90-150
B4	Rolling or broken plains with high hills or ridges	150-300
B5	Rolling or broken plains with low mountains	300-900
C: Open hills, ridges or mountains with 20-50% level land		
C2	Open low hills or ridges	0-30
C3	Open hills or ridges	30-90
C4	Open high hills or ridges	90-150
C5	Open low mountains	150-300
D: Hills, ridges or mountains with <20% level land		
D2	Low hills or ridges	0-30
D3	Hills or ridges	30-90
D4	High hills or ridges	90-150
D5	Low mountains	150-300
D6	High mountains	>900

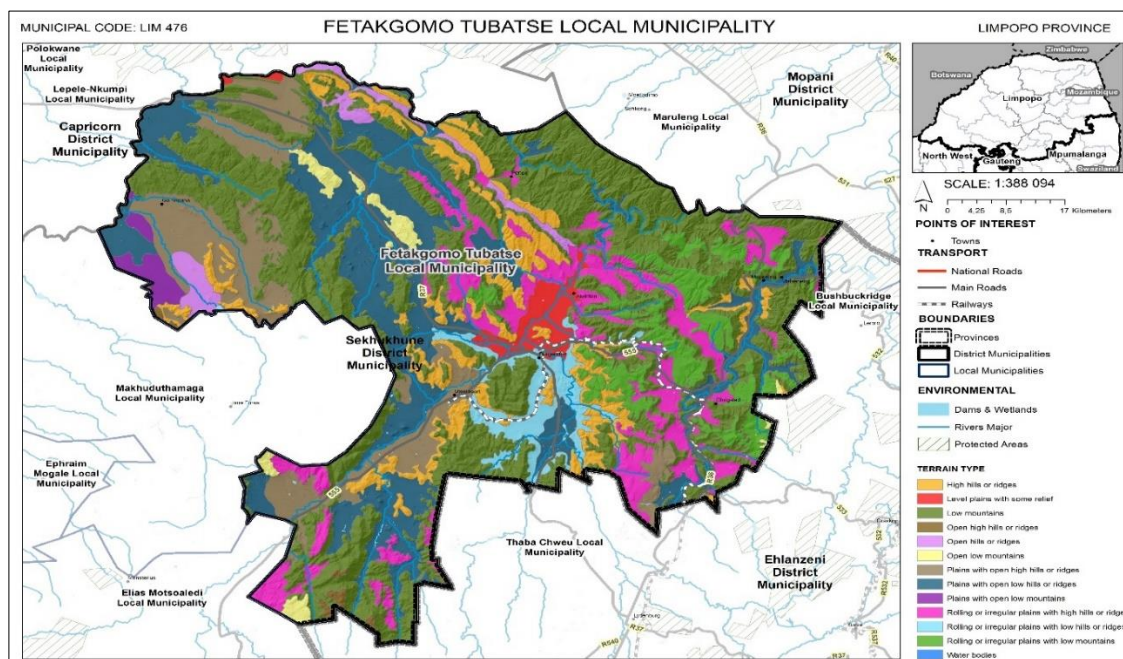
Source: (ARC-ISCW, 2005).

The majority of the municipality can be said to exhibit a terrain type of “low mountains” which covers approximately 36.97% of the municipal area, followed by a terrain type of “plains with open low hills/ridges” which cover 19.3% of the municipal area. Plains with open high hills/ridges cover 9.93%, rolling/irregular plains with high hills/ridges covers 9.81% and high hills/ridges cover 8.02% of Fetakgomo Tubatse’s municipal area. Other terrain types cover less than 3.2% of the municipal area.

Development implications:

Fetakgomo Tubatse has a mountainous landscape, and in that case development needs to be kept away from hills and mountainous areas, mainly because the cost of development and the provision of infrastructure in these areas increases and also because development can contribute towards erosion and environmental problems.

Terrain Types



Slope

Slope steepness is used by municipalities to determine whether or not a particular site can be developed. As slopes become steeper, the provision of infrastructure become more difficult and more expensive. Slopes are generally measured in percentages of which steep slopes are classified as slopes of 15% and above. The average slope of a site is used in regulating steep slopes, and the proposed development footprint must preferably be outside the areas of steep slope, where slopes more than 25% are totally discouraged for any development besides that of open space and certain recreational uses (Lehigh Valley Planning Commission, 2008). The following table indicates the potential for development at various degree classes of slope.

Degree Slope and Developmental Potential

Degree of slope (%)	Development Potential
0% - 3%	Generally suitable for all development and uses
4% - 8%	Suitable for medium density residential development, agriculture, industrial and institutional uses
9% to 15%	Suitable for moderate to low-density residential development, but great care should be exercised in the location of any commercial, industrial or institutional uses.
16% to 25%	Only suitable for low-density residential, limited agricultural and recreational uses.
Over 25%	Only used for open space and certain recreational uses.

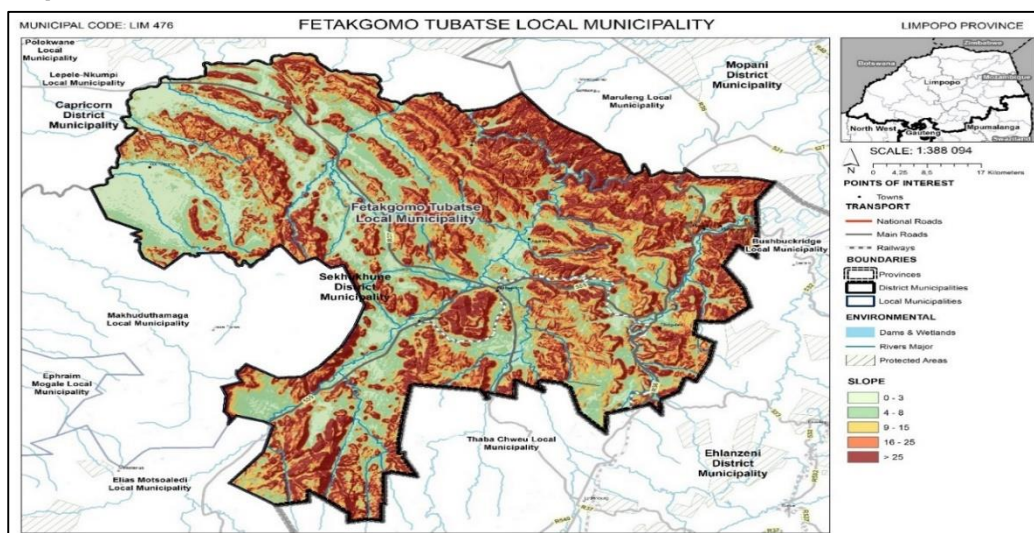
Source: (Lehigh Valley Planning Commission, 2008)

In alignment with terrain type data, the slope analysis indicates that Fetakgomo Tubatse has a mountainous landscape. A large part of the municipality has steep slopes i.e. slopes above 15% which are spread out all over the municipal area.

Development Implications:

Steep slopes constrain development, hence development within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality will be quite challenging because of its steepness in slope, and the lack of areas that are suitable for all development and uses.

Slope



Rivers

The area is covered by a number of rivers and streams, providing habitable areas along it and its branches. The municipality's current Integrated Development Plan (IDP) seeks the conservation of its natural environment, and one of the objectives identified for the achievement of this goal is the protection of groundwater quality and river systems for water supply to communities. This is because the rivers are the key source of drinking water for the many communities that do not have access to piped water. The following are the rivers within the municipality: Groot-Dwarfs; Klein-Dwars; Steelpoort; Tubatsane; Moopetsi; Spekboom; Mabitsana; Tshwetlane; Hodupong; Matadi; Mabogwane; Olifants; Motse; Monametsi; Pelangwe; Mohlaetsi; Ohrigstad; Vyehoek; Mantshibi; Waterval; and Eloffspruit .

The rivers and watercourses within the municipality flow into various dams within and around the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipal boundary, stretching into dams in other municipalities. This shows that the water system within the municipality is not isolated, it is a system that functions together with the watercourses in its neighbouring municipalities. Implications for land use management:

- No agricultural activity should take place closer than 32 metres from any river bank.
- Developments below a dam wall, must take cognisance of the dam failure flood line.
- No development within the specified flood line and where the integrity of a river bank may be compromised.

Dams

Dams within the municipal area are the following:

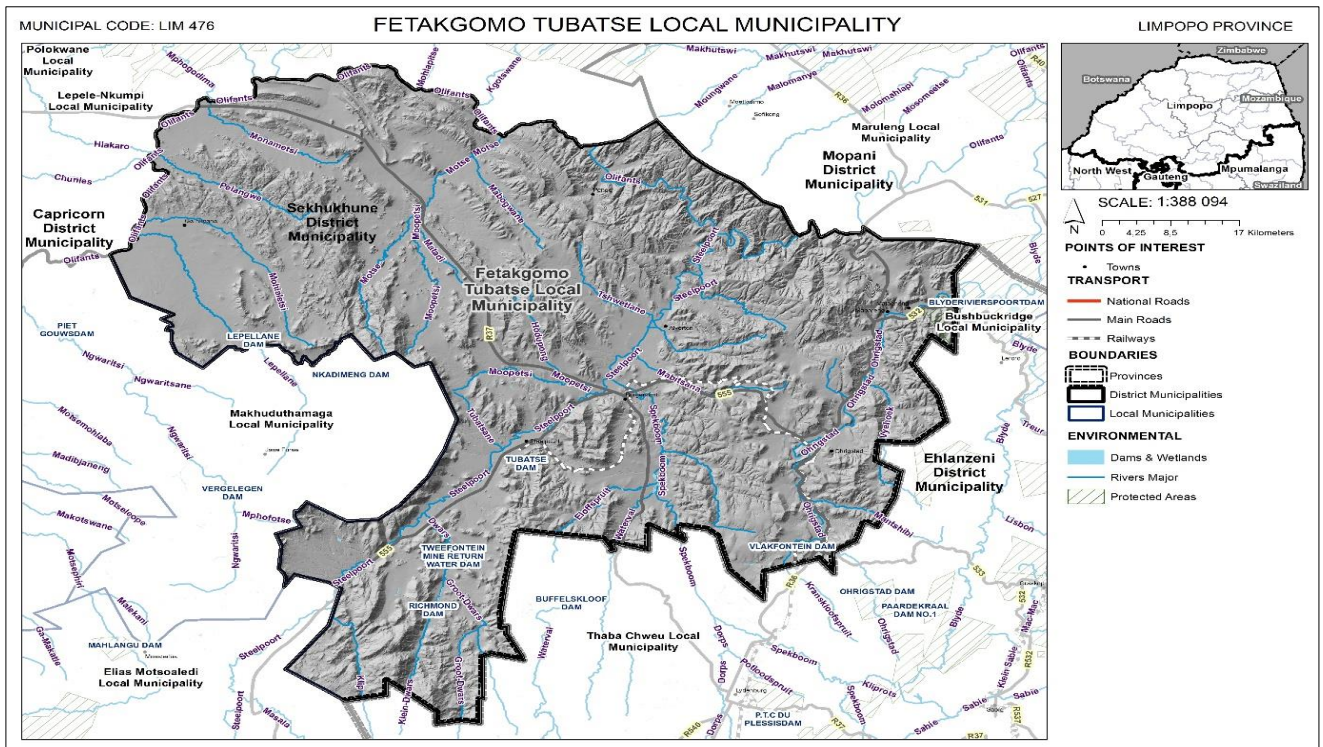
Tubatse Dam; Tweefontein Mine Return Water Dam; Richmond Dam; Lepellane Dam; and Vlakfontein Dam. Implications for land use management:

- Existing settlements should be encouraged to relocate outside of these flood lines.
- No future settlements within the 1:100 year flood line and dam failure flood lines.
- No development should be closer than 32m from the high-water mark of any unprotected dam, until such time as the Disaster Management Plan identifies settlements that are at risk of being flooded.

Wetlands

Wetlands occur as individual endorheic pans, linear riverine systems, slope depression, flat and fringe wetlands. All wetlands, are temporary – i.e. filling up briefly after summer rains. Pans are of ecological importance in arid regions for their ability to hold water and often unique associated biota. A large amount of mining activities within the municipal area may pose a threat to natural wetlands and should be very carefully managed.

Hydrology



Roads

The FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of all internal/ access streets. The provincial and district road network is the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the FTM with Lydenburg to the East, and Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Jane Furse to the South. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency and is therefore classified as a national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort

The major roads either allow formation of nodes or settlements at certain appropriate points along the road which become an anchor of spatial development agglomeration, e.g. Burgersfort, Ohrigstad and Steelpoort or smaller settlements such as Kgautswana, Alverton, Penge, etc. or a continuous band of spatial development along a longer road section, e.g. settlements between Mecklenburg and Driekop and Burgersfort or along the Ngwaabe Corridor.

Below are the most strategic element of the municipality with major corridors forming the central nerve system of the municipality along which major spatial activities are taking place, namely:

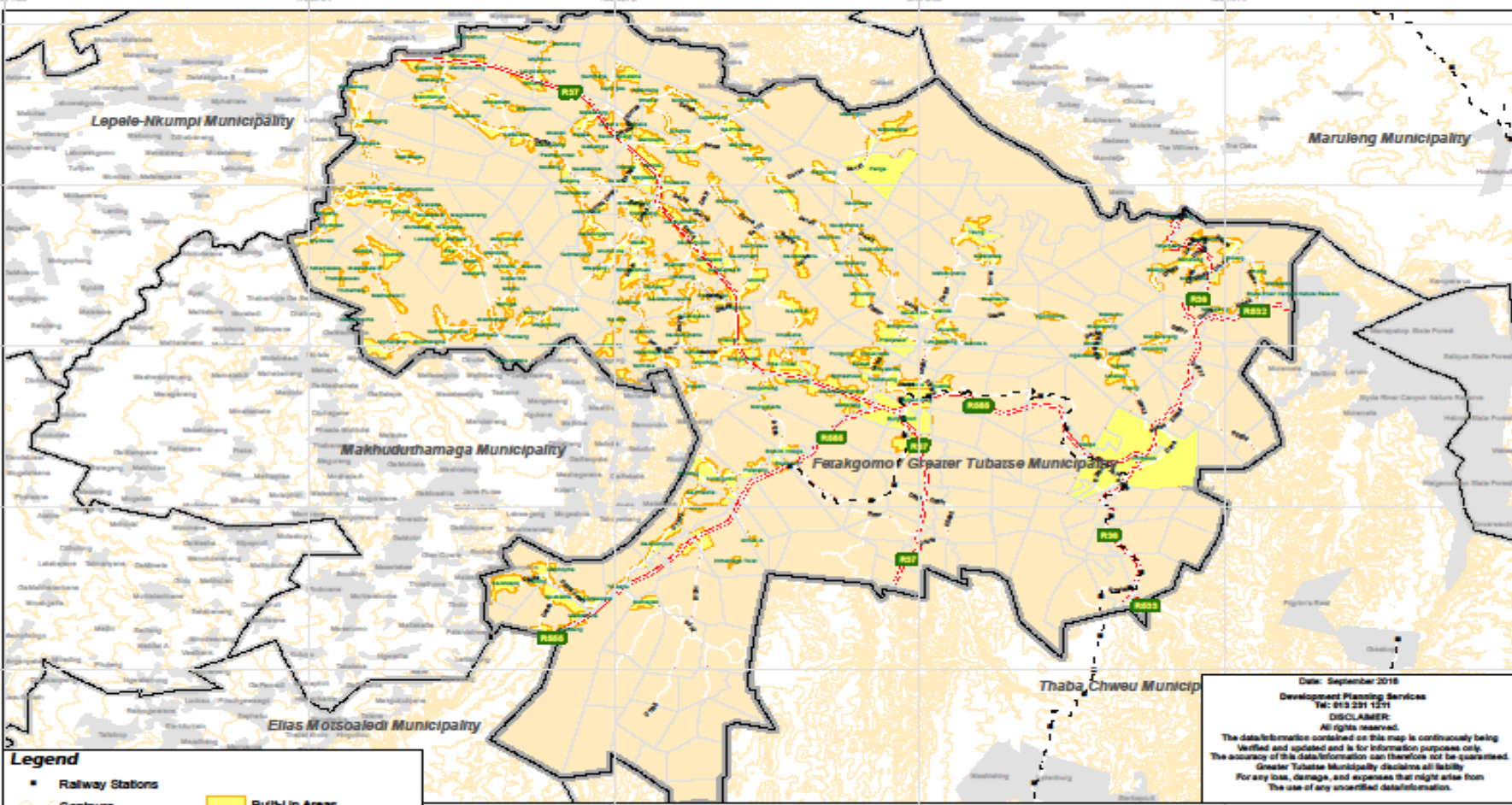
Dilokong and Burgersfort (R37) Corridor; Stoffberg (R555) Corridor; Ngwaabe Corridor to Jane Furse

The Hoedsput (R36) Corridor; Pelangwe to Mabulela (D4190); Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km) D4200; Mphanama to Mashabela (D4252); Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)

TABLE BELOW INDICATES: FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL FTM MUNICIPALITY WARDS

2

FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Legend

- Railway Stations
- Contours
- Main Roads
- Secondary Roads
- Railway Line
- Built-Up Areas
- Municipal Boundary
- Neighboring Municipalities
- Parent Farms

Date: September 2018
 Development Planning Services
 Tel: 013 231 1211
DISCLAIMER:
 All rights reserved.
 The data/information contained on this map is continuously being
 verified and updated and is for information purposes only.
 The accuracy of this data/information can therefore not be guaranteed.
 Greater Tubatse Municipality disclaims all liability
 for any loss, damage, and expenses that might arise from
 the use of any unverified data/information.

Scale - 1:624.183
 Units - Kilometers

2.1.2. Land Tenure System

A re-configured single, coherent four-tier system of land tenure, which ensures that all South Africans, particularly rural blacks, have a reasonable access to land with secure rights, in order to fulfil their basic needs for housing and productive livelihoods.

Clearly defined property rights, sustained by a fair, equitable and accountable land administration system within an effective judicial and 'governance' system.

Secure forms of long-term land tenure for resident non-citizens engaged in appropriate investments which enhance food sovereignty and livelihood security, and improved agro-industrial development.

Effective land use planning and regulatory systems which promote optimal land utilization in all areas and sectors; and, effectively administered rural and urban lands, and sustainable rural production systems.

The principles which underpin land reform are three-fold:

- (a) De-racialising the rural economy;
- (b) Democratic and equitable land allocation and use across race, gender and class; and,
- (c) A sustained production discipline for food security

Strategic Thrust of Land Reform:

Land Reform is located within the CRDP, and is anchored by the following pillars:

- (a) A coordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation;
- (b) An improved land reform programme; and,
- (c) Strategic investment in economic, cultural, ICT and social infrastructure for the benefit of all rural communities.

While separate in the design, rural development and land reform are aligned at policy, programme and institutional levels to ensure coordinated service delivery. In pursuit of agrarian transformation, the link between the land question and agriculture is acknowledged as the basis of the search for an economic rationale and a vision of a post-reform agrarian structure. Yet, demand for land may be for other productive but non-agricultural uses.

Chart 1: Land use composition for the former FTM

Land Use type	Total number of uses	Percentage of uses
Residential 1	14685	95%
Residential 2	13	0.10%
Business 1	178	1.10%
Business 2	97	0.60%
Institutional	92	0.60%
Educational	80	0.50%
Industrial	12	0.10%
Municipal & Special	47	0.30%
Agricultural	30	0.20%
Public Open Space	293	1.90%
Total land uses	15527	100%

Chart 1: Land use composition for the former GTM

PLANNING POPULATION (2002)	SETTLEMENT CLASSIFICATION	POPULATION PROJECTIONS			INCREMENTAL POPULATION		GROWTH RATE	
		2005	2010	2020	2005-2010	2010-2020	2005-2010	2010-2020
577	Growth Point: Burgersfort Total	600	8589	28431	7989	19842	70.3	12.7
14700	Growth Point: Driekop Total	15291	16155	18985	864	2830	1.1	1.6
11065	Growth Point: Ga-Kgwete Total	11510	12161	14291	651	2130	1.1	1.6
207	Growth Point: Ohrighstad Total	215	227	267	12	40	1.1	1.6
998	Growth Point: Penge Total	1038	1097	1289	59	192	1.1	1.6
2019	Growth Point: Steelpoort Total	2100	2219	2607	119	388	1.1	1.6
54569	Pop Concentration: Batau / Praktiseer Total	56762	59968	70475	3206	10507	1.1	1.6
804	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masete Total	836	883	1038	47	155	1.1	1.6
15475	Pop Concentration: Ga-Masha Total	16098	17007	19986	909	2979	1.1	1.6
34773	Third Order Settlements Total	36171	38213	44910	2042	6697	1.1	1.6
6952	Commercial Farm Land Total	7231	7640	8979	409	1339	1.1	1.6
115439	Tribal Areas Scattered Total	120080	126867	149085	6787	22218	1.1	1.6
257578	Grand Total	267932	291026	360343	23094	69317	1.7	2.2

The eastern limb of the Bushveld Igneous Complex (mining belt) is emerging as important structuring element of the municipality's spatial development, which will be increasingly dominant in future. The mining activities will affect mainly the western quadrant of the municipality. It is expected that retail and service businesses will respond to the opening of mines and the development of housing by also locating close to these areas. In time, this may eventually alter the current fragmented spatial pattern by creating few large urban settlements, if the expected scale of mining activities materializes.

Growth Points

Provincial Growth Points (PGPs):

Burgersfort is identified as a provincial growth point and is located where the sections of R555 and R37 are coterminous, virtually at the centers of the former Greater Tubatse. It is one of the major trading towns in Limpopo. It consists of higher order land uses such as retail shops, warehouses, government offices (e.g. Municipal offices), transport interchange facilities, e.g. taxi and bus rank, railway station; social facilities, etc. serving the hinterland of about 50 km. This town is located roughly in the geographic centre of the municipal area and this makes it accessible to the majority of people. "Burgersfort is also a municipal capital of Greater Tubatse Local Municipality, which increases its status in the region. A number of housing developments are planned on the northeast side of Burgersfort. This has also triggered numerous retail and service businesses. The town is also starting to experience problem characteristic of growing urban area, viz, the growth of informal settlements, traffic congestion on certain road section, rising land prices, declining capacity of bulk engineering infrastructure, etc. It also seems that the recent housing development does not match the required social facilities, such as schools and halls. The town is among the fast growing small towns in and around Limpopo.

The **Apel nodal point** located on the farm Hoeraroep 515Ks presents a strategically growth opportunity. This is another **institutional and business** capital node of the It is spatially the central location of the other three nodes. It accounts for about 39% of the municipal households. It is the population concentration node of the former Fetakgomo Local Municipal FTM, it Comprises Wards 3, 5, 6 and 8.

District Growth Points (DGPs):

The growth points in Sekhukhune, five are situated within former Greater Tubatse, followed by Elias Motsoaledi and Marble Hall with three each, Makhuduthamaga with two, and lastly former Fetakgomo with only one growth point. The growth points are summarised in the table below:

Expected Population Growth Areas / Points for the GSDM. Municipality	% of People Residing in Growth Points and Population Concentration Points	Provincial Growth Points	District Growth Points	Municipal Growth Points
Greater Tubatse	38%	Burgersfort	Steelpoort	Mecklenburg , Driekop, Ohrigstad
Greater Marble Hall	66%	Marble Hall	-	Van der Merweskraal, Elandskraal
Elias Motsoaledi	61%	Grobblersdal	-	Monsterlus ,Motetema
Fetakgomo	39%	-	-	Apel
Makhuduthamaga	51%	-	Jane Furse	Phokwane

Steelpoort is identified as the second order of settlement hierarchy within the FTLM). Steelpoort in comparison to Burgersfort, comprised more of manufacturing industries and mining related suppliers whilst the latter is more dominated by the retail and service centre. This growth point mostly serves the mining community. There are about six operating mines around the town. Steelpoort town is characterized by a mixed used development; including heavy engineering enterprises; suppliers to the mines; transport facilities; building material suppliers; distributors/ wholesale, medium density housing and small retail component. About sixty per cent of industrial township, i.e. Steelpoort Ext 7 is occupied. Some of the service businesses related to mining have even emerged in fringe areas in the former Lebowa i.e. Tukakgomo and Eerste Geluk, Mapodile just south of Steelpoort.

The D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km) road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera. It is therefore a recognised priority road in this IDP/Budget because of its potential to increase economic fortune and viability of the FTLM. Lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism

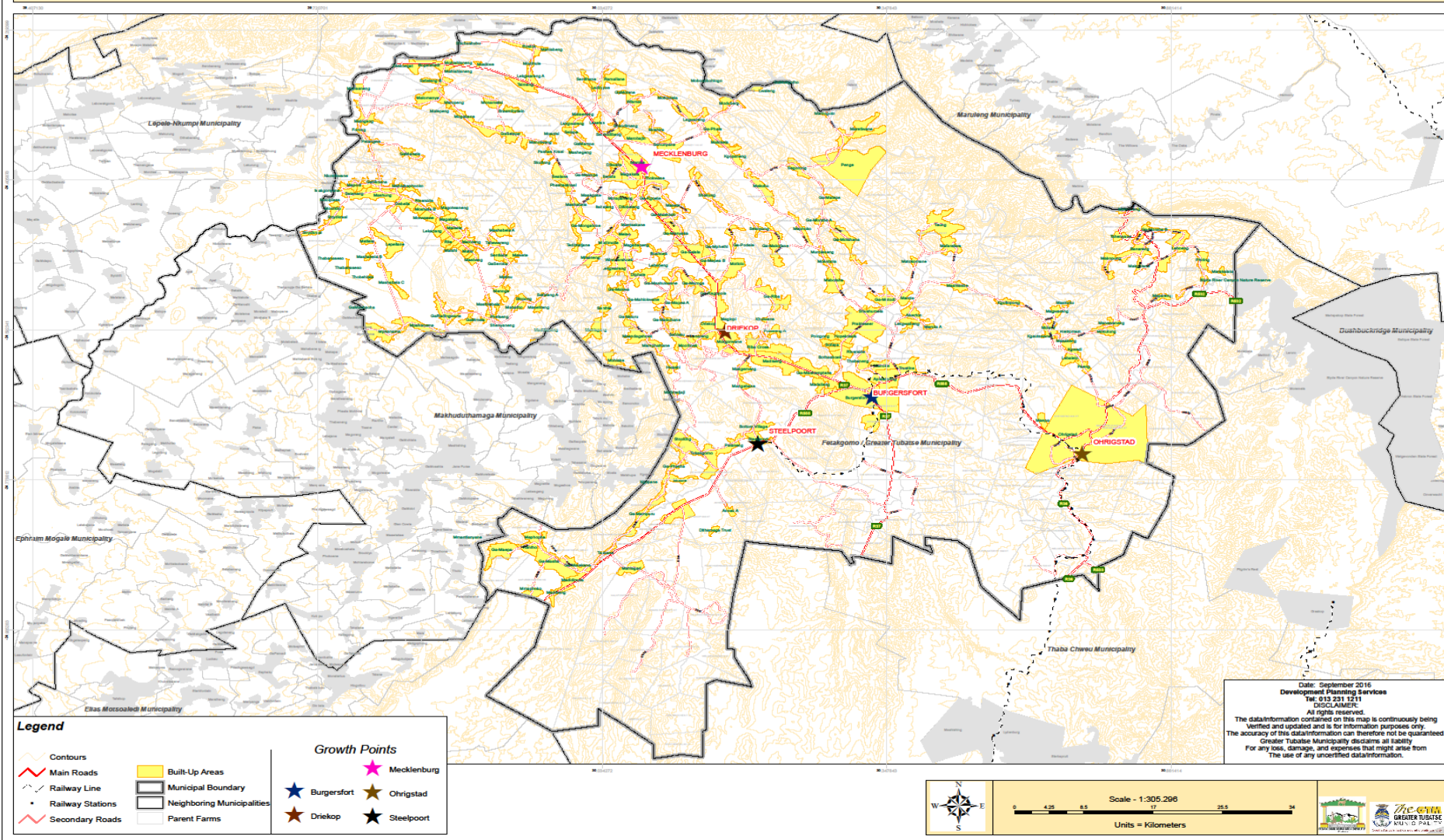
Furthermore, the D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km), which links the Mphanama to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework.

2.1.2.1.1. Municipal Growth Points (MGP):

The municipal growth points are Ohrigstad, Driekop and Mecklenburg. These settlements except Ohrigstad are expected to grow faster due to mining related development occurring around them. More services need therefore to be rendered in these settlements. Ohrigstad is a small rustic town located along major roads of R36. The town is stagnant with little building activity taking place. There are number of vacant stands and business premises in Ohrigstad.

These properties are also poorly maintained. Mecklenburg is located in the former Lebowa homeland territory along the R37 Dilokong Corridor. The settlement of Mecklenburg is anchored by the police station, Mines and the hospital, and surrounded by the series of hills forming an amphitheatre around an extensive flat land. The settlement is formed along the movement spine road (R37) and a number of roads taking off this main route at almost regular intersection. Generally, the housing densities in these areas are not more than 10 units per ha.

6 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Population Concentration Points (PCPs):

These are clusters of individual settlements with large number of people and high population densities. Usually these settlements have a small or no economic base but with meaningful social facilities and a substantial number of people. "In most instances the PCPs form part of the settlement cluster that also has one or more growth points within a cluster. The PCPs are mainly located adjacent to the tarred road or intersections of main district roads which provide accessibility to job opportunities elsewhere" (former GTM SDF, 2005 p: 25). In the former GTM, there are currently four population concentration points: Riba Cross, Bothashoek, Mashamothane and Praktiseer. Praktiseer is a fast growing settlement that is merging with Bothashoek. Some of the informal settlements around the east and south of Praktiseer e.g. Gamatodi are in the process of being formalized.

Local Service Points (LSP):

LSPs are those settlement with a population of 5 000 people or more and do not form part of any clusters. Most of these settlements are dispersed and it is only in few instances where two or more settlements are grouped to each other (GSDM SDF, 2005). "The potential for self-sustained development is limited by the lack of development in these settlements" (GTM SDF, 2005 p: 29).

However, some LSPs have a potential to develop based on population growth or servicing function potential. Some of these settlements have well-developed social facilities and are big in size compared to the third and fourth order settlements. The LSP settlements in former GTM are; viz, Kgautswana, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Mophalema, Mampuru and Extension, Malokela A and B and Leboeng. Most of these settlements are small in sizes, and are located a distance from each other and this makes it difficult to provide public facilities unless these are sited adjacent to a movement route (taxi or buses).

Village Service Point:

This category of settlements in the settlement hierarchy has been identified to allow for circumstances in mainly traditional rural areas where three or more settlements are located in such a way that they are interdependent or linked to one another by means of a specific social- infrastructure. These settlements are mutually dependent on these services. The settlements are small and have small number of people. For instance, there is only one high school in Maretlwaneng, Maadiswane and Ga-mamogolo (North West of Penge).

Strategic Located land

There are a number of strategically located portions of land in various growth points of the FTLM is predominantly rural with some urban-like land uses clustered around areas of economic growth potential. Thus, an urban core is created along the main arterial roads linking adjoining strategic municipal boundaries which can be developed as an economic growth zone, along major arterials feeding into and out of the area.

2.1.2.1.2. Strategic land in Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipality and the intended use

LAND/ZONE	INTENDED USE
Steelpoortdrift	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Appiesdooringdraai	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Dresden	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Viljoenshoop	Expansion of Burgersfort town
Praktiseer	New settlement.
Olifantspoortjie	Expansion of Steelpoort town
Goudmyn 337 KT	Expansion of steelpoort town
Apel Nodal Point	Institutional Uses
Atok Nodal Point	Mining Uses
Mphanama Nodal Point	Heritage and cultural potential
Stydskraal Nodal Point	Agricultural potential

All the above portions are owned by the national government (Department of Rural Development and Land Reform) with the exception of some small land pockets around the Apel and the Atok Nodal Points. Processes are already underway by the municipality to have the land transferred from the National government to the municipality in order to develop integrated human settlements. In other instances (Praktiseer) the municipality has already taken further steps to plan for settlement expansion in order to accommodate the increasing pressure to occupy the land in search of proximity to conventional services and work opportunities.

Conservation Areas

The largest proportion of land in (FTLM) area (probably in excess of 80%) is natural environment. The mines, agriculture and urban development have barely encroached on these wilderness areas. The wilderness generally comprises of bushveld and sparse grassland in limited parts of the municipality. It is important to preserve the wilderness for posterity and harvest plant and animal species in a manner that preserve the habitat.

Conservation of the natural environment is important in the FTLM especially in terms of the following:

- Protecting ground water quality and river systems for water supply to communities.
- Protecting remaining natural vegetation in ridge areas
- Protection of top soil against erosion to ensure no further degradation of the agricultural potential in the area.

An investigation on the occurrence of red data species in the area should be undertaken to identify any hotspots for conservation, as information on this aspect is lacking for the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

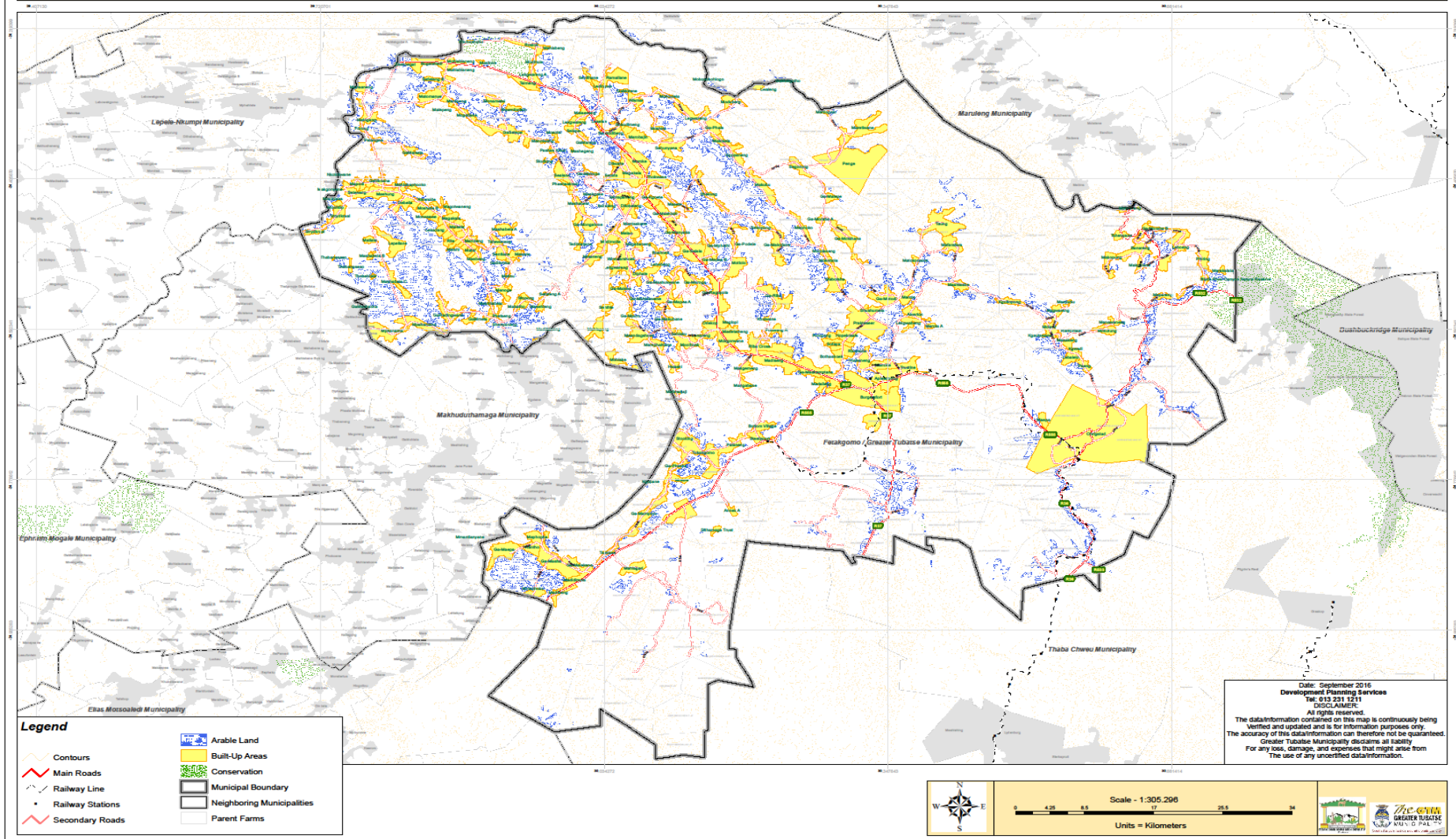
The objectives of protecting habitats for animal and plant species occurring naturally in the wilderness area should be conscious of subsistence requirements of local population and income generating tourism. The FTLM area consists of vast plains of bushveld, the rugged topography, natural features such as rivers, an abundance of wildlife, bird species and flora. The expansive vacant land in the south and east is mainly owned by private individuals and in the north and west by tribal authorities. An opportunity exists to revive and re-introduce indigenous species that were previously endemic to the area.

Use of natural and biological resources will create or augment destinations for nature based tourism. Environmental investigations will be necessary before specific habitats are set-aside for such purposes. Unfortunately no environmental investigation has been conducted to determine whether any of the Red Data species area is found in these areas.

These high-lying areas should be conserved to retain the natural vegetation and characteristics with the aim of accommodating possible future tourism. The extensive natural environment provide opportunity for tourism activities including caravan parks, hiking trails, mountain biking, sky diving, game parks, overnight accommodation, country estate, etc. There is couple of cases where the environment has been kept in its natural states through a number of private game and nature reserves.

Two areas in the municipal area have been identified as highly sensitive in terms of environment. The first lies on the northern boundary of the region along the Olifants River stretching from the villages of Maretlwaneng and Makoloto up to Morathong along the R527 to Hoedspruit. The area is endowed with forestry, deep gorges and waterfalls and has been identified as the very sensitive environment area due to these features. The second is the area bordered by the R36 to Hoedspruit on the west, by R532 to Bouke's Luck on the south and the study area boundary on the north east has been identified as one of the most sensitive area.

7 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Settlement Patterns

A stark contrast exists in the spatial structure of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. These areas are associated with the division of the apartheid planning policies of the past, i.e. the 'former Lebowa homelands'. The northern part is very rural composition and subsistence-based, whilst the southern part is far more developed and has a more diversified economy, see map below.

The map above shows the general land use patterns of the municipal area. The existing spatial patterns of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) area is dispersed with limited hierarchy of functional order. The majority of settlements in the area have low density per km². The majority of villages are located far apart which, of course, makes the provision and maintenance of services very costly.

These villages are furthermore too small to attain the economic thresholds required to provide social facilities in a cost-effective manner. Poor co-ordination amongst the relevant government departments, both on local and provincial levels, further aggravates the situation as there is no hierarchy or functional order in which priority areas are identified

Climate

There have been a few recent studies that have highlighted the important role that climate, for instance, plays in Sekhukhune livelihoods and stresses (Ziervogel et al, 2006; DoA, 2006). More specifically, rainfall patterns in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality and SDM in general are highly variable – a situation that tends to disrupt a wide range of socio-economic activities in the area such as rain-fed crop production, often with very little warning. The Sekhukhune area has in fact been significantly affected by both El Niño and La Niña events in some past years, which has affected the amounts of rainfall received in the area (Ziervogel et al, 2006). El Niño tends to be associated with below average rainfall, whilst La Niña often incurs above average rainfall. The recent drought depicted in the former Fetakgomo and the District generally is partially a result of these phenomena.

As part of environmental challenges, rainfall patterns in the District are highly variable, thereby disrupting agricultural production and causing related socio-economic stresses. Because of its climatic profile, the District is currently susceptible to both the El Niño and La Niña phenomena. Variations in climate exacerbate the water shortage problem (net water deficit) which is already a key developmental constraint in the area.

The weather condition for the municipality is characterised by sub-tropical by nature and conducive to agricultural production. The summer tend to be extremely hot and humid with temperatures often exceeding 35 degrees Celsius between the months of October and March, while the winters tend to be warm during the day and cool to cold at night and in the early mornings.

2.1.2.2. Geology

The municipality is situated on the eastern side of the Bushveld Igneous Complex and the Transvaal geological system and is therefore underlain by both sedimentary and volcanic rock formations. Owing to the geological composition, the area is characterized by steep rising mountains, which are linked by undulating river valleys.

There are no major geological impediments to development in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) area. Erosion and land degradation has been identified as a challenge in the area, which if not managed, will also impact on future agricultural activities in the area.

Minerals are found in abundance in the Bushveld Igneous Complex, which has seen the establishment of several mines in the area. The most fertile soils in the region are to be found in the lower lying areas of Burgersfort and Steelpoort, which are deep, well-drained and characteristic of deep sandy/loamy soils of exceptional quality. These soils are suitable for most agricultural purposes.

2.1.2.3. Topography

The northern part of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local (FTLM) is mountainous, thereby presenting engineering challenges as far as the development and provision of infrastructure is concerned. The southern part of the FTIM is high-lying and has a more moderate topography. The management of the koppies, valleys and the mountain ranges in the area is critical to ensure environmental sustainability. The FTM area is highly mountainous hence development occurs mostly in valleys. Settlements sizes are small and scattered due to extensive broken terrain. In fact the ridges and the mountains form linear dividers between the settlements. "In certain areas the topography is very steep creating impossible mountainous terrain which is barely inhabited. The ridges further divide the municipal areas creating pockets of homogenous composition, which determine growth and development potential" (GSDM: Central Tubatse-Driekop, Praktiseer and Burgersfort: Trends Report and Detail Development Plans). The terrain dictates that larger settlement development occurs mainly in flat, low lying areas in-between the mountain ranges. Generally the roads run at the bottom of the basin/ valleys. It is therefore not surprising that the major roads, i.e. R555, R37 and R36 and Jane Furse to Lydenburg road for most part run parallel to rivers. The position of cross-link roads is dictated by topography that is flatter to allow the road to pass through at reasonable flat grades. Where these roads pass through wide basin, particularly in former Lebowa homeland motley of settlements have grown around these major roads. In other words there is clustering of series of settlements for almost the entire length of the road, e.g. Mecklenburg-Driekop (R37), Mapareng -Tswenyane (R36) and Mampuru to Eerste Geluk (parallel to R555).

In former 'white areas' the spatial development is contrasting as it tends to be more nodular therefore not continuous. For example, there is approximately 20 km of vacant or intervening land between Steelpoort and Burgersfort and about 50 km between Burgersfort and Ohrigstad along R555. This land need to be managed properly for the expansion or growth of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad towns.

Even the scattered rural villages have located within more developable basin almost parallel to mountain range. The central spine road (normally the bus and a taxi route) usually runs along the flatter alignment in the basin.

2.1.2.4. Rivers

There are three main rivers in the GTM, namely the Spekboom, Steelpoort and the Olifants, which is the largest. The existence and topography of these water sources present an opportunity to create water storage facilities. The construction of De hoop dam in the Steelpoort River which will be finalized in 2011 will have major benefits for agriculture, as well as for general development in the region. There is a need to carefully assess the water needs of the area, taking into consideration the development of the mining industry, which in itself need large quantities of water. Given the present water needs in the municipal area, an increase in storage facilities or the expansion of the existing storage facilities needs to be investigated.

Due to the lack of waterborne sewerage infrastructure in many of the villages, one of the major challenges is the pollution occurring in these rivers. These rivers are a major source of drinking water for the communities who do not have access to piped water. These rivers are also used for irrigation purposes for agricultural activities within the municipal area.

Air quality and pollution

Air pollutants are defined as substances which, when present at high enough concentrations, produce significant negative impacts on people and/or the environment. The main or key pollutants that are likely to be detected in the district include SO₂, NO_x, CO, PM and VOCs. The origin and health impacts associated with these pollutants will be discussed in a later chapter.

The Tubatse Local Municipality is found in the Northern eastern part of the District. The main towns in the area are Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The main activity in this area is the mining of chrome and platinum. There are also three chrome smelters in the area. This then means that the area is likely to have air pollutants like sulphur dioxide, nitrous oxides, chromium (VI) and particulate matter. There is also significant traffic in the area due to the transportation of minerals which introduces a substantial pollution from the vehicles. Other pollutants like pesticides can also emanate from the farms around Ohrigstad towards Burgersfort, of which the extent has not yet been determined.

One key element, which is of paramount importance for the Greater Tubatse is to put real time air pollution monitoring measures in place as soon as is practically feasible, so as to determine the extent of the problem and/or the concentrations of air pollutants in the area of jurisdiction, since air pollution has economic and social implications. This will also allow for accurate dispersion modelling. Currently, the district has three passive air quality monitoring stations which are being monitored by an independent company. The pollutants being monitored include SO₂, NO_x and Fallout dust. The results that are being obtained indicate the following:

Surface pollution

All the waste is collected and dumped at Burgersfort municipal landfill site. Empty cans, bottles, plastics and paper are the most dumped litter in the areas of Burgersfort, Ohrigstad, Praktiseer, Steelpoort and Ga-mapodile. There are no formal litter picking done in the rural areas of Greater Tubatse Municipality. Old mining areas such as Penge, Taung, and Krommelenboog etc are regarded as the most hazardous areas due to the asbestos remains exposed either by rain and life stock.

Emphasis must also be made on the mines and agricultural activities that are currently taking place in the area in making sure that they are restricted from using hazardous chemicals that might result as a threat to the environment. There is a need for the Municipality to develop Environmental management policy and strategy in making sure that the environment is managed properly. Total amount of waste collected for 2008/09 in Greater Tubatse amounts to 32 341 m³.

Climate change

Climate change is a global climate patterns, apparent from the mid to the late 20th century onwards; attributed largely to the increased levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide produced by the use of fossil fuels.

A continuous flow of energy from the sun heats the Earth, Naturally occurring gases in the atmosphere, known as greenhouse gases – this includes carbon dioxide; trap the heat like a blanket, keeping the Earth at an average of 15 degrees Celsius – warm enough to sustain life. The overuse of fossil fuels is increasing, CO₂ in the atmosphere will also increase, trapping more and more heat and warming the earth.

As a result, we are seeing more dramatic weather patterns across the globe resulting in devastating natural disasters and shrinking the world's ice shelves and glaciers due to warming sea water. Because ice acts as a solar reflector, the less ice there is the less heat the Earth reflects.

Effects of global warming are the ecological and social changes caused by the rise in global temperatures, the rising sea levels and the decreased snow cover in the Northern hemisphere. There is a scientific consensus that climate change is occurring, and that human activities are primary drivers.

The United Nations climate change conference was held in Durban from 28 November -11 December 2011. The conference resulted in the adoption of 19 COP decisions and 17m CMP decisions and approval of a number of conclusions by the subsidiary bodies. These outcomes cover a wide range of topics, notably the establishment of a second commitment period under the Kyoto protocol, a decision

on long term cooperative action under the convention, the launch of a new process towards an agreed outcome with legal force applicable to all parties to the convention, and operationalization of the green climate fund.

The South African position is that there should be a different responsibility for emission of the past, but equal responsibilities for emission of the future.

South Africa agreed to a frame work for mitigation action. There was a need to reduce greenhouse gas emission and at the same time ensure that economic growth is not compromised. The following are the spatial challenges:

- Lack of land for development of integrated sustainable human settlements
- Lack of serviced sites for residential and non-residential facility
- Land invasion
- Lack of bulk Infrastructure provision on the acquired land/ township establishment e.g. water & electricity
- Dispersed & unbalanced settlements
- Informal / unplanned settlements
- Security of land tenure
- Inadequate land for strategic development

2.2. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) analysis of infrastructure and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity, housing, refuse removal, roads, storm water drainage system and public transport and telecommunication. The Sekhukhune District Municipality is the water authority however the FTLM has a role of identifying water backlogs in its jurisdiction. The table below gives a picture of challenges.

2.2.1. Water Provision

Ward No.	Villages/Town/Townships	RDP status, i.e. within 200m from residence		Source of water	Status of water purification plant /works	Number of boreholes		Number of households without yard connection	Number of households with yard connection
		Yes	No			Communal	Owned		
01	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane,Makgalane,New stands,Maepa,Makopung,Ohrigstad,Mokutung,Ma laeneng,Manthibi	Yes	No (Manthib)	Boreholes River	Functional Non Functional	SDM Traditional		2 225	150 (Ohrigstad)
02	Longtill,Tukakgomo;Tukakgomo 2;Molawetsi ;Ga-Ragopola,Mahlakwena Legabeng,Phapong	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	Poor	SDM	None	None	500
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Yes Gammak opa	No(all villages)	boreholes	none	20	75	1243	2355
04	Mpita, Matsianeng Riba Cross	Yes	No(Mpita)	Boreholes	None	SDM (5)	42	None	40
05	Pomping and Thabaneng, Polaseng;Morewane,Madithongoane;Madiseng ans Sethokgeng ,London Stasie ,Mandela 1 and 2,Mandela Lepakeng, Mmandela Crossong,Sedibaneng	Yes	(No)Morewane & Madithongwan e	Boreholes	None	SDM(10)	76	5120	65
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	Yes	N/A	Boreholes Water Plant	None		11	8331	None
07	Legononong,Gowe,Kampeng,France,Boitumelo Hollong ,Mashemong ,Tsidintshi Mogoleng	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	None	SDM(11)	140		40
08	Diphale,Seuwe , Magabaneng, Madikane, Modimole, Mantsakane	N/A	No	Dams & Boreholes	Bad	Tradiional		935	None
09	Sehunyan, Shaking, Thokwane, Malokela,Ga-Phala, Modubeng	Yes	No(Shakung)	Boreholes	None	Traditional	None		No
10	Tjate, Ga Mongatane, Maakgake, Tidintitsane,Dithabaneng, Makgopa	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	None	16 Boreholes		18 267	None

	Serafa, Madifahlane					10(Non Functional			
11	Garagopola, Legabeng, Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng ,Ga-Morethe, Digabane Morokadieta , Sekiti ,Molongwane, Mooihoek	Yes	N/A	Reservoir Boreholes	None	13 Boreholes	118	1 900	1 505
12	Ga Mamphahlane, Swale ,Ga-Mpuru, Mahubane / Crosson , Sehlaku , Molongwane , Mashibishane, Balotsaneng, Komana, Matimatjatji , Hwashi /Difagate	N/A	No	Boreholes River	None	9 Boreholes		2 849	None
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	Plant	7	47	3 750	5 710
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Yes	No	Boreholes and Reservoir	N/A	9	80	1588	2796
15	Ditwebeleng, Kgwete, Shakung, Masete Morapaneng, Mashishi	N/A	No	Boreholes Reservoir	Purification plant (Shakung)	57	364	1 698	16 211
16	Kgopaneng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe , Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba ,Penge	Yes (Mamogolo, Penge)	No	Boreholes	Penge Pump Station Not functional	35 SDM	43	2 448	1 110
17	Mahlokoane, Manyaka, Maapea, Mphethi, Selala	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	N/A	SDM	None	2 000	None
18	Burgersfort Town , Manoke Village, Aapiesdoring	Yes	N/A	Burgersfort Water Treatment Plant Bulk water Praktiseer Water scheme ,Bulk Water at Aapies	Good Bad Bad	- SDM SDM	15 03	12 894	1 386
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng, france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	10945	2055
20	Bothashoek Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	N/A	No	Boreholes	Poor	353	114	None	None
21	Ga-Makofane ,Pidima ,Sekopung, Motlolo, Ga-Podile	N/A	No	Boreholes Jojo Tanks	None	7	104	10 187	12 474

Ward no	Villages/Town/Townships	RDP status, i.e. within 200m from residence		Source of water	Status of water purification plant /works	Number of boreholes		Number of households without yard connection	Number of households with yard connection
		Yes	No			Communal	Owned		
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Yes (Taung, Makotaseng)	No Motodi ,Matokomane	boreholes	None	29	75	3083	0
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	NO	boreholes	None	28	65	All households	51
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	N/A	NO	Boreholes	None	None	05	3595	05
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Mareseleng, Mashamthane zone 1&2, Mashifane park	N/A	NO	N/A	N/A	N/A	50	N/A	N/A
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	Yes (banareng and Lepelle)	No (other villages)	River and boreholes	None	09	42	620	450
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	None	18	16	4478	None
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Yes	N/A	Taps, river, boreholes,	None	5	N/A	All households	None
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Yes	No (Maseven)	Borehole/river	Lepelle water reticulation	40	41	3474	262
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground,	Yes	No (township & dark city)	Boreholes	None	16	53	5246	3842

	Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng								
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Yes	N/A	Boreholes	None	09	1383	3044	n/a
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	None	No	Boreholes	None	26	185	n/a	n/a
33	Mogabaneshole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana, Mashemong	None	No	Boreholes	None	6	1	3489	n/a
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatadi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Yes	No Mogabane, Monametse, & Mashikwe	Boreholes	n/a	45	38	All households	none
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Yes	n/a	Boreholes	N/A	Yes	Yes	None	n/a
36	Strydkraal A, Apel, Ga-Nkwana Mashung, Mooiplaas, Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Tebeila, Mapoteng, Tau-Nchabeleng, Moshate, Mabopo	Yes	N/A	Water scheme	N/A	Yes	Yes	None	None
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana, radingwana	N/A	No	Boreholes and nkadimeng water scheme	29	16	04	4378	n/a

38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	No	Boreholes	N/A	7	38	3050	n/a
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	N/A	No	River	none	N/A	15	6559	none

THE FOLLOWING ARE WATER CHALLENGES PER WARD

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
1	Ramakgai section at Ga Maepa Village, Makgalane; Mokutung ; Makopung; New stands ; Malaeneng; Maepa; Mapareng ; Ga mabelane Ohrigstad	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - At Ramakgai section, no water infrastructure and community fetch water 10km away at Maepa. - At Makgalane water reservoir capacity not enough for the community and it is owned by the Dept. of Agriculture - Sections at Mokutung have no stand pipes only one borehole supply the village. - At Makopung only borehole supplying two resevoirs, and unable to make the reservoir full - At new stands need stand pipes and no pipes at section next to police station along R36 road - At Malaeneng no infrastructure at Matshokgeng section, have two resevoirs but only one is functional - At Maepa pump machine not working properly and SDM takes time for repairs - At Mapareng no water in the borehole and one borehole supplying half of the village - Ga mabelane reservoir is too small - At Ohrigstad borehole is privately owned and need pipe links 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - At Ramakgai, Makgalane, Morula section there is a need for borehole and jojo tank, and standpipe for streets coners. - Two boreholes and jojo tanks to supply At Makgalane and extension of pipelines from Manaweng, Moshola to Malaeneng - Two boreholes to supply resevoirs at Makopung and Extension of pipes at Tebetebeng to Thabamatiane disconnecting illegal connections - Extension of pipes to R36 road section -At Malaeneng and Matshokgeng need borehole to supply the other reservoir - Hand pumps need to be changed, extension of pipes to all section of the village and additional jojo tanker needed - Mapareng need new borehole to the supply two resevoirs - Additional jojo tanker for Ga-Mabelane - Ohrigstad need repairs and maintenance

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
2	Mapodile Township	At Mapodile there is shortage of water,	Need for water supply at Mapodile
3	Maebe Mountain, King Tulare's Palace, Mohlaletse, Matebeleng, Phukubjane,GA-Phasha Ga-Tebeila, Sekateng, Ga Matji.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - No water source at King Tulare's Palace - There is need for stand pipes along Mohlaletse community Hall - At Matebeleng, Phukubjane,GA-Phasha Ga-Tebeila, Sekateng, Ga Matji no water supply. -Maebe borehole project not completed. - At Sekateng and Maroteng there is a need of water supply - Water project at Moshate is abandoned 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Boreholes and resevoirs needed to supply community with water - Maebe borehole project be completed - Water project at Moshate must be completed to supply water to the community
4	Mpita Letswane, Matsianeng, Legabeng, Madithongwane ,Riba Cross East / Central	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -At Mpita Letswane community share water source with animals. - Matsiyane borehole is dry and the entire ward have no access to water. - Legabeng and Madithongwane need extension of pipelines - At Riba cross east and central need extension of pipelines - there is a shortage of water the entire ward 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Borehole and jojo tanker is needed to supply Mpita Letswane community with water. - At Legabeng and Madithongwane need reservoir to supply the entire villages. - Reservoir is needed to supply Riba cross east and central
5	Pomping, Mandela 1 and 2, Stasie and Polaseng	-water pumps not functional to supply Pomping, Mandela 1 & 2, Stasie and Polaseng villages	- Fixing of water pump
6	Ga -Phasha, Monareng, Mokgethi, Maraganeng Ka-Motseng(Ga-Mampuru),	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -At Phasha village and Mokgethi section there is a need for portable water - At Ka-Motseng (Ga-Mampuru) no access water due to illegal connections - No water supply at (Ga-Phasha) Monare,Mokgethi, Maraganeng - Shortage of water due to dry boreholes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Supply of water for the entire ward. - Disconnect illegal connections - Reservoir need to supply water to dry boreholes.
7	Holong, Legonong	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is a shortage of water at Holong - At Legonong there is need for Reservoir 	- Extension of water pipe and Reservoir to supply entire ward.
8	Diphale, Ga-Makwae, Tsokung, Ditjaneng, Legabeng, Dipatji, Gamalemane,Seuwe, Mantjekane, Modimolle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ga Makhwae 319 households, have 5000 litres jojo tanker using petrol generator, petrol takes a months to be delivered. - No pipelines and water source not enough - Tsokung using diesel water pump and takes a month to be delivered - Reservoir and community taps - At Ditijane there is shortage of water - At Legabeng Electric meter box not working - At Dipatji access water from a well. - Ga-Malemane no enough water - At At Seuwe chassis felt inside the borehole and Elements broken inside the borehole 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Ga-Makwae need five jojo tankers of 10 000 litres to supply the entire community - there is need to discontinue the use of generators to Electrification of the Borehole 21 km water pipe extension and 14 taps to be installed -Drilling of a new borehole - Ditijaneng Next to Rovers ground borehole was tested in 2016 need only to be equipped. - need for 7 500 litres of jojo tanker

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ga Makete – transformer is available for the borehole but no panel box and have 1 jojo tanker out of 127 households - At Modimolle a stopping valve to divide the water by sections 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 4.2 km pipe extensions and electrification of the borehole - At Legabeng there is a need for four jojo tankers to supply the entire village, 2 km pipe extension and electric meter box to be fixed - At Dipatji there a need for four jojo tankers and borehole and 1 km pipe extension -At Ga-Malemane need three jojo tanker and 1.2 km pipelines extension - Ga-Makete 1 km pipe line extension , the reservoir - Installation of panel box and 5 jojo tankers of 10 000 - Replacement of 40 mm pipe with 75 mm at Mantjeke
9	Thokwane,Ga Phala , Malokela,Sehunyane Shakung	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> *At Thokwane Need water at Maubeng section next to Twickenham camp at Thokwane *At Ga Phala No water at new stands *At Malokela No water at Molapong, Ga-Mampa, Phukubyeng *At Sehunyane Need water pump at Maselapata and Sehunyane at the back of the reservoir *At Shakung Need stopping valve *New stands need extension of water pipes 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -At Thokwane Needed of more pipes at that section join to the existing pipes -At Ga Phala Needed of the pipes on that section -At Malokela Need machine for the borehole -At Sehunyane Need machine for a new borehole -At Shakung Need extensions of water pipes
10	Ga Mongatane,Maakgake Makgopa,Serafa,Madifahlane Dithabaneg,Tjate,Tidintitsane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> *Many sections of Ga Mongatane do not have stands pipes *Only one borehole and it is unable to supply the whole village Reservoir too small *One borehole supplying two reservoir and always the reservoir is full *Pump machine sometimes out of order *The machine is too small do not supply the whole village Reservoir is too small, currently the reservoir belongs to the Dept Borehole do not have water 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> *Need borehole and pump machine *Extensions of pipelines *Need two boreholes with Jojo tanks *Need borehole to supply the other reservoir *Extensions of pipelines and pump machine *Extensions of pipelines and pump machine *Extensions of newsstands pipelines and pump machine *Extension of pipelines to the new stands
11	Garagopola, Legabeng, Phalatjeng, Digabane, Morokadieta, Sikite	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Illegal connections at Garagopola and Legabeng Un-equipped borehole at Phalatjeng village 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supply of water to the entire villages and boreholes

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
		Shortage of water at Digabane, Morokadieta and Sikite village	
12	Ga Mpuru, Ga Komane, Ga Mamphahlane, Swale, Balotsaneng, Mashibishane Mahubane, Matimatjatji, Hwashi Difagate, Sehlaku.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Ga Mamphahlane there is a for need two reservoirs Lebenkeleng and Losereng Pipeline extensions at Makabing and Losereng Upgrade two boreholes at Leporogwaneg H120772 and Lebenkeleng H121362A *Swale need New borehole and pipeline extensions *Ga Mpuru Need reservoir, borehole and pipeline extensions *Mahubane Crossong need reservoir, borehole and pipeline extension *Sehlaku Change diesel machine in to electric water pump *Mashibishane Water project need intervention and electricity *Balotsaneng Equipping borehole no H12/2984 Pipeline extension at Lepakeng and Lagos Letsopeng *Ga Komana need reservoir at Pitsaneng and Mosola and pipelines *Matimatjatji Extension of reservoir the recent one is too small, Equip the two boreholes with electric pump, need of pipe line extension of new stand *Hwashi / Difagate Need reservoir at Motayane ,Pipeline extension from Mabudubutswane to Thankgeng 	Supply villages with access water
13	Praktiseer A, Praktiseer Ext 3-6, Tswelopele Park Praktiseer Ext 4-5	<p>Illegal water connections at Extension 1 or Praktiseer A</p> <p>At Praktiseer and Tswelopele park ,ext 3-6 community buy water</p> <p>There is no pipes, get water from those who sell water, Borehole does not have enough.</p>	Extension of water pipelines and increase boreholes capacity.
14	Sekhutlong, Motloulela, Sebepe section, Moshira, Legabeng, Sekhutlong, Moroke, Hlabeng,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -At Sekhutlong people drink contaminated water with animals and their nearest Motse River. - No water at Motloulela, Sebepe section, Moshira, Legabeng, Sekhutlong, Moroke, Habeng, Motloulela - Incomplete water project at Motloulela, Sebepe section Borehole at Zone 3 need electrification and jojo tanks for storing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -supply of portable water for the entire villages - Completion of water project to supply communities with water. - provision of jojo tankers for villages
15	Kgwete, Shakung, Mashishi, Ditwebeleng, Masete, Morapaneng,	At Kgwete, Shakung, Mashishi, Ditwebeleng, Masete boreholes are dry Reticulation is needed, Reservoir is too small to supply Masete.	- Water supply for the entire villages
16	Kgopaneng, Ga Moraba Ga Motshana, Maakubu Penge, Ga Malepe, Mokgotho, Maretlwaneng Lefahla	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water tanker supply once a month, reticulation, additional boreholes in all the villages. -Dikgageng section) they need borehole to be drilled and be equipped and the old borehole need to be re-drilled - In Other Sections Of A And B ,need Pipe Line From Penge Pump Station, 4 Jojo Tanks for sections, drilling of 2 boreholes, - 4 boreholes , 8 Jojo tanks for reticulation to new stand 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Equipping drilled boreholes with water -supply of water for the entire villages - Boreholes and 8 Jojo tank be distributed to Sethokgeng section (2 boreholes), Segabeng section (2 boreholes), Lekgwareng section (2 boreholes) and Nkoting - fixing of leaking pipes

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
		- At kgopaneng, Ga-Malepe, Ga-Moraba need boreholes, connection of pump and water reticulation.	
17	Maapea and Mphethi Manyaka (Matladi Section),Mahlokwane village	- Diesel water pump be converted to electricity pump.	- Water supply to the entire ward
18	Ga-Manoke, Appies, Legabeng and Ditshweneng	- Ga-Manoke and Appies (a new bulk water project needed) - Extension of pipes needed for Legabeng and Ditshweneng	- supply of water to all villages and extention of pipes
19	France, Legabeng, Motaganeng, Motaganeng extension 2, Mathipa, Modupi, Maditamedi, Komane	- All villages there are no water infrastructure	There is need for water infrastructure.
20	Legabeng,Doornkop ,Khalanyoni Santeng,Mashemong ,Dithabaneng,Pologong Riverside ,Phelendaba Sofaya ,Naledi ,Pakaneng	-At Legabeng, Doornkop, Khalanyoni, there is illegal connections and taps available but with no water, and water pump not working at Doornkop. -At Santeng water pumps not working and taps are without water - At Mashemong taps are available but no, and there is water leakage of main borehole near Bothashoek sports ground - At Dithabaneng there are taps with no water and there is a borehole next to Magagula 's rent place which is not functional -At Pologong taps have no water and there is a borehole which is not functional - At Riverside there are no taps and water infrastructure -At Phelendaba no taps and water infrastructure and there is a borehole next to Mmiditsi river bridge which is not functional -At Sofaya taps with no water and there is a borehole at Mokgohlong and another one near Malapane which are not functional - At Naledi taps have no water, and Pakaneng there is water infrastructure but taps have no water anymore. There is a need for taps at sports ground and near Magagula brickyard	- There is a need for water infrastructure in all villages and taps must be equipped with water to avoid vadalisation.
21	Ga-Makofane, Pidima, Sefateng, Sekopung	-No water at GaMakofane (Sefateng and Sekopung) due to illegal connections -Shortage of water at Pidima due to shortage of pipe lines	- disconnection of illegal connections
22	Matokomane,Motodi,Taung Matokomane	-Lebalelo bulk water reservoir Khuepu project not completed -At Motodi Water shortage due to high number of households - At Taung water pump machine too small to cater the whole village - At Matokomane have borehole and shortage of water pipe line	- Lebalelo bulk project must be completed to supply community with water -Need of extension of pipe line -Upgrading of water pump machine -New borehole and extension of water pipeline needed

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
23	Alverton, Stasie, Motlailane, Mahlashi, Leshwaneng, Mashemong section, Kgotlopong, Maahlashi, Stellenbosch, Nazareth	-Alverton water contract still waiting for the contractor since FEBRUARY 2018 and water pump machine not working. -Need for renovation of dam at Stasie -Motlailane water pump broken and Mahlashi water pump not working since April 2018 -Water shortage at Leshwaneng and Mashemong section - No water at Kgotlopong, Maahlashi, Stellenbosch, Nazareth, Alverton, and Motlailane - pump machine had fallen into the hole and water tankers are not supplying enough water	- Supply of water to all villages - All boreholes and pump machines be fixed
24	GaMolai, Lebelelo, GaKgweri and Paeng, Masakeng, GaKgweri, Majaditshukudu	Water challenges at GaMolai, Lebelelo, GaKgweri and Paeng, Masakeng, GaKgweri, Majaditshukudu	-
25	Mashamthane	Lack of water at Mashamthane	Supply of water for the ward.
26	Matshogeng, Banareng, Moraba (Matshokgeng), Tswenyane, Lepelle village, Phiring, Ga-Nkoana	-Two boreholes are not working at Matshogeng - No source of water at Rutseng -Pumping machine broken at Banareng	- SDM fix -JoJo tanks for water relief at Banareng - Reservoir for Rutseng, Banareng, Moraba village, Tswenyane, Lepelle villages
27	Kutullo, kalkfontein, Dithamaga, Tsakane, Ga-Malekane, Buffelshoek	- No water for the ward	Water supply for entire ward.
28	All villages	-Shortage of water in the ward Maintenance of breakdowns is poor	- Supply of water for the entire ward.
29	Gantake, Maphopha, Makua, Ratau, Maseven, Mpelegane	-Vandalized valves and reticulation at GaNtake, Maphopha, Makua, Ratau -At Maseven, Diesel generator has no battery -Shortage of water at Ga-Makua, Ratau, GaMaepa via Mpelegane section due to lack of pressure from the pump and breaking of valves	- Reservoir be extended - Pressure pump valves be replaced.
30	Mountain view, Vodaville Mountain ville, Dark city, Township, Extension 11, Magabe park, Mabotsha newstand, Makobola newstand, Sehloi	* At Mountain view, Vodaville, Extension 11, Sehloi need yard connection *At Mountain ville, Magabe park, Mabotsha newsstand, Makobola new stand extension of reticulation, *Maintenance of existing taps at Dark city, Township *Shortage in the entire ward, Illegal connections should be abolished	- SDM to supply water and attend to all issues of reticulation - Disconnet illegal connections
31	Kopie & Makgemeng, Dresden	*Kopie village needs urgent water pipes, jojo tanks and pumping machine to supply the whole villages. *Insufficient water supply in the whole ward, community buy water, *Most communal boreholes not functioning * Water project at Dresden not implemented	- SDM to supply water for the entire villages.

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
		* Koppie village is without water	
32	Seokodibeng, Phashaselatole, Shubushubung, Tjibeng, Ga-Mampa, Mooilyk and Tswereng	*Shortage water in the entire ward, new reticulation * At Mohlabeng village at times spend two to three weeks without water. *there is a need for electric pump machine instead of diesel pump. *We want another big reservoir as the village is growing.	- Drought relief project needed
33	Swazi-Mnyamane, GaManotoana Checkers & Mašemong section, Ga Selepe Kgoladitshelo section, Ga Selepe Mašemong & Malaeneng sections, Boselakgaka & Sekhutlong sections, Mogabane & Shole Section	*At Swazi-Mnyamane next to Hlapogadi School old diesel pump broken & inefficient. * Extention of borehole for the entire villages. *At GaManotoana Checkers & Mašemong section, reticulation not reaching other villages due to low pressure from single borehole * At Ga Selepe Kgoladitshelo section no reticulation pipes installed, borehole more than 1km from most households * Ga Selepe Mašemong & Malaeneng sections, no water supply, 2 boreholes low pressure, pipelines not reaching most households (investigate borehole capacity) * At Boselakgaka & Sekhutlong sections, no water supply to all households *Mogabane & Shole SectionsNo water supply to most households. A single borehole 4km away from the end of section. Concrete reservoir constructed at Fanang Diatla but never utilised	- Water provision across the ward remains a serious problem
34	Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Sekgwarapeng, Monametse	*At Bogalatladi's water machine has broken down. *There is an equipped borehole at Bogalatladi Sekgwarapaneng which is not functioning ,*No access water at Mabulela *Stealing of transformers result in shortage of water (Monametse)	- Water supply for the entire villages
35	India,Pelangwe ,Malogeng and Modimolle, Nkoana, Makhuswaneng, Mahlakanaselong,Mapodi Tau-mankotsane Apel	*At pelangwe, Nkoana,malogeng , Mahlakanaselong Mapodi, Apel, Makhuswaneng and modimolle there is shortage of water *Tau Mankotsane need water reservoir.	SDM to supply water to all villages
36	Strydkraal B, Matlala and Radingwana, Mashabela, Thabanaseshu	*There is inconsistence supply from both Nkadimeng and Olifantspoort schemes *Alternative boreholes are needed in all villages *Maloto boreholes need to be electrified *Operators to be hired for Strydkraal B, Matlala and Radingwana villages *There is a need for pipe line extension in all villages and sections *Mashabela village pipeline to be connected with Thabanaseshu pipeline * Bulk water stopped due traditional authorities fighting for land Shortage of water	- Electrification of boreholes and intervention by SDM with traditional authority.

WARD NO.	VILLAGES	CHALLENGES	INTERVENTION
37	Thabanaseshu ,Strydkraal B, Matlala, Maloto and Radingwana	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •There is inconsistence supply from both Nkadimeng and Olifantspoort schemes •Maloto boreholes need to be electrified •There is a need for pipe line extension in all villages and sections •Mashabela village pipeline to be connected with Thabanaseshu pipeline 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Alternative boreholes are needed in all villages •Operators to be hired for Strydkraal B, Matlala and Radingwana villages
38	All ward villages	There is a water project underway which is not complete	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supply of water to all the villages
39	Magotwaneng Ga- Nchabeleng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At Magotwaneng there is serious inconsistent supply of water in this community • Mokhulwane Ditlokwe, Sekubeng, Rite and masehlaneng area no reticulated • Lerajane and Lerajane Ditlokwe (Mohlaletse) a water scheme was abandoned in 2009/The area is not reticulated • Mohlaletse malaeneng/Bofala/Sekateng other areas have yard connections but receives no water during supply • Connect Ga-Matsimela (Nokaneng) to Ga-Photo reservoir not reticulated 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Building of a reservoir and extension of pipes// provide a borehole • Extension of pipes from Mashaku reservoir to the section/provide a borehole • Reticulation of Mokhulwane Ditlokwe section Mohlaletse rite and Masehlanenga • Resuscitation of a water scheme at Lerajane Legabeng to Lerajane Ditlokwe • Fixed what might be a problem in these areas • Reticulate the section and connect it to Ga-Photo reservoir

2.2.1.1. Free basic water

Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality (FTM) is neither a Water Services Authority nor a Water Service Provider. These functions was assigned to the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM). **The SDM is responsible for provision of Free Basic Water (FBW)** to the 39 wards of the municipality. The table below paints Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality as a water stressed municipality. According to community survey 2016 records that **58 255** have access to piped water and at **67 208** have no access to piped water. The above table on water provision represents 39 wards in FTLM and indicate that almost all villages' sources of water is usage of boreholes, rivers, dams and tenking systems. The table above further indicate the status of **water purification plant/works in ward 01,13,and 15 are functional and ward 01,02,08,16(penge) and 20 are non functional.**

PIPED WATER

Cencus 2011		Community 2016		
	Access to piped water	No access to piped water	Access to piped water	No access to piped water
Sekhukhune	198 272	65 530.0	140 957	149 570.0
Ephraim mogale	27 102	5 181.0	19 566	14 369.0
Elias motsoaledi	40 195	20 056.0	31 678	34 681.0
Makhuduthamaga	47 801	17 416.0	31 458	33 312.0
Fetakgomo Tubatse Local	83173	22877.0	58255.0	67 208.0

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above for water provision in the Municipality indicates that water shortage is the main challenge in all the villages or 39 wards. The main causes of water shortage or deficit is the **insufficient sources of water.**

The total number of households estimated at **133 106 and** are unable to access water. The backlog is estimated at **90 %**. One of the main challenges is the water illegal connections, limited communal, aging infrastructure, drought, lack of financial resources, topography of the area, informal and scattered settlements, Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality not water authority, insufficient bulk supply and water sources. All most **352 (90%)** villages have no access to water and depend on privately owned water sources and boreholes.

The table above also records that there are **3794 (1%) communal** boreholes of which some are dysfunctional/waterless. The analysis indicates that a considerable proportion of our population are dependent on borehole water and **17385 (9%)** households are without yard connection.

The municipality is providing free basic water services to its communities, most of the households are classified as poor or indigent – where the total income is below R1, 500 per month. Present, approximately 60% of the households fall into this category, however the municipality is supposed to be updating its Indigent Register on an annual basis. These are the households to which Free Basic Water must be supplied, and to whom the Equitable Share subsidy applies.

Access to safe drinking water supply service for Household weight, LIM476:

Total number of household		Percentages
Yes	78584	62.69
No	44427	35.44
Do not know	1623	1.29
Unspecified	726	0.58
Grand Total	125 361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above as recorded by the community survey 2016 indicate that **78584 (62.69%)** of households have access to safe drinking water supply service and further records that **44 427 (35.44 %)** have no access to safe drinking water supply service.

The following table below clearly indicate or depict the water sources within the Municipality.

Supplier of the main source of drinking water, for Household weight, LIM476

	Total number of households	Percentages%
A municipality	47271	37.71
Other water scheme (e.g. community water supply)	29161	23.26
A water vendor	7712	6.15
Own service (e.g. private borehole; own source on a farm; et	21638	17.26
Flowing water/stream/river/spring/rain water	17203	13.72
Do not know	2258	1.8
Unspecified	117	0.09
Grand Total	125361	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table above indicate the supplier of the main sources of drinking water in the municipality the **47 71 (37.71%)** drinkable water is supplied by a municipality (SDM), total number of **29 161 (23.26%)** depend on the water scheme and total number of **21 638 (17.26%)** depend on own services or boreholes.

2.2.2 Sanitation

Sanitation services is a function of the Sekhukhune District Municipality. According to the Sekhukhune District's Water Sector Development Plan (2004), Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality has a huge backlog in sanitation provision. Generally, sanitation facilities in some villages are in a poor state hence the Sekhukhune District Municipality is currently constructing VIP toilets in most villages of the municipality. Most industrial consumers are in the existing urban centers (e.g. Burgersfort and Steelpoort) and discharge their effluent into the municipal sewers for treatment at the Waste Water Treatment Works. The table below indicate the number of households with septic toilet facilities, VIP, toilet below RDP, without sanitation facilities, flush toilets and status of sewerage plants/works in all 39 wards. The table below depict wards with sewerage plants as follows at ward 1, 13, &18 are functional and of ward 02, 16 & 34 not functioning.

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewerage plants/works	Challenges / comments
01	3 521	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane,New stands ,Maepa, Makopung,Ohrigstad,Mokutung Malaeneng,Manthibi	150 (Ohrigstad)	2 482	416	467	150 (Ohrigstad)	Septic Tank Ohrigstad	Unfinished VIP Toilets Ohrigstad need Sewerage
02	6300	Longtil,Tukakgomo,Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi,Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena,Legabeng ,Phapong	630 Longtil & Tukakgomo	135	536	4499	500(Longtil)	Poor	Poor Maintenance Non Functionality of sewerage Need VIP Toilets
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng,	199	192	1763	1461	None	None	People use unhealthy pit toilets
04	6688	Mpita,Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	None	250(Riba Cross)	1823 (Except Mpita)	4 590	25 (Riba Cross)	Self sewerage (Riba Cross)	Need sanitation
05	12000	Pomping ,thabaneng,Polaseng Morewane ,Madithongoane Madiseng ans Sethokgeng London,Stasie,Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng ,Mmandela Crossong ,Sedibaneng	None	1270	5 365	5 365	None	None	Shortage of VIP toilets
06	8342	Nazareth new stand., Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, makgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	None	4057	3202	1083	N/A	N/A	N/A
07	3220	Legononog,Gowe ,Kampeng France,Boitumelo ,Hollong, Mashemong ,Tsidintshi ,Mogoleng	None	None	1 040	2180	None	None	VIP toilets Needed
08	4297	Diphale ,Seuwe ,Magabaneng Madikane ,Modimole,Mantsakane	None	154 Modimole and Mantjakane	274	3869	None	None	Need more allocation for sanitation

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewerage plants/works	Challenges / comments
09	2314	Sehunyane ,Shakung,Thokwane Malokela,Ga-Phala,Modubeng	None	514 Malokela	810	990	None	None	Need VIP Toilets
10	1751	Tjate ,Ga ongatane,Maakgake Tidintitsane ,Dithabaneng,Makgopa Serafa,Madifahlane	None	289	67	1395	None	None	Need VIP Toiles Need Sanitation
11	5295	Garagopola,Legabeng Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng,Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta,Sekiti,Molongwane Mooihoek	None	230	131	4929	05 Garagopola	None	Need Sanitation
12	3165	Ga Mampahlane ,Swale ,Ga-Mpuru,Mahubane / Crosson Sehlaku,Molongwane,Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng, Komana ,Matimatjati,Hwashi / Difagate	15	230	1972	929	19	None	Need VIP Toilets
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	102	431	9 200	6932	200	Plant	Sewerage System not working
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	129	164	3771	371	N/A	N/A	Health risk
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung Masete,Morapaneng ,Mashishi	None	1 624	2 811	5 381	2 030	None	Need sanitation
16	3 289	Kgopaneng,Maakubu ,Mokgotho Malepe,Maretlwaneng,Mamogolo Lefahla ,Motshana ,Moraba Penge	300 Penge	424 Mokgotho & Malepe	292	1998	275	Not working	Need Water and Sanitation
17	5450	Mahlokoane,Manyaka ,Maapea Mphethi,Selala	None	1 550	3300	600	None	None	Phase I Completed at Selala.Need Extensions of 15 toilets at Mphethi
18	3280	Burgersfort Town,Manoke Village Aapiesdoring	1170 Burgersfort	772 Except Burgersfort	None	614	724 Burgersfort	Good Burgersfort	Formalization of the informal Settlement at Burgersfort Widening

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewerage plants/works	Challenges / comments
19	3941	Magalogolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Mashate, Sekoma	None	None	3500	441	N/A	N/A	No villages with access to proper sanitation
20	13000	Bothashoek,Dooringkop, Palogong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, helindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	None	8 483	2 264	2253	None	None	Still using toilets below RDP Standard
21	3698	Ga-Makofane,Pidima,Sekopung Motlolo ,Ga-Podile	614 Pidima	228	139	2717	None	None	Need Sanitation

Ward no	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewarage plants/works	Challenges / comments
22	3083	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	None	1836	480	344	20	None	VIP toilets needed in all villages
23	2290	Kgotlpong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	01	908	81	84	none	None	Unsafe construction of the toilets at Alverton without brick wall inside. Sanitation is needed in Mafarafara.
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	None	3600	600	2000	none	None	Need for VIP toilets in all villages
25	10600	B1, Mashamthane, Zonel-8, Mareseleng, Madiseng Zone 1 & 2, Mashifane park.	None	1120	1840	640	N/A	N/A	Sanitation need for all villages and Mashifane park.
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	n/a	n/a	640	2020	220	N/A	Need for VIP toilets, people still use bush to relieve themselves
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	n/a	n/a	1870	507	n/a	n/a	Need sanitation in the Ward
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	n/a	n/a	3420	1180	n/a	n/a	Need for VIP toilets
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	n/a	318	1525	1584	n/a	n/a	Need for VIP toilets
30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	1804	1466	600	1195	3531	n/a	More sanitation needed
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	1470	1232	600	1068	455	n/a	Shortage of water
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Moilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	n/a	2956	357	467	371	n/a	Need for VIP toilets
33	3 489	Mogabane-ole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	n/a	1679	1432	364	14	none	There is a need for VIP sanitation

Ward no	No of Households	Villages/town/ townships	No of households with septic toilet facilities	No of households with VIP toilet facilities	No. of households with toilets below RDP	No of households without sanitation facilities	No. of households with Flush toilets	Status of Sewerage plants/works	Challenges / comments
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametsi, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	None	1974	850	28	89	Sewerage not working sometimes	No allocation for toilets in the ward
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	3584	n/a	300	406	n/a	n/a	Lack of sewerage system
36	4697	Strydkraal A, Apel, Ga-Nkwana Mashung, Mooiplaas, Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Tebeila, Mapoteng, Tau-Nchabeleng, Moshate, Mabopo	n/a	n/a	1029	3668	None	None	At Mashung Ga-Nchabeleng community still on waiting list, and at Strydkraal A there was an allocation on 2015/16
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlele, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototalwaneng, matebana and radingwana	n/a	886	3845	15	n/a	n/a	High backlogs of sanitation in all villages
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	215	735	2130	None	None	A huge backlog in terms of sanitation facilities
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe.	952	540	334	928	n/a	n/a	Need for sanitation

The table above indicates Sanitation backlogs made up of both households which do not have sanitation facilities and those with facilities below RDP standard. A total number of household without sanitation is at **153 190 (78%)**. The following wards shows a huge backlog of almost **78%** of distress in access to sanitation for example: ward 8 at **4103 (95%)**, ward 05 at **10969 (91%)**; ward 12 at **2835 (89%)**; ward 37 at **3736 (79%)**; ward 26 and 36 at **78%**; ward 15 at **8285 (75%)**; ward 17 at **2500(46%)** and followed by other wards indicated in the table above.

Table below indicates the list of the current status of Wastewater Treatment Works:

LOCATION	TYPE	PRESENT CAPACITY	REQUIREMENT
Burgersfort	Conventional	1.5Ml/day	Increase capacity
Praktiseer	Ponds	0.4Ml/day	Increase capacity
Penge	Conventional	Dysfunctional	Must be revitalised
Ga-mapodile	Ponds		Increase capacity
Ohrigstad	Septic tanks		Construction of new sewerage system
Steelpoort	Conventional	0.5ml/day	Increase capacity

The Steelpoort sewerage plant is refurbished to cater for the development taking place in the area and to eliminate overcapacity to the facility. There is a clear overloading of the plant due to chemical toilet and septic tank discharged at treatment works. However there is a planned sewerage works downstream for Steelpoort and Winterveldt. The main type of toilet facility used for Household weight, FTLM:

	Total number of households	Percentages %
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	5893	4.70
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank or conservancy tank	1906	1.52
Chemical toilet	6003	4.79
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	36442	29.07
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	64538	51.48
Ecological toilet (e.g. urine diversion; enviroloo; etc.)	436	0.35
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	78	0.06
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	1015	0.81
Other	3119	2.49
None	5932	4.73
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

Almost **13%** of **25981** the households use VIP (Ventilated Improved Toilets) toilets with no bucket system in use. In terms of the National Sanitation Policy, there is a variety of forms, equivalent to VIP as long as it meets certain criteria, in terms of cost, structures, health benefits and environmental impact. Bucket latrines are the most obvious that do not meet RDP requirements and are not in existence in the Municipality.

Sanitation **target** (2010) was not achieved. Thus, decent sanitation for all remains a wish for the communities in the municipal area. Therefore provision of quality or adequate sanitation is needed in many a households in different wards without sanitation infrastructure and or of below RDP standard. The need for VIP toilets also exists. The table below depict a total number of **436 (0.35%)** for Pit with centilation (VIP).

Table below indicates household by type of toilet facility in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM).

TOILET TYPE	CS 2007	2011 STATSA	CS 2016	
	Total number of households			Perctanges
Flush toilets (connected to sewerage system)	4796	5 661	5893	4.70
Flush toilets with septic tanks	865	5 252	1906	1.52
Dry toilet facility	2931		6003	4.79
Chemical toilets	4330	737	36442	29.07
Pit latrine without ventilation	46961	60 097	64538	51.48
Pit with ventilation(VIP)		7 795	436	0.35
None	6728	1 382	78	0.06

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

IMPROVED SANITATION

2011			2016	
	Flush/chemical toilet	Other	Flush/chemical toilet	Other
Sekhukhune	22 687	241 114.0	31 233	259 293.0
Ephraim mogale	4 067	28 217.0	4 213	29 723.0
Elias motsoaledi	7 792	52 459.0	10 209	56 149.0
Makhuduthamaga	3 009	62 208.0	3 009	61 760.0
Fetakgomo	794	22 057.0	2 316	20 607.0
Tubatse	7 026	76 174.0	11 486	91 054.0

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.2.3 Electricity

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality **FTLM** is not the electricity Authority nor Provider and this is the sole competency of ESKOM. The municipality is only responsible for the coordination of the service by making sure that communities are consulted and by compiling a priority list. The only provider of electricity in the region is ESKOM; which has installed basic infrastructure to provide electricity to the communities. For most part, the rural population has no electricity. Lack of access to electricity to some villages poses a problem to the municipality as it impacts negatively on local economic development and community projects. Plans are underway for the municipality to start positioning itself and applying for electricity authority during the financial year under review.

DoE has developed a District Wide Energy Master Plan which will also assist in fast tracking electrification of villages within the Municipality.

The Municipality partially meet the millennium development goals on 90 villages and new settlement. The Municipality introduced operation mabone program with an aim to accelerate household connections and to eradicate the backlog.

The Following villages are benefiting from the Operation Mabone program as phase one: Sekopung; Makofane; Pidima; Makgalane; Banareng; Makopung; Taung; Matokomane; Makotaseng; Dithamaga; Leboeng; Buffelshoek; Koppie; Mokutung; France; Mandela Park; Kampeng; Maputle; Dibakwane; Barcelona. Phase two of the program includes the following villages: Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane south; Mashamuthane west; Vodaville; Mountain view; Praktiseer extension 3; Praktiseer ext 11; Khalanyoni; Dithabaneng; Phelindaba; Riverside; Tswelopele park and Pakaneng.

The table below indicate the backlogs of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality with number of households electrified, and without electricity (old villages)

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
01	3 521	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane Makgalane,New stands Maepa,Makopung Ohrigstad ,Mokutung Malaeneng ,Manthibi	Maepa Ohrigstad Manthibi	None	2886	214	191	230	Crossing Graskop, Tzaneen Roads,Junction Village,Moroka's Market Iketa Sunnyside 04 Manaweng/malaeneng 02 Grounding Tarven Pilgrim Rest Cross	Burglary,Murder ,Robbery Crime
02	6300	Longtill,Tukakgomo Tukakgomo 2,Molawetsi Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena, Legabeng Phapong	Yes	None	1800	3900	592	8 Longtil	18	Street Lights Needed Apolo Lights
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), apulaneng, Ga- Phasha. Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng,Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, hushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	None	No (mapulaneng, ga-tebeila, mogolwaneng,ga-matjie	2063	311	286	955	Ga mogoba,Twereneng Kgopaneng,Calies ground Stoo ground,Baroka ba phasha brick making, Pump house, Bapedi kingdom, Maebe primary,Moshate, Rite & sekateng	Post connection needed in new households
04	6688	Mpita, Matsianeng Riba Cross	Yes	None	6 399	249	40	None	Yes Riba Cross	Need Highmast Lights
05	12000	Pomping and Thabaneng, Polaseng Morewane, Madithongoane Madiseng, Sethokgeng London,Stasie Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng	Yes	No Except Morewane & Mandela Crossing	9050	2730	220	None	17	High Mast Light at Sehlabane Cemetery,Tsolabor okgo,hillside Tavern,Nthame primary ,Needed at Steelpoort,Value Steel, Mogolo Section,

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Gankgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	Yes	None	8322		20		n/a	Need free basic Electricity
07	3220	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng,France,Boitumelo ,Hollong ,Mashemong,Tsidintshi Mogoleng	Yes	None	2790	320	91	19	All Villages	Electrical Backlog
08	4297	Diphale,Seuwe, Magabaneng ,Madikane Modimole,Mantsakane	Yes Madikane	None	3775	197	197	128	43	Post Connections
09	2314	Sehunwane ,Shakung Thokwane ,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	Yes	None	2164	138	12		2 sections need Highmast lights	
10	1751	Tjate,Ga Mongatane Maakgake ,Tidintitsane Dithabaneng,Makgopa Serafa ,Madifahlane	None	No	1027	584	140	None	All Villages	Need Post connections for the whole villages
11	5295	Garagopola,Legabeng Ga-Maroga ,Phalatseng Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta,Sekiti Molongwane ,Mooihoek		No	4811	74	410	130	Nonyana Stop Thabaneng sekutlong Sebope , Maputle moshate , Phalatseng old house , Community hall graveyard, Ngola graveyard ,Moshate hall, Thabaneng Difateng Letamong	Crime, Robbery,Need Post Connection
12	3165	Ga Mampahlane Swale ,Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crosson Sehlaku,Molongwane Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng,Komana	None		1798	569	798	N/A	Lebenkeleng,Mashishi shop ,Junior ground Motomelane,Taleng Ga boshego,Sehlaku bus stop,Mashibishane ground	Need post connection Free Basic Electricity

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
		Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate							Moraba Tshabane, Lekgwareng,Matimatjatji ground,Makobote ,Pitsaneng,Mabudubutswane	
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	No	13000	2750	1015	70	30	More crime due to darkness
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, gamathule	Yes	None	3743	N/A	692	85	None	
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete Shakung,Masete Morapaneng,Mashishi	Yes	No Masete	12 842	824	368	500 Shakung	35	Darkcity not safe
16	3 289	Kgopaneng,Maakubu Mokgotho,Malepe Maretwaneng ,Mamogolo,Lefahla Motshana,Moraba Penge	None	No	2 915	176	194	4	Matsiri P School,All street,Leagathoko Sec ,Penge primary,Makidi Sec,Moshate,Magatagabotse ,Motshana Primary, Dibakwane shop Panel beater	Post Connections Need FBE for indigents
17	5450	Mahlokoane,Manyaka Maapea,Mphethi ,Selala	Yes	None	4360	418	672	None	Natlela,Marula Cross Mafahla Shop,Manareng Section,Selala P School	Post Connections
18	3280	Burgersfort Town Manoke Village Aapiessdoring	Yes Aapiessdoring	No	2553	350	374	3	Ext 10 Town , Manoke Boerdorp, Aapiess	Crime , No electricity
19	3941	France Park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, sekoma, kampeng ext 2 and Komane			2239	1440	262	None	None	Need for the electricity at the villages mentioned
20	13000	Bothashoek,Dooringskop,Pologong,Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Yes	None	9090	3 525	240	125	20	Using paraffin and candles

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
21	3698	Ga-Makofane ,Pidima Sekopung ,Motlolo Ga-Podile	Yes Pidima and Sekopung	No Ga makofane and Ga podile	3303	95	247	53	Mosate,Sefateng Mabelekwa Pidima (Lekgwareng and Maphoko,Mohlaputleng Kgapamadi,Moshate Matshihwaneng and 44 Section,Malaeneng Montia,Taung	High Risk of Crime Robbery
22	3083	Taung, akotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Yes	No (taung)	1581	838	654	10	Taung bus stop Dinoko s.ground Skotiphola,Ratanang tarven,Next to diniki café Makotaseng p.school Next to kgobalale Next to rehlakile crèche Next to rachoshi house Next to baali tuckshop Maskitla tarven Moshate t.office	Need for post connection and FBE. No electricity at taung
23	2290	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	n/a	n/a	1087	978	225	None	Alverton	Post connection
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Gakgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	n/a	No (makgwareng and majaditshukudu)	2890	520	190	None	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Gakgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	Post connection needed
25	10600	Zone 8 , Mashemong, Mareseleng	n/a	n/a	9500	1100	600	None	All villages	Electricity is need at Zone 8 Mashemong as a new settlement There is a need for post connections
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, anareng, Ga-moraba A&B,		No	1499	582	250	549	Corner AA Mohlala Next to SM Nkoana Blue shop road	n/a

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
		Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring		(banareng, phiring, tswenyane)					Mokgotsana bus stop Next to mogohlwane sec school Fourway stop	
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, abelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	n/a	No	1836	254	287	n/a	All sections	Low power
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Yes	n/a	3310	850	440	n/a	All	Post connection needed
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Yes	n/a	1983	131	1313	n/a	Maphopha bus stop Tlane taxi rank Mokgwadi tarven Corner to mpelegane Maseven sports ground	Robbery, rape, drugs
30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	n/a	-	7441	622	533	n/a	Mokobola Sedibeng Thabakhulwane Newsstand Magabe park Mountain view centre Vodaville	Crime, burglary, theft
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Mangabane and makgemeng	3064	1406	328	27	n/a	-	New electrification needed and post connection
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Moilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Yes	n/a	2814	769	566	02	Matshelapata Seokodibeng newsstand Ga-rachidi Nkoting Momala section Sekape section Swafu section Mampa newsstand Matemane cross	House breaking, robbery and theft

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
33	4340	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong		No	4006	167	167	n/a	17	n/a
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe		No	1274	1394	129	144	Newsstand Tipeng Monametsana Mashankotane Mpoteleng Segwarapaneng Selebalo Bogalatladi school	Theft of school equipment at bogalatladi
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong		No	3910	94	252	34	-	Delay in post connections
36	4697	Mmotwaneng, Ga-Nchabeleng Mashung, Mashung Ga-Nkwana, Strydkraal A, Mooiplaas	Yes	n/a	3857(82%)	N/A	840(18%)	969	All villages	There is a need for post connections and FBE
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sekapakeng, malaeneng A&B,	n/a	No	4390	N/A	356	264	Main road Strydkraal B Next to dikgopaneng Old moshate and nthagathabana Ga-malota and mashelane Serobaneng and manashaneng Kgapola restaurant	Electricity backlogs must be addressed,

Ward No	No of Households	Village/ Townships	Villages without electricity		No. of households electrified	No. of Households without electricity (old villages)	No. of post connections needed (new stands/ settlement)	No. of households receiving FBE	Areas need Highmast/ Street lighting	Challenges/Comments
			Yes	No						
		Mototlwaneng, matebana and radingwana							Lekola bus stop	
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	Yes	n/a	2261	n/a	284	535	All village	Illegal connections and backlog of FBE recipients
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, akgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	Yes (ditlokwe, sekabeng/tjebane, bofala, sehlabaneng, lerajane	n/a	1740	686	95	233	Ditlokwe Makgaleng Sekubeng/tjebane Tsweele Mesopotamia Rite Bofala Lerajane	There is electricity interruptions

ELECTRICITY

COMMUNITY SURVEY 2016		
	Connected to electricity	Not connected to electricity
Sekhukhune	265 470	25 057
Ephraim mogale	33 027	909
Elias motsoaledi	62 463	3 895
M akhuduthamaga	62 209	2 560
Fetakgomo Tubatse Local	107 770	17692

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The analysis above record the number of post connection backlog at **18832 (10%)** and number of households electrified at **159 430 (81%)**. Total number of household without electricity is estimated at **18 122 (9%)**. The general challenges identified are FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY is not an electricity authority, scatted settlements, migration and immigration, highest electricity backlogs in the district, electricity capacity not available in other areas, no accurate indigent register for the provisioning of free basic electricity and Limited resources

Main sources of energy for Cooking Households weight: Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

	Total number of households	Percentages %
Electricity from mains	83302	66.45
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	189	0.15
Gas	1448	1.15
Paraffin	10530	8.40
Wood	29229	23.32
Coal	45	0.04
Animal dung	31	0.02
Solar	188	0.15
Other	16	0.01
None	285	0.23
Unspecified	98	0.08
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.2.1.2. Free Basic Electricity

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality developed Indigent registers and policies for the provisioning of Free Basic Electricity. Currently only 22.1% of the total households in the Free Basic Electricity and **8773** households receives the service. Both Indigent registers and policies from the two former municipalities must be consolidated and or rationalised.

Household access to electricity for Household weight, Fetakgomo Tubatse FTLM

	Total number of households	Percentages %
In-house conventional meter	6824	5.44
In-house prepaid meter	96593	77.05
Connected to other source which household pays for (e.g. con	2337	1.86
Connected to other source which household is not paying for	2016	1.61
Generator	14	0.01
Solar home system	702	0.56
Battery	-	-
Other	328	0.26
No access to electricity	16546	13.20
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table indicate the household's access to electricity and total number of **16546 (13.20%)** represents households with no access to electricity, and **96593 (77.05%)** present total number of households with inhouse prepaid meter.

The table below indicate main sources of energy for water heating for Household weight, LIM476:

	Total Number of households	Percentages
Electricity from mains	77253	61.62
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	226	0.18
Gas	1015	0.81
Paraffin	9165	7.31
Wood	35715	28.49
Coal	123	0.10
Animal dung	67	0.05
Solar	344	0.27
Other	140	0.11
None	1128	0.90
Unspecified	184	0.15
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicate the number of households for the main source of energy for lighting for household LIM476: Fetakgomo/Tubatse

	Total number of Households	Percentages
Electricity from mains	105540	84.19
Other source of electricity (e.g. generator; etc.)	294	0.23
Gas	107	0.09
Paraffin	2485	1.98
Candles	14678	11.71
Solar	1391	1.11
Other	198	0.16
None	204	0.16
Unspecified	464	0.37
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The above table indicates total number of households for the main source of energy for lighting and **105540 (84.19%)** of households of Electricity main, of **2485(1.98%)** households still uses paraffin for the energy for lighting and **14678(11.71%)** households uses candles. This depict the need for all households to have access to electricity.

2.2.2. Housing

Housing is a functional area of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence in terms of Schedule 4, Part A of the Constitution (1996). Section 26 (1) of the said Constitution enshrines the inalienable right to housing by stipulating that " *Everyone has the right to have access to adequate housing*". The Housing Act 107 of 1997 details the functions of provincial government and municipalities in relation to housing provision. The municipalities have a clear mandate to ensure the access of communities to adequate housing and services, the specific function of executing national and provincial housing programmes lies with provincial government.

The Municipal housing environment comprises formal and informal dwellings. A number of households are in miserable housing conditions including informal settlements, backyard rental shacks, overcrowded in formal urban houses, and rural areas without proper access to basic services. In addition to this, excessive urbanization for

employment opportunities as a result of mining activities continues to put pressure on demand of housing. The table below illustrates the distribution of households by type of main dwelling.

2011	CS 2016			
	Formal	Traditional	Informal	Other
Sekhukhune	234 095	10 107	17 861	1 738
Ephraim mogale	30 102	773	1 232	177
Elias motsoaledi	54 503	2 274	3 141	334
Makhuduthamaga	58 744	2 819	3 398	256
Fetakgomo	21 535	451	685	181
Tubatse	69 212	3 790	9 406	791

Source: Statistics South Africa, 2016

According to the above table, approximately **107477** households live in formal dwelling within the municipality.

2.2.2.1. Housing Backlogs

The need for housing within the Municipality is increasing on alarming rate due to the influx of people into town for employment opportunity. The alarming urbanisation is triggered by the thriving of mines around Burgersfort and Steelpoort. The table below depicts a detailed picture of housing backlog in a statistical perspective that there are **16755 (8%)** within the municipality. Although all most wards have previously benefited from the RDP housing implementation, about **16755 (8%)** persons/families are still in need of RDP houses.

Ward No	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster)	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
01	3 521	Mapareng, Ga-Mabelane Makgalane, New stands ,Maepa, Makopung , Ohrigstad ,Mokutung, Malaeneng, Manthibi	Yes	Ohrigstad & Manthibi	340	128	Unfinished RDP Houses ,Need Roofing Unapproved RDP houses Poor Material
02	6300	Longtill, Tukakgomo, Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi, Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena Legabeng ,Phapong	Yes	No Phapong	50	1873	Need RDP houses Need additional allocation of RDP at New Stands
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga- Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Yes		292	179	People applied for RDP houses but never allocated or approved. Being on waiting list for a long time
04	6688	Mpita, Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	Yes	No Mpita	None	36	Need RDP houses for whole villages
05	12000	Pomping and Thabaneng, Polaseng Morewane ,Madithongoane Madiseng ans Sethokgeng London ,Stasie ,Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng ,Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng	Yes	No Sethokgeng Madithongwane	76	278	Shacks & Mud Houses
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	Yes		90	475	N/A
07	3220	Legononong, Gowe, Kampeng, France Boitumelo, Hollong, Mashemong, Tsidintshi Mogoleng	Yes	No Boitumelo	06	45	Geotech
08	4297	Diphale, Seuwe, Magabaneng, Madikane Modimole, Mantsakane	394	N/A	10	582	Approved but no material and still on the waiting list
09	2314	Sehunyan, Shakung ,Thokwane ,Malokela Ga-Phala, Modubeng	Yes	N/A	None	611	No respond from the submitted list for RDP houses
10	1751	Tjate ,Ga Mongatane ,Maakgake ,Tidintitsane ,Dithabaneng, Makgopa Serafa, Madifahlane	34	N/A	702	10	Nedd RDP Houses
11	5295	Garagopola ,Legabeng, Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng, Ga-Morethe, Digabane Morokadieta, Sekiti ,Molongwane ,Mooihoek	Yes	N/A	481	360	Need Implementation of RDP Houses

Ward No	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster)	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
12	3165	Ga Mamphahlane ,Swale ,Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crosson ,Sehlaku ,Molongwane Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng,Komana Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate	Yes	N/A	128	416	1 family need Mayor intervention (Maanogo Ntataneng) All villages need RDP
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	N/A	1 500	700	More people still stay in sharks
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Yes	N/A	185	13	None
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung ,Masete Morapaneng ,Mashishi	Yes	N/A	391	1474	In some villages RDP houses are dilapited
16	3 289	Kgopaneng ,Maakubu ,Mokgotho,Malepe Maretlwaneng,Mamogolo,Lefahla,Motshana Moraba,Penge	Yes	No Kgopaneng Mokgotho Penge	276	782	Delays in building RDP Houses Long waiting
17	5450	Mahlokoane ,Manyaka,Maapea ,Mphethi Selala	Yes	22	58	135	Many people live in shacks Due to unemployment
18	3280	Burgersfort Town,Manoke Village, Aapiesdoring	Yes	No aapiesdoring	214	48	Need of RDP The Area need formalization of Aapiesdoring
19	3941	France Park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, sekoma, kamping ext 2 and Komane	yes	N/A	N/A	716	Large families share a small shack
20	13000	Bothashoek,Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Yes	N/A	75	380	People living in shacks
21	3698	Ga-Makofane ,Pidima ,Sekopung,Motlolo Ga-Podile	Yes	No Sekopung	191	411	Incompleted RDP Houses Need of RDP houses
22	3083	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Yes	No (makotaseng)	157	272	Roof leakage on most RDP houses built, dilapilated toilets
23	2290	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	Yes	N/A	269	663	Cracked RDP houses
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga- kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	350	No makgwareng	24	200	There is a need for RDP
25	10600	B1, Mashamthane zone 1-8, Madibeng , Mareseleng	150	N/A	349	110	Still waiting for allocation
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	Yes	No (phiring)	293	607	Unfinished RDP houses People staying in unsafe houses

Ward No	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster)	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Yes	N/A	136	30	Cracked RDP houses Cheap material used in most houses
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Yes	N/A	250	160	RDP houses needed
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Yes	N/A	276	352	RDP houses needed

Ward no	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster)	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	Yes	N/A	91	77	Incomplete RDP houses, lack of co-ordination between the ward and department
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelpoort	Yes	No (steelpoort)	466	2598	Delays on construction of RDP houses
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeeng, Mooyik, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Yes	N/A	43	308	People still leaving in shacks needs RDP houses
33	4340	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	n/a	No	n/a	1149	Safety of indigents compromised
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Yes	n/a	210	290	7 RDP houses of 2009/10 not completed,
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Yes	N/A	N/A	117	Need urgent attention

Ward no	No of Households	Villages/ townships	RDP Housing implemented		N0. of RDP houses (incl. emergency, disaster)	No. of beneficiaries on waiting list	Challenges
			Yes	No			
36	4697	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal A	Yes		5	470	People are still on the waiting list
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	Yes	n/a	516	251	Incomplete houses of 2004 & 2012 still not attended to, Backlogs of RDP on waiting list must be approved
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	Yes	N/a	446	562	None
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	Yes	n/a	111	143	People on waiting list for long time, Disaster house reported but not attended to

2.2.2.1.1. Informal Settlements Profile

This section provides a synopsis of informal settlements within the jurisdiction of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. There is a high rate of mushrooming of Informal Settlements within the Jurisdiction of the Municipality as a result of employment opportunities. One of the huge and fast mushrooming informal settlements within the Municipality is known as 'Extension 10'. Extension 10 informal settlement is located in close proximity to Burgersfort Clinic and opposite to Burgersfort Mall. It is estimated to have approximately **1571** informal structures, comprising **1232** occupied dwellings, **278** vacant or unoccupied dwellings and **54** structures used for non-residential purposes. The estimated total number of households is about **1210**.

The specific sub-problem statement in this regard is the unserviced and undeveloped area/land earmarked for Township Establishment Portion 2 of Hoeraroep. The Limpopo Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs has appointed conveyancer to register the township. We are now busy with design for internal street and engagements are in advance stage for water and sanitation facilities. The restoration of the land available for development has always been integral part of our struggle for socio-economic emancipation. In this regard, we are engaging various stakeholders for developmental services on the acquired land. We still count on the corporation of the leaders of institutions of traditional rule (Magoshi).

2.2.2.1.2. Housing Accreditation

Accreditation is the recognition by a provincial MEC responsible for Human Settlements that whilst a municipality has met certain criteria and standards, it requires additional support and capacity prior to assuming full responsibilities for the administration of national housing programmes. The Housing Act 107 of 1997 provides for "accreditation" as a capacitation mechanism to allow for the administration of national housing programmes by municipalities. However, if the full responsibility for the administration of national housing programmes is to be transferred, then the Constitutional and legal framework for assignment of powers and functions needs to be followed. To effect the above, the MEC of Coghsta has identified five (5) municipalities, namely Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality, Lephalalle, Musina, Makhado and Polokwane for accreditation (capacitation to administer certain national housing programmes). This is an opportunity for the Municipality to get resources for development of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements which will add value to the growth of the local economy.

The aforementioned municipalities except Polokwane are proposed for level one (01) accreditation. This means the said municipalities will be assigned with additional housing functions such as managing beneficiaries, subsidy budget planning and allocation, and priority programme management and administration are therefore assigned to the Municipality. To effect the above, Coghtsta has appointed Service Provider to assist municipalities in compiling business plans, data collection and assembling, and so forth in order to pave ways for accreditation. More so, the task teams from municipalities have been appointed to complement the aforementioned project.

2.2.2.1.3. Tenure Upgrading

Security of tenure is a central part of the housing development process. There are number of subsidized housing units in the Municipality wherein the beneficiaries are not yet in possession of Deed of Transfers. For example, Ga-mapodile, Burgersfort Extension 10, Tubatse A. Majority of beneficiaries in these areas are having Deed of Grants. Coghsta has embarked upon the process of issuing Deed of Transfers at Ga-Mapodile and Ga-mapodile A and the municipality is currently busy doing the same for Tubatse A Township. The aforementioned process is estimated to be completed by not later June 2019.

2.2.2.1.4. Urban Housing Developments

Greenfield developments for implementation of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements are intended to take place within strategic areas of the Municipality. The developments of this nature often assist in addressing social cohesion, gap market as well as the local economic spin-offs.

To effect the above, The Department of Human Settlements have purchased a parcel of land (Mooifontein Farm 313 KT) measuring 106, 747 Ha in extent for development of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements. The Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs together with the Municipality, and the Housing Development Agency are working together on re-designing a township to suits the principles of Integrated and Sustainable Human Settlements. The project intends to cater the mixed income groups including lower income group so as to promote integrated society regardless of their economic backgrounds.

2.2.2.1.5. Social/Rental Housing

Affordable rental housing or institutionally managed housing forms part of the Municipal housing conditions. The Municipality has taken initiatives to upgrade Extension 10 Informal Settlement for the purpose of Social/Rental housing implementation. To effect the above, the Market and Socio-Economic Survey to inform the need for Social/Rental Housing has been conducted. More so, the Municipality has set aside a budget for the rezoning and park closure of the parcel of land upon which the Informal Settlement is located so in order to procure appropriate land use rights. The project is listed on the project pipeline from Coghsta in order to solicit funding for top structure when planning phase is completed.

2.2.2.1.6. Building Control

Building Control is the statutory function assigned to local authorities in terms of the constitution. The National Building Regulation and Building Standards Act (103 of 1977) also assigns duties to local authorities, the most important of which are the approval of building plan application, enforcement of the regulation and the issuing of certificates of occupancy.

Building activities controlled and regulated by Building Control unit include:

- Erection of new buildings
- Alteration/extension/conversion of existing buildings
- Change of use of existing buildings
- Demolition of existing buildings/structures

Services provided by Building Control unit include the following:

- Building plan approval
- Minor works permit approval (for work such as swimming pools, small 'Wendy' houses etc.)
- Extension of the validity of an approved building plan
- Temporary structures permits
- hoarding permits
- Demolitions permits
- Copies of approved building plans

In addition, other responsibilities are:

- Building Inspection during the construction period
- Issuing of Occupation Certificates
- General enforcement of building Regulations
- Investigation and resolving building complaints, contraventions, and etc.

HOUSEHOLD SIZE OF FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY (FTLM)

The below table by Statistics South Africa (Census 2011, and Community Survey 2016), found that in 2011 Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipalities as combined **106 050** households, and current community survey 2016 is at **125 361** within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. The figures as compared to the previous studies (**19404**) represents 85 per cent increase households. The challenges recorded as

incomplete housing units dating back to early 2010s, High housing demand and no well researched priority list.

2.2.2.2. Population and Households

2011			CS 2016	
	Total households	Size of households	Total households	Size of households
Sekhukhune	263 802	4.1	290 489	4.0
Ephraim mogale	32 284	3.8	33 936	3.7
Elias motsoaledi	60 251	4.1	66 330	4.0
Makhuduthamaga	65 217	4.2	64 769	4.4
Fetakgomo Tubatse	106 050	8.1	125 454	8

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicates the Main dwelling that household currently lives in for Household weight,

	Total number of Households	Percentage%
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a	95887	76.49
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional mater	8744	6.98
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	272	0.22
Cluster house in complex	30	0.02
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	275	0.22
Semi-detached house	48	0.04
Formal dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	5893	4.70
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	3908	3.12
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard (e.g. in an informal	3943	3.15
Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servants quart	4996	3.99
Caravan/tent	75	0.06
Other	1282	1.02
Unspecified	9	0.01
Grand Total	125 361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.2.3. Refuse Removal

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is in a process of ensuring that the whole area of the municipality receives waste serves. These have triggered the municipality to develop a PPP program of which the process is at procurement stage for the preferred bidder to engage with the negotiations. Waste management services are currently rendered by the municipality in few areas namely **Apel, Mohlaletse, Nkoana; Burgersfort; Praktiseer; Steelpoort; Ga-Mapodile; Ohrigstad and Nchabeleng** and by independent contractors in private properties. Dumping and burning of waste is the more common way of disposing waste. There is generally a problem of illegal dumping in areas like: Praktiseer; Tukakagomo; along the R37 road and the R555 road. Old heavy machinery tyres and used dipers are generally a problem of illegal dumping in within the municipality The table below indicate villages without access to this

service, improvement in refuse removal has also been very slow. The total number of households benefiting from this services from households having their refuse removed by municipality weekly, has improved to **8279** of the households receiving the service by 2016. The current study estimates that 40053(95%) household in the Apel region have no formal refuse removal services and thus need this services. They tend to use dongas, forests, open spaces and own created refuse dump.

The widespread inadequacy of formal refuse removal services in the municipal area poses a health hazard to the rural communities-it is particularly a problem for businesses. Also worth noting is that there was formal waste collection in four piloted wards but it has since been abandoned due to reluctance of households to pay the service fee. The collection of the 4wards started in 2009 as a pilot projects which started as food for waste and the programme was phased out in 2010.

Mine Waste

Mines within the municipality have subcontracted private companies to collect their general waste. Waste that is disposed at the Burgersfort landfill site is only general waste and is estimated at 484tonnes per month

Waste Disposal Sites

1. Landfile Sites

The municipality is currently has two landfill sites which are managed by Afrika Youth Consortium and they are Malogeng Landfill site at Malogeng and Burgersfort Landfill site in Burgersfort Town.

Challenges

Malogeng landfill site experience challenges on the operation of the site namely waste compactor and water bowser used for dust monitoring currently not working and montly report compiled by the main contractor do not reflect the true activities happening on site and the figures of wate disposed is not a true reflection of what is currently being disposed of at the site. As a result the Notice of Intention to issue Compliance Notice-Malogeng Waste Disposal Site was issued. Basically there are two issues on the response letter from LEDET.

1. Amendment of Condition 1.3.5 of the permit (regarding applicable languages on the site boards), which is supposed to be lodged with Integrated Pollution and Waste Management (IPWM) of LEDET by FTLM. IPWM is a directorate within LEDET responsible for handling of new applications and amendments in this case; and
2. LEDET will conduct follow-up site visits to monitor commitments made by the municipality on their random periods.

The above issues have since been responded.

Burgersfort Landfill Site

The Burgersfort Landfill site has reached its capacity and the SLM service provider has been appointed for decommissioning and closure of landfill site. The Municipality has identified another land within its jurisdiction at Appiesdoringdraai. Engeneerex Service provider have been appointed for scooping report and environmental impact assessment report to be completed on the 31 December 2018

Transfer Stations

A transfer station is a building or processing site for the temporary deposition of waste and are often used as a places where local waste collection vehicle will deposit their waste cargo prior to loading into large vehicle. The municipality does not have any transfer station. As a result six areas have been identified and approved by council were they can commission a transfer station. The approved areas are listed below:

- **Dilokong cluster**
- **Moroke cluster**
- **Penge cluster**
- **Leboeneg cluster**
- **Ngwaabe cluster and**
- **Mphanama cluster**

Integrated Waste Management Plan

The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA), which is the component of the Department of Cooperative Governance & Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) has appointed Kimopax Company to assist the municipality in developing the new Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP). This IWMP will address all areas of waste management-from waste prevention and minimisation (waste avoidance), to its collection, storage, transport, treatment, recovery and final disposal. It will not only address the practicalities of waste management but also the issues of public education and changing concept; as these are vital to a successful management system.

The appointed service provider has completed the Integrated Waste Management Plan for the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality which will help to promote sustainable waste management. Chapter 3 section 11 4a(ii) of the Waste Act states that each municipality must include the approved IWMP in its IDP as contemplated in Chapter 5 of the Municipal System Act for approval by council. Furthermore the Waste Act requires that the development of an IWMP must follow a public participation and consultative process. The primary objective of IWMP is to integrate and optimize waste management planning in order to maximize efficiency and minimize the associated environmental impacts and financial costs and to improve the quality of life for all South African in general and Fetakgomo Tubatse residence in particular. To this end the community consultation and public participation was conducted on the 22-23 May 2018 at Apel Regional Office and Burgersfort Civic Centre respectively. Inputs and comments were incorporated for adoption by Council. The approved IWMP have identified the following key objectives:

- Goal 1: Promote waste minimization, reuse, recycling and recovery of waste
- Goal 2: Ensure the effective and efficient delivery of waste services
- Goal 3: Grow the contribution of the waste sector to the green economy
- Goal 4: Ensure that people are aware of the impact of waste on their health; well-being and the environment
- Goal 5: Achieve integrated waste management planning
- Goal 6: Ensure sound budgeting and financial management for waste services
- Goal 7: Provide measures to remediate contaminated land
- Goal 8: Establish effective compliance with and enforcement of the Waste Act

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality have no formal refuse removal service in the rural households and the extension of the service is needed prioritised at Strydkraal A and B, Mashifane Park and Praktiseer Extension 2. The huge number of population tend to use dongas, forests, open spaces and own created

refuse dump. The widespread inadequacy of formal refuse removal service in the municipal area poses a health hazard to the rural communities - it is particularly a problem for businesses attraction. However there are some areas where waste collection is implemented, which covers the following wards **1, 3, 12, 18, and 36**. The majority of population utilises their own dumps however there are wards or villages request that the services be extended as per the table below, ward **3, 6, 12, 24, 25, and 30**.

The municipality have an existing three recycling clubs that are funded by Buyisa-E-Bag. The clubs recycles bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, CONSOL, Nampak and even Extrupet. The municipality has conducted recycling workshops to informal and formal recyclers with the purpose of empowering and building capacity. All the existing recycling initiatives are from individuals, groups and private companies that are afforded access to landfill site and reclaiming at sources. They recycle mainly bottles, cans, plastics, papers and box which are sent to relevant recycling companies such as Collect-Can, CONSOL, Nampak and even Extrupet. Below table indicates waste/refuse management backlogs per ward. Recycling is seen as a sustainable and risk free business venture that can extract value from waste and litter and create jobs for local entrepreneurs and disadvantaged communities. The provision of accessible and convenient training, to empower recyclers with knowledge to promote the collection and recycling of materials is regarded as the most efficient and effective way of reducing waste and litter in our communities.

The municipality is thriving to be the pre-eminent catalyst and partner in economic growth and empowerment through recycling initiatives in the communities. In pursuit of its vision it has set its mission as to support sustainable small, micro, medium enterprises (SMME) sector through recycling business and investment opportunities by providing support to the benefit of its stakeholders.

Illegal Dumping Hotspots

A survey was done on the 30th and 31st of October and the 01st of Novemeber 2017 and a total of ten(10) illegal dumping hotpots sites were identified. Most of the hotspots seven(7) are in Burgersfort area and surrounding where municipality does not provide waste collection services being:

- Unwillingness by community mebers topay refuse removal tariffs
- Some residential ares are not formalised making it difficult for the municipality to charge waste removal tariffs because of the absence of valuation rolls for such communities

In Apel region the iillegal dumping stateted mushrooming when the supply of black plastics bags was ceased in 2006. Illegal dumping has been exacerbated by informal hawkers and also ignorance by the local communities. To deal with this matter the municipality has developed weekly programme to clean up iillegal dumps by EPWP and awareness campaign to change attitudes of the local communities.

1. Illegal dumping at an open borrow pit in Praktiseer along the road that goes to Penge
2. Hotspot close to Department of Public Works Office in Bothasoek
3. Illegal dumping located along the R37 opposite the industrial area after the Steelport river

4. Illegal dumping hostopt is located at Burgersfort Extension 10 informal settlement which is just on the edge of the Central Business District
5. In apel area most prevalent are Mohlaletse; Mashung ga Nchabeleng and Ga Nkoana

CONSPICUOUS CHALLENGES OF REFUSE AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

CHALLENGES	MITIGATION
1.Lack of refuse removal truck drivers	Conversion of the existing driver to have Code 14
2.Lack of Human Capital	Allocate additional funding
3.Transfer Station have not allocated budget	Prioritize budget allocation
4.Expansion of refuse removal to all the wards	Prioritize expansion of refuse per each financial year
5.Loss of revenue/Reluctance of household to pat tariffs	Engagement with affected communities

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
01	3 521	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane,Makgalane,New stands ,Maepa,Makopung ,Ohrigstad Mokutung,Malaeneng,Manthibi	Ohrigstad	Own	2876	None	Full at Ohrigstad	Next to Ohrigstad Stadium,Mokutung nearby Valley ,Dump in River	Need Dumping Site
02	6300	Longtill ,Tukakgomo,Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi,Ga-Ragopola,Mahlakwena Legabeng ,Phapong	Yes		Yes		Poor	29	No formal landfill site No dumping areas
03	3615	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Community not well informed about the service, they are not willing to pay.
04	6688	Mpita,Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	No		Yes		All street	Next to sports Ground Matsiane	Need truck to collect
05	12000	Pomping and Thabaneng,Polaseng Morewane,Madiithongoane,Madiseng ans Sethokgeng ,London,Stasie,Mandela 1 and 2 Mandela Lepakeng,Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng		Own		No	None	BIC,Madiseng River London River, Crossing,Moopetsi	No dumping area
06	8342	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	N/A	Own	All households	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
07	3220	Legononong ,Gowe,Kampeng,France Boitumelo,Hollong,Mashemong,Tsidintshi Mogoleng	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No dumping sites
08	4297	Diphale,Seuwe,Magabaneng,Madikane Modimole,Mantsakane	N/A	Own	4297	N/A	N/A	N/A	Pumpers are thrown everywhere
09	2314	Sehunyanne,Shakung,Thokwane,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	N/A	own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Illegal dumping especially disposable nappies
10	1751	Tjate,Ga Mongatane,Maakgake ,Tidintitsane Dithabaneng,Makgopa,Serafa,Madifahlane	N/A	Own	N/A	No	N/A	All Villages	Need Refuse Removal
11	5295	Garagopola,Legabeng,Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng,Ga-Morethe,Digabane, Morokadieta,Sekiti,Molongwane,Mooihoek	None	None	None	None	N/A	Morethe Phakose Pororo River	Waste Management Site Needed for the whole villages

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
12	3165	Ga Mamphahlane ,Swale,Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crosson ,Sehlaku,Molongwane Mashibishane,Balotsaneng,Komana,Matimatjati Hwashi / Difagate	Yes	N/A	13515	N/A	N/A	N/A	Provider refuse bag and moving Bins
13	16 865	Praktiseer,Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Yes	Own	Yes	No		40	Need dumping sites
14	4435	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
15	11 846	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung ,Masete, Morapaneng ,Mashishi	None		None	None	None	None	None
16	3 289	Kgopaneng ,Maakubu ,Mokgotho ,Malepe Maretlwaneng ,Mamogolo,Lefahla ,Motshana Moraba ,Penge	None	Own	None	None	None	None	Landfill is needed Refuse is uncontrolled
17	5450	Mahlokoane,Manyaka ,Maapea ,Mphethi Selala	None	Own	None	No	None	None	Rural Areas
18	3280	Burgersfort Town ,Manoke Village,Aapiesdoring	Yes	Own	Yes	No	Good	Next to the Mirror Illegal Dump site Next to Rosta Tarven	Illegal Dumps Next to the Mirror Need Formalization
19	3941	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	None	The municipality to extend the refuse removal service to all villages. The community use backyard holes for collecting their refuse
20	13000	Bothashoek Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	None	None	None	None	None	Old bridges New Old Bridges Next to Gijimani	Illegal Dumping Sites
21	3698	Ga-Makofane,Pidima ,Sekopung,Motlolo Ga-Podile	N/A	Own	N/A	No	N/A	Legobeng	Need Dumping
22	3083	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	None	N/A	Dumping site needed
23	2290	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	Lack of dumping site

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
24	3600	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	N/A	NONE	N/A
25	10600	Mashifane park , Madiseng Zone 1	N/A	Own	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	No formal refuse removal at Mashifane park
26	2880	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	N/A	Yes	N/A	n/a	n/a	Cemeteries River	Dumping site needed, people drink dirty water from the river because of illegal dumping
27	2377	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	N/A	Yes	N/A	n/a	N/A	n/a	N/A
28	4600	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	N/A	Yes	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	3427	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	n/a	Request for landfill site and dumping bins
30	8596	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	N/A	own	Yes	N/A	N/A	Next to public works offices	Supply residents with refuse plastic bags, landfill site needed
31	4825	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Yes (dark city & township)	own	500	482	N/A	Road to Alverton	Need proper dumping site and skip bins
32	4 151	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	N/A	Own	N/A	n/a	n/a	Motswadibe Magobading	Needs dumping bins
33	4340	Mogabane-shole, Boselagaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers,	N/A	Own	3489	N/A	None	N/A	No dumping sites

Ward No.	No of Households	Villages/town/townships	Refuse removal status		No. of households readily to pay for the service		Waste Management sites		Challenges
			Municipal	Own	Yes	No	Status of Landfill sites	Areas of illegal dumping	
		Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong							
34	2941	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlalhaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
35	4290	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Yes (Nkoana	Yes	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	Resident not ready to pay for the service
36	4697	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	There is a lack of services and operations
37	4746	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlele, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sekapapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	There is a need for refuse removal services in all villages
38	3080	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	Own	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Illegal dumping
39	2754	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	N/A	Yes	2193	N/A	None	River	Need for refuse removal services

Solid waste disposal and industrial waste disposal infrastructure is needed as there has been an emergence of many industries thus the high demand. There is a little of these waste disposal facilities in place within the municipality some are not regulated to ensure environmental soundness, health and hygiene.

2.2.3.1. Land Fill Site in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM)

Site Name	Status	Recommendation
Burgersfort land fill site	Licensed	Due for application of a Closure permit and rehabilitation
Malogeng land fill site	Licensed	Functional
Praktiseer dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Ohrigstad dumping site	Not licensed	Must be closed
Mphanama Landfill site	licensed	Must be developed
Motaganeng land fill site	Licensed	Need to be utilised fully

(Steelpoort has been eliminated due to buildings on the site by developers)

The municipality renders waste collection and cleaning service. Waste is collected and deposited in landfill sites. Bins and containers are provided in public areas for collection of waste. Waste collection is done on Monday to Friday.

2.2.3.2. Waste Prevention and Minimization

The Municipality is currently embarking on a process of securing PPP (Public Private Partnership) with the assistance of the National Treasury. The program is at an advanced stage and the municipality was hoping that phase one of the program was to be implemented during the 2012/13 financial year. This was stalled due to the Preferred Bidder having not able to secure funding as part of the prequalifying conditions.

The current recycling programmes are in a very small scale as a result of lack of understanding of the long term benefits of recycling by waste generators and the education of the public remove the section as the project has lapsed or no update.

2.2.3.3. Recycling at Burgersfort Landfill

A portion of the landfill next to the gate is used for recycling. The recycling activity is an initiative of a private contractor. Employees of the private contractor reclaim from the workface and transfer the material to the recycling shed. This is a small scale recycling due to the contaminated material that is collected from the household/businesses and transported in a compactor or truck mixed.

2.2.6.3. Recycling Challenges

2.2.6.3.1. Separation at source *and* Households

Critical to a successful waste reduction or recycling programme is a good culture of separation at source. The concept requires an aggressive educational approach in municipal jurisdictions due to its strong wards systems. Community radio stations are a powerful medium in such communities and they could play a major educational role with regard to raising the level of awareness in the promotion of source separation and recycling.

2.2.6.3.2. Business

Most businesses have not realised the importance of recycling and due to the volumes of recyclable material that come out of their premises, entrepreneurs have seized the opportunity e.g. sorting is done at Shoprite Checkers in Steelport.

2.2.6.3.3. Mines

According to the Naude study, mine waste in its entirety is collected by private contractors who possibly have taken advantage of the opportunities and value associated with recycling and as result most of the general waste that is generated from the mines is recycled.

The table below indicate the **refuse removal for household's weight, LIM476: Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)**

	Total number of Households	Percentages
Removed by local authority/private company/community members at least once a week	12095	9.65
Removed by local authority/private company/community members less often than once a week	882	0.70
Communal refuse dump	2835	2.26
Communal container/central collection point	228	0.18
Own refuse dump	95483	76.17
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere (no rubbish disposal)	13133	10.48
Other	705	0.56
Grand Total	125361	100.00

2.2.4. Roads and Storm Water

The municipal road network only 527 surfaced and un-surfaced roads is at 870. This means the majority of the wards depend on un-surfaced roads for access to socio-economic opportunities. These un-surfaced roads are particularly found in scattered villages. Most of these roads are poorly maintained and thus transport is limited due to deteriorating roads.

These roads are mainly used by buses and taxis to transport passengers in the area. Both surfaced and un-surfaced roads deteriorate during rainy seasons and lack of storm water drainage and bridges worsen the problem. The roads are largely in poor conditions and even rocky, this further indicate that most access roads are not tarred and in a bad state. Furthermore it is evident that during rainy seasons most access roads are muddy and most of the people crosses the rivers to access other villages.

The table below describes the current state of roads (road conditions) and provide an indication of the backlog thereof within the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

Ward No.	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
01	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane, New stands, Maepa Makopung ,Ohrigstad ,Mokutung Malaeneng,Manthibi	Yes Makopung Ohrigstad	Yes	No	Yes	Gravel	Gravel	Need Tarred Roads Four streets not tarred at Ohrigstad
02	Longill ,Tukakgomo,Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi,Ga-Ragopola, Mahlakwena, Legabeng,Phapong	Yes	Legabeng	-	Gravel	Gravel	Uneven	To be Gravelled Not accessible
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng ,Leswaneng, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite	√	No	Gravel	Gravel	Only tarred to Maroteng Tsate and Bapedi Kingdom	All access roads are damaged
04	Mpita,Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	N/A	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel	Need Tarred roads or pavement
05	Pomping and Thabaneng Polaseng ,Morewane Madithongoane,Madiseng ans Sethokgeng,London ,Stasie Mandela 1 and 2,Mandela Lepakeng ,Mmandela Crossong Sedibaneng	N/A	√	N/A	√	Need tarred Need regravelling	Need Tarred Need Regravelling	Tarring of road from Ka-Lazi to Ga-Riba Moshate.Regravelling from Polaseng to Moshate Madiseng.Morewane primary joining the road to Polaseng. From OJ via MOshate wa Bakoni Ba Riba Tribal Authority.From Hillside Tavern via sport ground to cemeteries
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	N/A	√	N/A	√	Need Tarred	Need Tarred	N/A
07	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng France,Boitumelo ,Hollong Mashemong ,Tsidintshi Mogoleng	N/A	√	N/A	√	√	√	Need Grading or Tarred Roads
08	Diphale ,Seuwe ,Magabaneng Madikane,Modimole,Mantsakane	√	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel	Bad or poor roads to churches

Ward No.	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
09	Sehunyanne,Shakung ,Thokwane Malokela,Ga-Phala,Modubeng ,	√	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel	Need tarred road Paving
10	Tjate,Ga Mongatane ,Maakgake Tidintitsane ,Dithabaneng Makgopa,Serafa ,Madifahlane	√	√	N/A	√	Gravelling	Tarred	Poor Roads
11	Garagopola ,Legabeng Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng Ga-Morethe,Digabane Morokadieta ,Sekiti ,Molongwane Mooihoek	N/A	√	N/A	√	Gravel	Gravel Tarred	Pavement to the cemetery Pavement to cemetery Pavement to Moshate Paving at Maputle High school Pavement from Difataneng
12	Ga Mamphahlane ,Swale ,Ga- Mpuu,Mahubane / Crossson Sehlaku,Molongwane Mashibishane ,Balotsaneng Komana,Matimatjati Hwashi / Difagate	√ Sehlaku	√	N/A	Gravel	Pavement	Gravel	Need regravelling & Pavement of internal roads Cemeteries needs pavements Tarring and pavement
13	Praktiseer Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	√	√	√	√	Tarred	N/A	Lots of pot holes
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga- mathule	gravel	gravel	gravel	gravel	gravel	gravel	N/A
15	Ditwebeleng,Kgwete,Shakung Masete ,Morapaneng,Mashishi	√	√	gravel	gravel	gravel	Gravel	Tarred Paving
16	Kgopaneng ,Maakubu ,Mokgotho Malepe ,Maretlwaneng,Mamogolo Lefahla ,Motshana ,Moraba ,Penge	Tarred	Gravel		Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Need Tarring Need Paving
17	Mahlokoane ,Manyaka ,Maapea Mphethi ,Selala	Khubatswane	√	√	√	Regravelling	Gravel	Regravelling of Internal Roads
18	Burgersfort Town,Manoke Village Aapiesdoring	√	√	√	Gravel	Gravel		Tarring of Road Ikhwezi Primary School Tarring of Manoke main road Tarring of Fire Station
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane,	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	N/A

Ward No.	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
	mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma							
20	Bothashoek ,Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	√	Gravel	On Process to be tarred	Tarring/ paving of internal roads
21	Ga-Makofane ,Pidima ,Sekopung Motlolo ,Ga-Podile	N/A	√		√	Gravel	Gravel	Maintance of Internal Roads Need regravelling once a month Slippery during rainy season

Ward no	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Internal Access roads needs regravelling
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	N/A	Gravel		Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Tar roads needed
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Road not properly maintained
25	Mashifane park , Madiseng Zone 1	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	There is none control of soil erosion at Mashanthane during rainy days. R555 to Mashifane park to Mareseleng and Makgemeng access is needed. for access road at R37 from the bridge at Mashifane park to Bothashoekf
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Roads in poor condition and muddy during rainy season. Pavement needed
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Tarred	N/A	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	N/A	Roads need upgrades
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Ngwaabe clinic, ga-masha sport ground and cemeteries, tribal offices

Ward no	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Tarred	N/A	Tarred	N/A	N/A	N/A	Needs for regravelling
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Legwareng, Morulaneng	tarred	N/A	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Tarred	Access roads needs maintenance and grading
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Tarred (makgemeng & steelport)	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Roads to cemeteries need grader
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Access roads needs regravelling
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Roads in poor conditions
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	N/A	Gravel	Tar for sefateng	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Access road in poor condition
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	N/A	Access roads needs regravelling
36	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Ga-Nkwana village, Makurwaneng, Mooiplaas to Moshate
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehiale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	Tar Strydkraal B	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Access road needs regravelling and grading
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamano	Tarred	N/A	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	From manoge to Ga-Phaahla to be tarred; From Mashilabele to Sekhutlong and muddy need regravelling, Ga-Oria to Masehleng need to be tarred Mmela to Radingwana (tarred), Sekhukhune to Radingwana (tarred); Ga-Leditisi to Phageng (tarred), Seroka primary to graveyard

Ward no	Villages/town/townships	Main road status		To schools		To cemeteries	To moshate	Comments on other poor roads
		tarred	gravel	tarred	gravel			
								(Regravelling)Mashilabele to Magaweng (Regravelling);Seroka to Tshwereng (tarred);Shenyane to Phageng (regravelling);Phageng to Seakhutswane (regravelling)
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	N/A	Gravel	N/A	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Municipal Grader needed for maintainance of access roads

Table below indicates road ownership in terms of kilometres:

NAME	PAVED	GRAVEL	EARTH TRACKS
SANRAL	173km		
RAL	127km	103km	
DISTRICT roads	15km	381km	
FGTM roads	212 km	386 km	249km

The Special Economic Zone and the Presidential special package initiatives, there is a need for the municipality, Road agency Limpopo and South African Road Agency to start prioritising the widening and upgrading of the, D4190 Pelangwe to R37, R37 road (Polokwane to Burgersfort), and the R555 road (Middleburg to Burgersfort).

The table below indicates the Strategic Roads within the Municipal Jurisdiction

Strategic roads	Strategic importance of the road
D4190 (Pelangwe to Mabulela) (15 km)	The road hugs Burgersfort, Polokwane and other special places in Limpopo such as Moria, Podingwane et cetera, its potential is to increase economic fortune and viability of Apel area and lead to promotion and optimum exploration of tourism.
D4200 Mphanama to Jane Furse to Apel (39 km)	The road connects to Jane Furse which is one of the growth points of the District (SDM) in terms of the District's Spatial Development Framework. Further connect from Debeila to Mphanama, Nchabeleng to Nkwana, Mashung, and Mabopo to Sekhukhune college or FET.
D4252 Mphanama to Mashabela	The Road connects to Mashabela from Janefurse to Polokwane and links Fetakgomo and Makhuduthamaga local municipalities
D4180, D4185, D4170, D4167, D168 (Sefateng/Bokoni Platinum Mine to Diphale/Driekop to Crossing to Tukakgomo) (70 km)	Connect Bugersfort with Apel and also has the potential to vibrate the local economy.
D4252, D4200, D4213, D4212, D4220, D4185 (Road D40454 to Mphanama to Petseng to Ntswaneng to Ga-Kgwete) (47 km)	Connects Makhuduthamaga subsequently connect Mpumalanga, Gauteng and Kwa-Zulu Natal Provinces.
D5013 (Phasha/Makgalanoto to R37 to Tsw+ ereng to Sentlane to Ledingwe)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4126, D4127 (Tjibeng to Rostock to Shubushubung)	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4197 (Malogeng to Malomanye)	Intersects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
D4128, D3130 (Lesetse to Seokodibeng) and Ga-Phasha to Ga-Mampa	Connects settlements (villages) within the Municipality, increase mobility and ease access to services (i.e health, education etc)
Ga-Oria to Tsate	Promotion of tourism Ga-Riba road Averton –Kgautswane connecting R36
D4140	Connects Morulaneng; Pidima; Kgopaneng; Malokela to R37
	Connecting Praktiseer; Ga-Motodi; Makotaseng and Taung

ROAD NETWORK: A FURTHER REFLECTION

The total road network in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) is estimated at nearly 400 km. The provincial and district road network is currently the responsibility of the Road Agency Limpopo (RAL). The tarred Provincial Road P33 (R37) extends through the northern part of the municipal area and links the Apel and nearby villages with Polokwane/Lebowakgomo to the west and Burgersfort/Lydenburg to the east. The R37 was transferred to the South African National Roads Agency recently and is therefore classified as a national road. The R37 forms part of the Dilokong Spatial Development Initiative (SDI) and the development corridor covers an area on either side of the R37 route from Polokwane through Atok, Mecklenburg, and Driekop to Burgersfort.

Apel, which is classified as a 'Municipal Growth Point' and serves as the 'capital' area, is linked to the R555 (Burgersfort/Stoffberg road) via the tarred Provincial Road D4190. Tarred road D4250 links Apel with Lebowakgomo in the Capricon District Municipality. The 6 km of the 21km road D4190 that links Apel with the R37 is upgraded to tar, the remaining 15km needs to be tarred to provide effective access to the Dilokong Corridor which would, in turn, unlock the economic potential of the area. The road signage, especially two entry posts have been established (Ga-Oria and Strydkraal). It should be emphasised that is difficult to find as it does not appear on maps. This is important because the absence of sufficient directional road signage is a significant constraint to economic development in the area.

2.2.4.1. Storm Water Drainage System /Bridges

Storm water drainage system is needed in gravel roads because largely all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage. Only a few portion of the paved/tarred roads have Storm water drainage and of the few the drainage system not working. There is a total of **362** bridges needed to be increased in almost the villages. Table below indicate the Storm water drainage system backlogs as it is a need in all gravel roads because largely all gravel roads do not have storm water drainage. Roads to schools, gravesites, moshate and to other strategic areas (i.e to clinics) are predominantly gravel.

Ward No.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
01	Mapareng,Ga-Mabelane, Makgalane,New stands Maepa,Makopung,Ohrigstad Mokutung,Malaeneng,Manthibi	100 meters from tarring road linking Malaeneng and Mapareng,02 Makgalane ,R555 near Hanna Lodge Crossing the river to the cemetery,Near the school Dimanameng ,Linking of Mapareng and Malaeneng	Difficult to cross during rainy season from Mapareng to Malaeneng During rainy season it is difficult for the Hearse to cross the river to cemetery
02	Longtill,Tukakgomo,Tukakgomo 2 Molawetsi ,Ga-Ragopola, ahlakwena,Legabeng,Phapong	1 bridge needed to each village	Need bridge to connect Legabeng Molawetsi with Magasego
03	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng , Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng.	Bridge to cemeteries at Ga-mmakopa and Tsereng From taxi rank to Mapulaneng	Roads to cemeteries not accessible during rainy season
04	Mpita,Matsianeng ,Riba Cross	Need culvert, storm water and Bridge	Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town
05	Pomping and Thabaneng,Polaseng,Morewane Madithongoane ,Madiseng ans Sethokgeng London ,Stasie ,Mandela 1 and 2,Mandela Lepakeng Mmandela Crossong ,Sedibaneng	Small access bridges to the cemetery Tsola Borokgo section next to pump machine Upgrading of existing bridge at Madiseng & Sethokgeng Access bridge need to Sasko Bakery Between Crossong and Lepakeng	Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town Not accessible by small vehicles
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-Nkgetheng, ka-Motseng, Sethokgeng, Potas, Ditenseng, Mokgethi, Maraganeng, Maribiri, Magaseng, Monare, Dipolateng	Ga-mampuru	Tubatse River
07	Legononong,Gowe ,Kampeng,France,Boitumelo Hollong,Mashemong ,Tsidintshi ,Mogoleng	Kampeng to Tumishi P School,France to Gowe primary school Mogoleng to Tumishi School,	Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town Need overhead and access bridge
08	Diphale ,Seuwe,Magabaneng ,Madikane,Modimole Mantsakane	Mosego Moopetsi, Mogompane ,Tshenyane , Lenganeng Next to Moshate	Need access bridge Difficultyduring rainy season to cross to school,town 2 current ones damaged
09	Sehunyanne ,Shakung ,Thokwane ,Malokela Ga-Phala,Modubeng	Between Ga-bata's house and poor tarven ,Mmamotabo Section	Most roads need bridges
10	Tjate ,Ga Mongatane,Maakgake,Tidintitsane, Dithabaneng ,Makgopa ,Serafa ,Madifahlane	Mohlwago river ,Motse river ,Motlamotse river dithabaneng river ,Makgopa,Serafa river ,Madifahlane river	Difficultyduring rainy season to Cross
11	Garagopola,Legabeng ,Ga-Maroga / Phalatseng Ga-Morethe,Digabane ,Morokadieta,Sekiti Molongwane ,Mooihoek	Thabaneng (Garagopola from Legabeng to Maroga Primary) Between Selala & Old Mine Between Selala & Moeng	Strickey to cross the donga The community are struggling to cross

Ward No.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
12	Ga Mamphahlane, Swale, Ga-Mpuru Mahubane / Crossong, Sehlaku, Molongwane Mashibishane, Balotsaneng, Komana, Matimatjati Hwashi / Difagate	Bridge on main road on Jordan Leselagong Road joining Sehlaku Main road from Suncity-Motomelane Komana main road Mashibishane Balotsaneng Motholeni Primary & Small at Lekgwareng Mowa river and small bridge at Mamphahlane Seloane & Modikologo Junior sport field sekutu tuckshop Phutimogolodi Motse and Mathekgeng Molopeng, Maletle & madibaneng	Difficulty during rainy season to Cross to school
13	Praktiseer, Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Gravel road to public works Road from Segorong to extension 8	Difficulty during rainy season to Cross and children to go to school
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Motse river, Sebere zone 1 and Legabeng	Unable to cross to other villages
15	Ditwebeleng, Kgwete, Shakung, Masete, Morapaneng Mashishi	Morapaneng – Moshate, Tshesane /New Stands Shakung /Masete, Ditwebeleng –Moshate, Maselapata x3 Makgole-Mogolobe	Need big bridge at Motse river to Moshate Slippery during rainy season
16	Kgopaneng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana Moraba, Penge	Next to Peter Motswiane, 6 access bridges at Mokgotho 01 bridge from Herbert Matabane to Leagathoko Next to Makwale P, Motshana crèche, Magatagabotse Along the tarred road to Kgakantshana Primary New town, Hospital, Penge , Shopping centre	Difficulty to cross over the donga Difficulty of vehicle to cross during rainy seasons
17	Mahlokoane, Manyaka, Maapea, Mphethi, Selala	Natlela, Maatladi, Dithole, Semae	Difficult to cross from Natlela to Selala Clinic During summer & rainy seasons children find difficult to cross over to school Difficult to cross to Ratanang School
18	Burgersfort Town Manoke Village Aapiessoring	All villages	Difficulty rain season No access to main road
19	Magologolo, France park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng, France ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	Motaganeng to legabeng, magologolo, riba moshate, Maroga via motlolo, kampeng to mosholo	No access road to school and cemeteries

Ward No.	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
20	Bothashoek, Dooringkop, Pologong, Dithabaneng, Riverside, Phelindaba, Pakaneng, Sofaya, Naledi, Santeng, Mashemong, Khalanyoni, Legabeng	Between Dithabaneng & Pologong Road to graveyard at Riversite from Phelindaba Road to Pologong Cemeteries	Difficulty rain season No access to main road
21	Ga-Makofane, Pidima, Sekopung, Motlolo Ga-Podile	Wela Ohwe Next to Blue Birds Litre Shop, Next to cally, Morulaneng & segoane road, Kgapamadi, Malaeneng to Taung, Montia to Moeding	Difficulty to cross to the cemetery Unaccessibility to cross Mookitsi Road too small and slippery during rainy season Unaccessible top cross to ther villages Diffult to cross over to school
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Magokolotsaneng to tshehlwaneng, masoganeng to magokolotsaneng, sikibiti to tshehlwaneng, moruleng o mosweu and moeding wa makwateng, moeding wa phokane, moeding wa kerekeng ya Roma and zcc, from ga-morena to ga-mabelane, from moshate to motodi graveyard, from motseo's house to lepelle's house	Difficulty in rainy seasons
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	To taung clinic, Sedibeng, lehlabile, legabeng, lebowa schools, to malekgobo, to stellembosch, to stasie section, to Nazareth cemeteries	No access roads
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legogwaneng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	Makgongwane, paeng and majaditshukudu	No accessibility to schools and graveyard
25	Mashifane park, Madiseng Zone 1	A bridge to from Mareseleng to Mashamthane zones	The current bridge is only one vehicle pass
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba A&B, Lepelle, Tswenyane & Phiring	Between Ga-nkoana and malekgwerana, makgwareng ga-sepeke section,	Motorists and pedestrians are unable to pass during rainy seasons
27	Moshate, tsakane, kalkontein, mabelane, makakatela, Kutullo A&B, shushumela & matepe, kutullo C&D, dithamaga & madibeng	Monokaneng access bridge, to buffelshoek and cemeteries	Access bridge in Manoke
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	Ntswaneng section, masago p.school and nkotwane sec school	Access bridge needed

Ward no	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, and Maseven	Between talane sports ground to sengange sec school, Between ga-mokgwadi mphosa to mmushi graveyard, Between ga-mothupi to ntake graveyard, Between school and sethogola crèche, Between 12 apostolic to ntswaneng section, between sports ground to mokgwadi graveyard, between moshate and dithabaneng, to maepa tribal office, between motsetladi to mpelegane section, between makgwale section and mampharafara, between ga-tau to ma-seven graveyard	During rainy season, learners are unable to go to school, poor roads to cemeteries
30	Park city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Township, Airport, Showground, Mapareng, Thabakhulwane, Lekgwareng, Morulaneng	Sedibeng section Next to mokobola cemetery Airport and moukangwe high school Sedibe and meruleng street	No access to schools and graveyard during rainy seasons, No access to magabe park and koboti primary
31	Dresden village, Makgemeng, Kopie & Mangabane, Steelport	Zone 4 Access to Riba cross	No access road to undercity section and zone 4 to graveyard Makgemeng to makurung to R37
32	Shubushubung , Rostock, seokodibeng Juven, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk, Tjibeng, Ledingwe, Phasha Makgalanoto, Phasha Selatole, Ga-Mampa and Seokodibeng	Sekape, mokorokope, moshwashwaneng, valley from tjibeng section D to morwaswi secondary, sentlhane, tswereng, mampa cross, kgagodi bridge, ngwanankaya, taung, segololo	During rainy season, learners are unable to go to school
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselagaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse-Motjatjane, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane, Manotoana Mashemong	31	Inaccessibility to graveyard, school
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mafeane, Mogolaneng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	From mafeane to malomanye, mabulela A and B, culvert bridge needed to mafise school, between malomanye and D4190	During rainy season, learners are unable to go to school
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Makuswaneng, Nkoana Moshate, tau mankotsane, mahlakanaselong	Matlading, makgathe Next to modimolle primary, moshate Ga-leshong next to moroka lebole school	Need for Access road and bridges
36	Ga-Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkwana, Apel, Strydkraal	There is a need for access road to school, Moshate	Need internal streets
37	Strydkraal B, Matlala, thobehlale, thabanaseshu, mashabela, matamong, seleteng, moshate, magagamatala, sepakapakeng, malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, matebana and radingwana	Between matlala and thobehlale, thabanaseshu and D4200, moretlwe-mashabela, between D4200 and mashabela, mphanama primary, diphanaeng, maloto road, ga-phogole, mmuane, ga-spamo, mashelane, mabowe school, serotheng, to makgwane, road to Sekhukhune college	Access roads not accessible during rainy season

Ward no	Villages/ Town/Townships	Areas of bridges needed	Challenges
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	-Graveyard, senthlane, Garots, ;Phageng (N1) linking MMela & Phageng Segwegwe; Morotong linking Manoge & Lehlokong ; Monankwe linking Mashilabele & Manoge, ; Graveyard to to Matlou; Main road to mangwato, to Mpati, phuthihlogwane; Phuthihlogwana to Ga-Tshoshane, Letolong to Moletse primary; From Chashane to Motubatse; From Kgwaripane to Kanana From Kanana to Masehleng primary school; From Mainroad to Mokiritlaneng, To Mahlanya, to Gathoobane, to Garamushu; From Mashilabele old to mashilabele new, from mashilabele to graveyard sekhutlong @ Magaaneng; From Mashilabele to Modiba liking mashilabele and Manoge/sekhutlong.	Dongas
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela/mesopotamia, Makgwareng/Ga-photo, Lerajane, Mmashaku, Makgaleng, Sekabeng/Tjebane, Sehlabaneng, sekateng/bofala, Ditlokwe,	Magotwaneng culvet bridge to cemetery, magakala, manankane, tsweele, madimong, Mesopotamia, ga-motswako, ga-profesa,	Roads are muddy and slippery

2.3. SOCIAL SERVICES ANALYSIS

2.3.1. Public Transport

The Department of Transport and Community Safety (LDoT) is the public transport authority. The Sekhukhune District Municipality helps in respect of transport planning. As a challenge/backlog there is inadequacy of public transport in some areas within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM). According to the norms and standards (Limpopo Office of the Premier, 2012), public transport access should not be more than 10 minutes' walk. The dominant modes of public transport within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) are buses and taxi.

The municipality has advertised the review of the integrated transport plan under the tender number FTM/T12/18/19 which closes on the 08 August 2018. The envisaged plan will the modes of transport found in the area, via, railway and road transport. The road transport is the common public transport to provide service to the community in remote areas, i.e. buses (Greater North Transport) and mini-taxis. It also serves as the mode to transport raw materials to and from the mines including agricultural products.

The route utilization survey recorded 405 taxi vehicles and 18 Great North Transport buses and a number of other private bus transport companies like, Sekhukhune express, Nnyanashakwane bus services, Mahlangu bus services, Thembaletu bus services, Midbank buses and Vuthimlilo and Segweka bus services are providing service in this municipal area.

Unregulated and influx of Mini taxis operating as metered taxis within the Burgersfort and Steelpoort areas are posing a threat to road users as majority of them are not road-worthy. The survey also showed a high volume of weekend operations to transport shoppers from rural hinterlands to Burgersfort. The taxi route survey showed that there were 71 taxi and bus routes in former Greater Tubatse Municipality but in this survey the outward bound and inward bound route were individually identified.

These routes virtually penetrate all the villages around the urban centres of Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad. The spatial structure particularly the radial nature of public transport into and from Burgersfort town sees this town function as a focal point but there is no real inter-modal system to speak of. The buses and the taxis do not feed each other but generally compete along the same routes.

In terms of destination, Burgersfort functions as fulcrum of the local taxi movement with the rest going to Praktiseer, Polokwane, Gauteng and Ohrigstad or Steelpoort. There are long distance taxis operating from three urban nodes going to areas beyond municipal boundaries such as Polokwane, Witbank, Jane Furse, Middleburg, Marblehall, Tembisa and Johannesburg.

Railway transport of general freight is only rendered in Ohrigstad, Burgersfort and Steelpoort. There is no passenger train service, particular referring to daily commuter service, operating in the area. The department of Transport has since promised with the construction of multimodal transport facility in Burgersfort town but to date nothing is coming forth. The table below indicate the state of our taxi ranks and conditions of the facilities.

Wards	Villages/Town/ Township	Taxi ranks						No of transport facilities(taxis)
		Taxi rank	Water	Toilet facilities	Lights	Pavement	Condition of structure	
1	Ga-Mabelane market, Mapareng.	Ohrigstad Taxi Rank	No	No	No	No	No structure	28
	Ohrigstad		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Good	28
2	Legabeng, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Mahloakwena, Tukagomol, Tukagomo 2, Malaeneng, Mapodile and Legakeng	No Taxi Rank for the whole ward	No	No	No	No	Bad	Taxi and Bus
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng, Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	none	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi, Bus
04	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	No	No	No	No	No	Bad	Taxi & Bus
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Pumping, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	None	No	no	no	no	No	Taxi & Buses
06	Nazareth new stand., Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	No	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
07	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	Legonong,Gowe,Franc e	No	No	No	No	No	n/a
08	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	None	No	No	No	No	No	No
09	Thokwane	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	No taxis
	Shakung	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	n/a
	Sehunyane	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	n/a
	Malokela	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	n/a
	Ga-phala	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	n/a
	Modubeng	N/A	Yes	No	Yes	No	Bad	n/a
10	Djate, Mongatane, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	No	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		2203
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Wards	Villages/Town/ Township	Taxi ranks						No of transport facilities(taxis)
		Taxi rank	Water	Toilet facilities	Lights	Pavement	Condition of structure	
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwasshi/difagate	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	poor	02
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	✓	Yes	Not working	No	Yes	Good need fencing	Taxis
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shaking, masete & mphago	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	Yes Kgwete	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxis, Bus,
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
18	Burgersfort town, Manake, and Apiesdoring	None	Yes Burgersfort town	Yes	Yes	none	Very bad	N/A
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kamping,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	01 Motlolo	None	None	None	Nothing	Nothing	N/A
20	Bothashoek	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
21	Pidima	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
22	Taung, motodi	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	24 taxis
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxis,
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No structure	Taxi and Buses
25	B1, Mashamothane, Zone 1-8, Maresuleng, Madiseng zone 1&2, Mashifane park	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
27	malekane	None	N/A	N/A	yes	N/A	poor	01

Wards	Villages/Town/ Township	Taxi ranks						No of transport facilities(taxis)
		Taxi rank	Water	Toilet facilities	Lights	Pavement	Condition of structure	
28	Ga-Ranthe and Ga-Masha		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	Maphopha, Maepa, Makua, Ratau, Magolego	2 Maphopha and ntake	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi, bakkie and private cars
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension(I Airport), Extension II(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocha), Thabakhulwane (Mabocha), Lekgwareng (Makobola), Makobola (Morulaneng)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie , Steelpoort & Mangabane	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
32	Shubushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeng, Mooiluk, Ledingwe, Ga-Mampa	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Bakkie,
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselagaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse -Motjatjajana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	No structure	taxi
34	Atok and Mabulela	1 Atok taxi rank	Yes Atok	Yes Atok	N/A	Yes Atok	Good	25
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	None
36	Apel Taxi Rank	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	Yes	Good	Taxi, bakkie, private cars and buses
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlele, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Masehleng, Ga-Mmela, Phahlamanoge	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi /private cars
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Taxi(5)

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged by the Municipality. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion.

The Municipality together with the SANRAL is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town. Public transport is needed especially from Phageng to Jane Furse, from Jane Furse to Phageng and from Moralele section Ga-radingwana, to Jane Furse, Ga-Mampa, Ga – Selepe, Health Centre and Mphanama to Bopedi Shopping Complex.

Taxis operating within the Municipality mainly use the tarred R37 (Burgersfort-Polokwane), D4250 (Apel Cross-Lebowakgomo) and D4190 (Apel-Sekhukhune-Steelpoort) roads. The poor condition of the gravel section of the D4190 that links Apel with the R37 poses a challenge to commuters as most taxi operators are unwilling to use the road. There are challenges facing transport insufficient taxi rank infrastructure, most of the mini or metered taxis are not road worthy and do not have operating permits, traffic congestion in Burgersfort town, no transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas, mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis, mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries and delays by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

2.3.1.1. Licensing Services

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) is an agent of the Department of Transport and Community Safety in the administration of driver's licenses, vehicle licenses at Mabopo Testing station (Ga-Nchabeleng) and a Vehicle Testing station. However the Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station and the Praktiseer are too old and no longer habitable due to their dilapidated conditions. At the time of writing this report Praktiseer was under construction and should be completed on or before 31 December 2018 to perform functions like registration and licensing of motor vehicle; roadworthy tests and vehicles; application and examining of learners and driving licenses; authorization to drive municipal motor vehicle and application for professional driving permits. Meanwhile Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station has applied for conversion to become registering authority

2.3.1.2. Driving License Testing Centre (DLTC)

The Municipality has experienced constant suspensions over the past years by the Provincial monitoring unit as a result of the station not complying with the minimum requirements as entailed in the Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. Amongst the issues raised is the unsuitability of the building (dilapidated structure) of the Praktiseer DLTC, shortage of office space to render other services such as filing , waiting areas and offices. The ablution facilities for the public have always been an issue as they are not sufficient to service the number of patrons visiting the station on daily basis. On daily basis the station renders services such as Applications for Learners licenses, drivers' licenses, and renewal of drivers' licenses and PrDP approximately 400 people.

2.3.1.3. Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station

The Municipality took over the Steelpoort VTS in 2009 from private owners. Since this take over, the station has not been refurbished to reflect the image of the Municipality.

The station renders vehicle testing for roadworthiness to 30 vehicles being tested per day. The challenge experienced by the users is that after testing the vehicles for roadworthiness, they are still expected to travel approximately 20KM to Burgersfort to issue license discs whereas this could be done at the same station if the RA function was also rendered there. The following challenges are facing the municipality old building infrastructure and furniture, shortage of staff, overcrowding at DLTC, VTS and RA,

insufficient office space, lack of ICT services, lack of maintenance, no perimeter fencing in all licensing stations, and unarmed security personnel in facilities.

2.3.1.4. Traffic and Road Safety

The core function of traffic services is to make the roads safe to all users within the municipal area. This is done through visible law enforcement, road safety campaigns and scholar patrol programmes. The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality has experienced an increase in the number of motorists over the years which then put pressure on our insufficient resources (Road infrastructure, personnel, taxi rank facilities and equipments).

The geographical area which covers the whole municipal jurisdiction stretches the current resources and the operations cannot be rendered sufficiently at some part of the municipal areas. Road accidents are still a major challenge in some part of the Municipality due to reckless and negligent driving, alcohol abuse and stray animals. Traffic officers need to attend basic crash investigation course, this will assist in putting corrective law enforcement counter measures which will reduce the accidents in the area. Community road safety awareness and Mayoral imbizos are held quarterly with partners with sector departments, Mining houses, and other stakeholders to educate school children, pedestrians and taxi drivers about road safety issues and service provision is made on the day.

The Municipality has a challenge of having one main road that connects two major towns which is Polokwane and Nelspruit. The R37 road is too narrow to handle the amount of traffic volume which includes traffic congestion on daily basis and trucks due to the mining activities taking place in the area. During rainy seasons, the R37 road experience flooding which creates problems to motorists due to insufficient of storm water drainage system on the R37 road. Engagement with SANRAL is at advance stage to expand the road network at R37 dual carriage way.

The availability of stable public transport and different modes of transport (taxis and buses) is a strength that is acknowledged by the Municipality. However lack of infrastructure has become a challenge. There is lack of public transport facilities and as such the overwhelming majority of the taxi facilities are informal. The National department of transport, Provincial department of transport together with the municipality is busy with the development of plans for the integrated modal transport facility in the Burgersfort town which will also add value to the transport service after its completion.

The Municipality together with the department of transport Limpopo Province is currently busy with plans of developing a transport facility in the Burgersfort town. Public transport is needed especially from Phageng to Jane Furse, from Jane Furse to Phageng and from Moralele section Ga-radingwana, to Jane Furse, Ga-Mampa, Ga – Selepe, Health Centre and Mphanama to Bopedi Shopping Complex.

Taxis operating within the Municipality mainly use the tarred R37 (Burgersfort-Polokwane), D4250 (Apel Cross-Lebowakgomo) and D4190 (Apel-Sekhukhune-Steelpoort) roads. The poor condition of the gravel section of the D4190 that links Apel with the R37 poses a challenge to commuters as most taxi operators are unwilling to use the road. There are challenges facing transport insufficient taxi rank infrastructure, most of the mini or metered taxis are not road worthy and do not have operating permits, traffic congestion in Burgersfort town, no transport facilities in some parts of the municipality especially in rural areas, mushrooming of pick up points within town by mini taxis, mini taxi operating beyond their boundaries and delays by the department of road and transport to issue permits for taxis.

2.3.1.5. Licensing Services

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) is an agent of the Province in the administration of driver's licenses, vehicle licenses at Mabopo Testing station (Ga-Nchabeleng) and a Vehicle Testing station. However the Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station and the Praktiseer are too old and no longer habitable due to their dilapidated conditions.

2.3.1.6. Driving License Testing Centre (Dltc)

The Municipality has experienced constant suspensions over the past years by the Provincial monitoring unit as a result of the station not complying with the minimum requirements as entailed in the Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. Amongst the issues raised is the unsuitability of the building (dilapidated structure) of the Praktiseer DLTC, shortage of office space to render other services such as filing, waiting areas and offices. The ablution facilities for the public have always been an issue as they are not sufficient to service the number of patrons visiting the station on daily basis. On daily basis the station renders services such as Applications for Learners licenses, drivers' licenses, and renewal of drivers' licenses and PrDP approximately 400 people.

2.3.1.7. Steelpoort Vehicle Testing Station

The Municipality took over the Steelpoort VTS in 2009 from private owners. Since this take over, the station has not been refurbished to reflect the image of the Municipality.

The station renders vehicle testing for roadworthiness to 30 vehicles being tested per day. The challenge experienced by the users is that after testing the vehicles for roadworthiness, they are still expected to travel approximately 20KM to Burgersfort to issue license discs whereas this could be done at the same station if the RA function was also rendered there. The following challenges are facing the municipality old building infrastructure and furniture, shortage of staff, overcrowding at DLTC, VTS and RA, insufficient office space, lack of ICT services, lack of maintenance, no perimeter fencing in all licensing stations, and unarmed security personnel in facilities.

2.3.1.8. Traffic and Road Safety

The core function of traffic services is to make the roads safe to all users within the municipal area. This is done through visible law enforcement, road safety campaigns and scholar patrol programmes. Greater Tubatse Local Municipality has experienced an increase in the number of motorists over the years which then put pressure on our insufficient resources (Road infrastructure, personnel, taxi rank facilities and equipments).

The geographical area which covers the whole municipal jurisdiction stretches the current resources and the operations cannot be rendered sufficiently at some part of the municipal areas. Road accidents are still a major challenge in some part of the Municipality due to reckless and negligent driving, alcohol abuse and stray animals. Traffic officers need to attend basic crash investigation course, this will assist in putting corrective law enforcement counter measures which will reduce the accidents in the area. Community road safety awareness are held jointly with partners like the Department of Roads and Transport, Mining houses, and other stakeholders to educate school children, pedestrians and taxi drivers about road safety issues.

The Municipality has a challenge of having one main road that connects two major towns which is Polokwane and Nelspruit. The R37 road is too narrow to handle the amount of traffic volume which includes traffic congestion on daily basis and trucks due to the mining activities taking place in the area. During rainy seasons, the R37 road experience flooding which creates problems to motorists due to insufficient of storm water drainage system on the R37 road.

2.3.2. Communication

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (**FTLM**) has developed its communication strategy and is reviewed on annual basis. There is a dedicated communication unit available which serves as a key driver of the strategy.

There are several means of communications used e.g. print media and electronic media. The municipality also uses its web-site for communication purposes. Several structures such as Ward Councillors, Ward committees, Community Development workers and Magoshi are also used as vehicles for communication in the area.

The Municipality communicates its planning processes and the implementation of both the IDP and Budget using the media for both internal and external communication.

Plans are underway to make arrangements with Tubatse and SK community radio station for a slot every week whereby Municipal information can be communicated. The table below stipulate the telecommunication in the Municipality and backlogs.

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure											
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
1	X ohrigstad	X (allvillage)		X (all villages)	X (all villages)	X Makopung		X (all villages)		X (all villages)	X Ohrigstad	X (all villages)
2	X		X		X		X		X		X	
3	X(Maroteng)	X (allvillage)		X	X (all villages)	X (Ga Mmakopa)	X	X (Ga Mmakopa)	X only on DSTVs	X (Ga Mmakopa)		X
4		X		X	X (Vodacom)			X	X		X	
5	X			X	X		X			X		X
6		X		X	X		X		X			X
7		X		X	X		X		X		X	
8	X			X	X(Vodacom)	Diphale, Dipatsi, Malemane	X	X	X (DSTV)	SABC		X
9	x		x		X		x		X			x
10		X		X		X		X		X		X
11	X			X	X		X		X			X
12		X		X	X		X		X			X
13		X	x		X			x		x	x	
14	X Moroke	X 6 vilages		x	X	x		x		x		x
15		X		x	X			x		x		x
16	X (Penge)	X		X	X	X (Mokgotho, malepe, maretlwaneng, mamogolo, Lefahla,	X kgopane ng, maakubu ,motshana	X	X kgopane ng, maakubu	X		X
17		X		x		X Ga-mphethi	x		X		x	
18	X		X		X		X		X		X	
19		x		x	X		x		x		x	
20		X		X	X		X			X		X
21	X (Motlolo)			x	X (Motlolo)			x		x		x
22	X Motodi			x	X			x		x		x

Wards	Description of available communication infrastructure												
	Postal services		Land lines		Network tower		Radio Reception		TV reception		Newspaper Access		
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	
23	X Mhlashi & Alverton		X Alverton		X			X		X		X	
24		X		X	X (MTN, Vodacom, Cell C)			X		X (DSTV)			X
25	X			X	X			X		X		X	
26	X			X	Rutseng (MTN/Vodacom)	X		X		X			X
28	X			X	X				X		X(DSTV)	X	
29		X		X	X			X		X			X
30		X		X	X			X		X		X	
31		X		X		X		X		X			X
32	X (Tjibeng)	X		X		X shubushubg, Rostock, Mahlabe ng, Ledingwe		X		X Only by DSTV			X
33		X		X	X			X		X			X
34	X			X	X			X		X			X
35	X (Apel)	X		X	X			X	X(Maisela, India)	X		X	XPelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng
36	X			X	X			X		X		X	
37	X Malaeneng)	X	X (7 villages)	X Sepakapakeng, Radingwana, Mashabehla, Thobehla, Matlala	X	X Sepakapakeng		X		X (DSTV)	X Sepakapakeng, Magagamtala, Moshate, Seleteng		X
38	Ga-Seroka Phahlamanoge			X	Vodacom, MTN, Cell c	Phahlamanoge		X	Lehlabile Masehleng Manoge Lehlokong	X	Marokolong Ga Seroka Mashilabele Manage		X
39		X		X	MTN, Vodacom			X		X			X

According to the National Guidelines (Department of Communications) **postal outlets** must be accessible within a three (3) KM radius. Although the total number of postal offices within the municipality is 23. This settlements pattern makes service provision/delivery very costly as some households travel more than 5KM to access postal services. The aforementioned information indicates that there is a significant backlog in respect of the distance travelled to access postal services in Municipality. The South African Post offices has developed lobby-boxes which assist in making the services accessible to communities.

There is a need for the South African Post Office Services to expand the services to other villages and marginalized areas. Further more there are other communication backlogs which are recorded in the above table regarding accessibility to Landline services only 17wards have the opportunity and 22 wards have no landlines. Interms of the table above recognizes that network towers backlogs 5 as mostly our 34 wards have access to network; radio receptions still a challenge as 13 wards have limited access to the reception. With regard to Television reception only 19 villages access the service and 15 have no access however most 24 wards uses the DSTV access.

The analysis above record that newspaper accessibility only 26 wards have accessibility and 13 wards have no access to newspapers. The table below indicates the total number of households with no access to Landline as **11778 (96%)**.

Landline for Households weight, FTLM

	Total number of households	Percentage%
Yes	1546	1.23
No	117787	93.96
Unspecified	6028	4.81
Grand Total	125361	100.00

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

The table below indicate the number of persons with difficulty communicating for FTLM

	Total number of households	Percentages
No difficulty	428997	87.57
Some difficulty	3971	0.81
A lot of difficulty	1344	0.27
Cannot do at all	376	0.08
Do not know	598	0.12
Unspecified	560	0.11
Not applicabl	54056	11.03
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: Statistics South Africa Community survey (2016)

2.3.3. Cemeteries

The Municipality has 05 municipal cemeteries in Penge, Burgersfort, Mapodile, Praktiseer and Ohrigstad. The municipality has no jurisdiction over existing village cemeteries. However the municipality has assisted with fencing of rural cemeteries. There is no revenue which is generated from rural cemeteries.

With regard to municipal cemeteries, a service fee is payable upon request and periodic maintenance is done by general assistants and EPWP participants. There is an acute shortage of manpower in the cemetery unit as the only available staff is in Praktiseer and Penge cemeteries.

The municipality is currently not rendering crematoria services within its jurisdictional area.

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality experiences quite a sizeable number of grave digging requests on weekly basis. This exerts pressure on the available general assistants that have to ensure that the whole municipal area is serviced. Currently, the satellite offices based in Praktiseer, Mapodile, and Ohrigstad are responsible for the coordination of grave excavation with the assistance of the one operator (TLB). The cemeteries section is also responsible for burial, exhumation, pauper and reburial of deceased people. Numbering of individual graves especially at Praktiseer, Ohrigstad, Mapodile and Burgersfort municipal cemeteries.

There are security personnel working on full time basis at the above all municipal cemeteries except Burgersfort. A Praktiseer cemetery is without electricity; almost has reaches its capacity and this renders water to be infrequent thus affecting ablution facilities. Due to aging infrastructure the following areas were identified for the renovations purposes:

- Destruction of plastered old layer within all rooms of the Guard house and re-plaster the rooms.
- Painting of all rooms using first code and cream colour paint as second code in both the guard house and toilet.
- Filing of cracks in both ablutions facilities using poly fila before painting.
- Replacement of broken tiles with new once at the entrance room of the guard house.
- Replacement of broken window panes on the frames with new glass windows of the guard house
- Fitting new globes in both guard house and toilets.
- Installation of air conditioner at the guard house and
- Fitting of doors on the frames, fitting of lock and keys and vanishing of all doors for both ablution facilities.

It must also be noted that there are a few number of villages which are still using backyard and kraals as cemeteries. There challenges recorded as thus: most village cemeteries are not fenced, some communities still utilizes kraals and backyard as cemeteries, insufficient burial space in Praktiseer, and Burgersfort cemetery is not fenced and therefore poses a risk to tombstones. There is poor workmanship of cemetery infrastructure at Mapodile and Praktiseer which seem to be a cause for the fallen palisade fencing, animals gain access to facilities and destroys erected tombstones, Water pipes leaks in Penge and Ohrigstad cemeteries, Insufficient guard houses in cemeteries. Theft of water pump and jojo tank in Mapodile cemetery and vandalism in most cemeteries.

AUDIT TEMPLATE FOR MUNICIPAL OWN CEMETERIES

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
01	Dhrigstad	Dhrigstad	Yes	Yes	No	No	De-bushing
02	Mapodile	Mapodile	Yes	Yes	No	No	Vandalised
13	Praktiseer	Praktiseer	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Full to its capacity
16	Penge	Penge	Yes	Yes	No	No	Vandalised
CEMETERIES OWN BY TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP							
01	Ga Mabelane	Ga Mabelane	No	No	No	No	none
	Pelaneng	Nestans	No	No	No	No	none
	Makgaleng,Makopung	Makopung	No	No	No	No	none
02	Majaditjukudu	Majaditjukudu	No	No	No	No	none
	Legabeng	Mabuditswane	No	No	No	No	none
	Tukakgomol&2	Tukakgomol & 2	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Ragopola	Ga-Ragopola	No	No	No	No	none
03	Maleneng	Mohlarustwe	No	No	No	No	none
	Mohlaletse	Mapasetolong	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Gate broken
	Ga Rite	Ga Rite	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Old Fetakgomo	Old Fetakgomo	Yes	No	No	No	None
	Matotomale	Matotomale	No	No	No	No	None
	Ga Phasha	Ga Phasha	Yes	No	No	No	none
	Maebe	Maebe	Yes	Yes	No	No	Collapse palisade
	Ga Matji	Ga Matji	No	No	No	No	none
04	Ga Makola	Ga Makola	No	No	No	No	none
	Mpila	Mpila	No	No	No	No	none
	Masianeng	Masianeng	No	No	No	No	none
05	RibaCross	RibaCross	No	No	No	No	none
	Pombing &Thabaneng	Pombing &Thabaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Polaseng	Polaseng	No	No	No	No	none
	Morewane&Didithogwane	Morewane&Didithogwane	No	No	No	No	none
	Madiseng	Madiseng	No	No	No	No	none
06	Magaseng	Magaseng	No	No	No	No	none
	Nazareth New Stand	Nazareth New Stand	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga-Nkgetheng	Ga-Nkgetheng	No	No	No	No	none
	Dipotateng	Dipotateng	No	No	No	No	none
	Maribiri	Maribiri	No	No	No	No	none
07	Maraganeng	Maraganeng	No	No	No	No	none
	Gowe	Gowe	No	No	No	No	none
	Mopihoek	Mopihoek	No	No	No	No	none
	Maponong	Maponong	No	No	No	No	none
08	Boitumelo&Lekgwareng	Boitumelo&Lekgwareng	No	No	No	No	none
	Diphale	Diphale	No	No	No	No	none
	Modimolle	Modimolle	No	No	No	No	none
	Madikane	Madikane	No	No	No	No	none
09	Seuwe	Seuwe	No	No	No	No	none
	Thokwane	Thokwane	No	No	No	No	none
	Sekhutlong	Sekhutlong	No	No	No	No	none
09	Shakung	Shakung	No	No	No	No	none

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Ga Phala	Ga Phala	No	No	No	No	none
	Sehunyane	Sehunyane	No	No	No	No	none
	Malokela	Malokela	No	No	No	No	none
10	Tjate	Tjate	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mongatane	Ga Mongatane	No	No	No	No	none
	Makgopa	Makgopa	No	No	No	No	none
	Serafa	Serafa	No	No	No	No	none
	Dithabaneng	Dithabaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Maakgatle	Maakgatle	No	No	No	No	none
	Madifahlane	Madifahlane	No	No	No	No	none
11	Maroga	Maroga	No	No	No	No	none
	Mooihook	Mooihook	No	No	No	No	none
	Moeng	Moeng	No	No	No	No	none
	Morethe	Morethe	No	No	No	No	none
	Sekiti	Sekiti	No	No	No	No	none
	Legabeng	Legabeng	No	No	No	No	none
12	Sehlaku	Sehlaku	No	No	No	No	none
13	Mamphahlane	Mamphahlane	No	No	No	No	none
	Maditladi	Maditladi	No	No	No	No	none
	Mpuru	Mpuru	No	No	No	No	none
14	Ga Mokgotho	Ga Mokgotho	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Moraba	Ga Moraba	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga-Mamagolo	Ga-Mamagolo	No	No	No	No	none
	Moroke	Moroke	No	No	No	No	none
	Magobading	Magobading	No	No	No	No	none
	Molloulela	Molloulela	No	No	No	No	none
15	Ga Motshana	Ga Motshana	No	No	No	No	none
	Maretlwaneng	Maretlwaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Lefahla	Lefahla	No	No	No	No	none
	Kgoete	Kgoete	No	No	No	No	none
	Mashishi	Mashishi	No	No	No	No	none
	Masete &Mphago	Masete &Mphago	No	No	No	No	none
	Ditwebeleng	Ditwebeleng	No	No	No	No	none
16	Maapea	Maapea	No	No	No	No	none
	Mahllokwaneng	Mahllokwaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Moraba	Moraba	No	No	No	No	none
	Kgopaneng	Kgopaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Maakubu	Maakubu	No	No	No	No	none
17	Taung	Taung	No	No	No	No	none
	Matokomane	Matokomane	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Selala	Ga Selala	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Manyaka	Ga Manyaka	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mphethi	Ga Mphethi	No	No	No	No	none
18	Moroke	Moroke	No	No	No	No	none
	Burgersfort Town	Burgersfort Town	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	none
	Apiesdoring	Apiesdoring	No	No	No	No	none
19	Magologolo	Magologolo	No	No	No	No	none
	Frans Park	Frans Park	No	No	No	No	none
	Lagabeng	Lagabeng	No	No	No	No	none
	Komane	Komane	No	No	No	No	none
	Riba Mosate	Riba Mosate	No	No	No	No	none
20	Bothasoek	Bothasoek	No	No	No	No	none
21	Pidima	Pidima	No	No	No	No	none

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Sekopung	Sekopung	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mapodile	Ga Mapodile	No	No	No	No	none
	Motlolo	Motlolo	No	No	No	No	none
22	Taung	Taung	No	No	No	No	none
	Motodi	Motodi	No	No	No	No	none
	Makotsaneng	Makotsaneng	No	No	No	No	none
23	Kgotlopong	Kgotlopong	No	No	No	No	none
	Mahlshi	Mahlshi	No	No	No	No	none
	Motlailane& Alverton	Motlailane& Alverton	No	No	No	No	none
	Mafarafara	Mafarafara	No	No	No	No	none
24	Lepelle	Lepelle	No	No	No	No	none
	Tswenyane	Tswenyane	No	No	No	No	none
	Moraba A&B	Moraba A&B	No	No	No	No	none
	Rutseng	Rutseng	No	No	No	No	none
	Phiring	Phiring	No	No	No	No	none
25	Mashamothane	No	No	No	No	No	none
	Mareseleng	No	No	No	No	No	none
	Mashifane	No	No	No	No	No	none
26	Ga Nkoana	Ga Nkoana	No	No	No	No	none
	Banareng	Banareng	No	No	No	No	none
	Matshogeng	Matshogeng	No	No	No	No	none
27	Malekane		No	No	No	No	none
	Tsakane	Tsakane	No	No	No	No	none
	Mampuru Nazareth@New stand	Mampuru Nazareth@New stand	No	No	No	No	none
	Madimatstsia	Madimatstsia	No	No	No	No	none
	Hlalanekahle	Hlalanekahle	No	No	No	No	none
	Tsatsapane	Tsatsapane	No	No	No	No	none
	Mawela	Mawela	No	No	No	No	none
28	Kutullo	Kutullo	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Rantho	Ga Rantho	No	No	No	No	none
	Masha Nkotwane	Masha Nkotwane	No	No	No	No	none
29	Ga Masha Phatane	Ga Masha Phatane	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Maphopha	Ga Maphopha	No	No	No	No	none
	Maseven	Maseven	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Maepa	Ga Maepa	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Ratau	Ga Ratau	No	No	No	No	none
30	Ga Maku	Ga Maku	No	No	No	No	none
	Oak city	Oak city	No	No	No	No	none
	Mapareng	Mapareng	No	No	No	No	none
	Thabakhulwane	Thabakhulwane	No	No	No	No	none
31	Mountain View	Mountain View	No	No	No	No	none
	Dresden	Dresden	No	No	No	No	none
	Buffelshoek	Buffelshoek	No	No	No	No	none
	Kalkfontein	Kalkfontein	No	No	No	No	none
	Kopie	Kopie	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mawela	Ga Mawela	No	No	No	No	none
	Mangabane	Mangabane	No	No	No	No	none
32	Makgemeng	Makgemeng	No	No	No	No	none
	Shubushubung	Shubushubung	No	No	No	No	none
	Rostock	Rostock	No	No	No	No	none
	Mahlabeng-Moilyk	Moilyk	Yes	Yes	No	No	none

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Tjibeng		No	No	No	No	none
	Ledingwe	Ledingwe Sentlane	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Ga Phasha Selatole	Ga Phasha Selatole	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Phasha Makgalanoto	Ga Phasha Makgalanoto	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Ga Mampa	Ga Mampa	No	No	No	No	none
	Seokodibeng	Seokodibeng	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
33	Mogabane shole	Mogabane shole	No	No	No	No	none
	Boselakgaka	Boselakgaka	No	No	No	No	none
	Manotwane	Manotwane	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Selepe	Selepe	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Checkers	Checkers	No	No	No	No	none
	Mosotse	Mosotse	No	No	No	No	none
	Phashaskraal	Phashaskraal	No	No	No	No	none
34	Mokgotho	Mokgotho	No	No	No	No	none
	Monametse	Monametse	No	No	No	No	none
	Sefateng	Sefateng	No	No	No	No	none
	Mohlalhaneng	Mohlalhaneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Bogalatladi	Bogalatladi	No	No	No	No	none
	Mabulela	Mabulela	No	No	No	No	none
	Maruping	Maruping	No	No	No	No	none
	Mogabane	Mogabane	No	No	No	No	none
	Mphaaneng	Mphaaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Mmashikwe	Mmashikwe	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
Malomanye	Malomanye	No	No	No	No	none	
35	Pelangwe	Pelangwe	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Malogeng	Modimolle	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	India	India-Mazioneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Mpaketsane	Mpaketsane	No	No	No	No	none
	Mohuba	Mohuba	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Maisela MahlabaPhoko	Ga Maisela MahlabaPhoko	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Mapodi	Mapodi	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Nkoana Moshate	Ga Nkoana Moshate	No	No	No	No	none
36	Ga Nchabeleng	Tau Nchabeleng Moshate	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Nchabeleng	Lutherane Church	No	No	No	No	none
	Apel	Seteneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Thobehlele&Thabanaseshu	Thobehlele&Thabana seshu	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Debeila	Ga Debeila	No	No	No	No	none
	Makurwaneng	Makurwaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Nkoana Mashung	Ga Nkoana, Mashung	No	No	No	No	none
Strdkraal	Strdkraal	Yes	Yes	No	No	none	
37	Strdkraal B	Strdkraal B	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Matlala	Ga Matlala	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mashabela	Ga Mashabela	No	No	No	No	none
	Matamong	Matamong	No	No	No	No	none
	Seleteng Moshate	Seleteng, Moshate	No	No	No	No	none
	Magagamatala	Magagamatala	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Sepakapakeng	Sepakapakeng	No	No	No	No	none
	Malaeneg A&B	Malaeneg A&B	No	No	No	No	none
Mototalwaneng	Mototalwaneng	Yes	Yes	No	No	none	

Ward no	Village	Name of the cemetery	Status palisade Fenced Yes/no	Status Toilet Yes/no	Status Water yes/no	Status Tarred road yes/no	Challenges
	Matebane	Matebane	No	No	No	No	none
	Radimmela	Ga-Mmela	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
38	Masehleng	Sefateng Ga Mashilo/Maebela	No	No	No	No	Stolen fence and need community cemetery
	Ga Thoobane	Ga Thoobane	No	No	No	No	Merge cemetery into one community cemetery
	Ga Maatjia	Ga Maatjia	No	No	No	No	Community fenced
	Ga Matsepane	Ga Matsepane	No	No	No	No	No
	GaNgoato/Komane/Matshipa	GaNgoato/Komane/Matshipa	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Mahlanya	Ga Mahlanya	No	No	No	No	none
	Difoeyeng	Phaahla,Maseheng	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Radingwana	Ga Radingwana	No	No	No	No	none
	Mashilabela	Mashilabela	No	No	No	No	none
	Shinyaneng	Shinyaneng	No	No	No	No	none
39	Ga Nchabeleng	Magotwaneng	No	No	No	No	none
	Ga Nchabeleng	Makgaleng	Yes	Yes	No	No	none
	Mohlaletsi	Ga Matsimela	No	No	No	No	none
	Lerajane	Lerajane	Yes	Yes	No	No	Collapse palisade
	Ga Nchabeleng	Lutheran Church	No	No	No	No	None

2.4. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS (LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT)

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) mandates that municipalities must structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community. The need for strengthening local economies accord by myriads of legislative prescripts, where the National LED Strategy and Policy Framework provides in addition support to municipalities to prepare implementable LED Strategies that are aligned with the municipal IDPs.

This section focuses on the characteristics of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local economy more specifically the key economic activities that shape it. The section also provides a synopsis of the municipal economy assessment and highlights its competitive and comparative advantage. Although Fetakgomo economy remains predominantly rural, the current key economic drivers present a great potential for the improvement in the economic conditions of the general community of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

The disestablished municipalities (Fetakgomo Local Municipality and Greater Tubatse Local Municipality) have previously adopted respective LED strategies which were aligned to the National Development Plan and Limpopo Development Plan (LDP). The newly amalgamated Municipality in the process of rationalizing both strategies to form the Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Local Economic Development Plan which will then direct the economic agenda of the Municipality. The Plan is set to focus on key economic areas of development anchored on coordinating public and private investment in flagship projects focusing on economic drivers related to infrastructural development, small to medium enterprises; agricultural and agro processing; mining and beneficiation; tourism and destination marketing; manufacturing and value addition; and the Green economy in the municipality. Legislative and Policy Framework as strategy could not be developed in isolation of the political, economic and social factors affecting the Municipality, a strategic review of relevant national and provincial policy documents was carried out.

Table below outlined key guiding legislative frameworks for the local economic development.

2.4.1. LED Problem Statement

The Fetakgomo-Tubatse Local Municipality hosts the most portion of the eastern limb of the PGM and the chrome ore. The municipality together with other government sector are busy with projects in expanding the roads, ensuring the there is water to run the mines, sourcing electrical energy to supply the mine and community etc. To this effect, FTLM hosts a town, Burgersfort, a provincial growth point and Steelpoort, a district growth point. The growth of these towns should stimulate investments that can accrue due to mine developments.

The challenge faced by the FTLM is that mining houses and mining operators source their input supplies and skills from far flung areas in Gauteng Province and also imports materials that would otherwise be manufactured in the area. To this effect, the municipality needs to conduct a study on the potential of localized mineral beneficiation in order to attract investments which would maximize the usage and occupancy of the Special Economic Zone resulting in job opportunities. The spin-offs of the increased beneficications are expected to diversify the economic sector in further manufacturing & property development, and logistics and warehousing. Hence, it is opportune time for the FTLM to develop a study on the potential of localized mineral beneficiation.

Notwithstanding the fact that other studies were done, we note that such studies were concerned about and treated South Africa as a single unit and therefore resulted in recommendations that cannot find local answers from a municipal context.

Below is a narrative of sector performance for the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Local Municipality and the economic demographics thereof.

2.4.1.1. Mining Sector

This sector includes the extracting and beneficiating of minerals occurring naturally, including solids, liquids and crude petroleum and gases. It also includes underground and surface mines, quarries and the operation of oil and gas wells as well as all supplemental activities for dressing and beneficiating of ores and other crude materials.

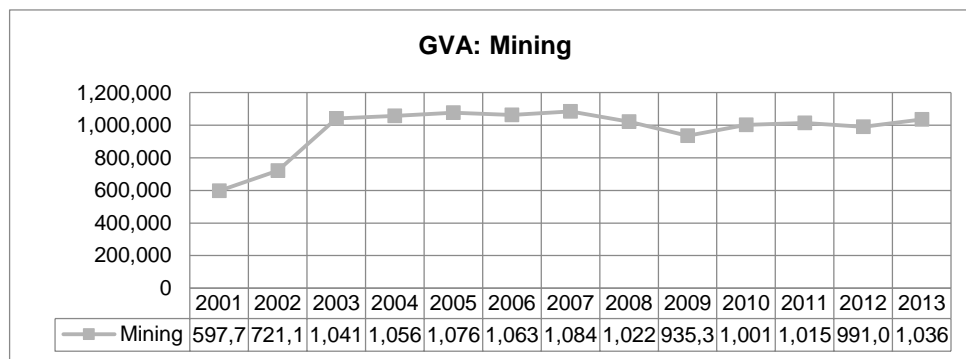


Figure 5-3Source: StatsSA: 2011.

POLICY	POLICY DIRECTION	IMPACT ON LED
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	Section 152 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) directs and entrusts local government in this case Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality with the following LED linked responsibilities: To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities; To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government; To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner; To promote social and economic development;	The promotion of people-driven local economic development activities to achieve broader social and economic development goals using developmental approaches and methodologies that are inclusive and participatory are the hallmarks of this economic development plan We have structured this plan in a manner that link Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality's 5 year development plan to pressing development needs and complexities of communities it serves. The priorities of this plan are research-based and community-driven.
National Development Plan	The National Development Plan (NDP) challenges municipalities to act as capable entry-points for economic development or foot soldiers of service delivery hence the need for them to develop the required resource capacities to effectively address socio-economic needs of communities they serve.	As per the dictates of the NDP this plan emphasis the greater need for Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality to redirect and recommit enormous resources to the development of world-class economic and skill development infrastructure in order to prop-up the fortunes of rural-based enterprises.
New Growth Path	The NGP redirects national and local government focus in initiatives to address misalignments in the macro-environment that hinders industry and public entities from building a local economic base that absorbs more job seekers; Promote the creation of jobs in the green economy, mining, business services, agriculture and manufacturing sectors.	Under the section on development accords, key job drivers have been envisaged in infrastructural, mining, agricultural, mining and green economy related projects. The emphasis of this plan is to remove roadblocks that scuttle the municipality's aim to deliver a high job absorption local economy.
National Framework for LED	The Framework is intended to build a shared understanding of LED in South Africa and put into context the role of local economies in the national economy. It seeks to mobilize local people and local resources in an effort to fight poverty. The Framework lays the basis for deepening community access to economic initiatives, support programmes and information for the coordination of economic development planning and implementation across government and between key role players.	This plan has been coined in such a way that challenges Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality's leadership to effectively lead the implementation front by creating an enabling institutional climate through removing capacity, cultural and regulatory bottlenecks that hinder the speed roll-out of home-grown economic development initiatives enshrined in this blueprint
National Spatial Development Perspective and Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act,2013	Any LED Strategy must be premised on the NSDP framework whose vision is to reduce poverty by targeting development in growth centres and areas of potential growth.	For Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality to achieve its broader developmental targets, this plan has been crafted with the intention to ensure all developmental interventions effectively reflect strategic spatial differences that could inhibit or promote growth.
National Industry Policy Framework	It is normal practice within local government circles for any LED strategy to be aligned with the NIPF document which seeks to promote initiatives that expand South Africa's industrial base through mainstream the second economy into South Africa's broader industrialization vision and programmer	It should seek to integrate the second economy into the industrialization processes supported by the NIPF. Development should also be geared towards the promotion of labour absorbing goods and services and a diversification of the industrial base into other sectors such as mining and manufacturing.

Comprehensive Rural Development Programme	The CRDP put the rural development burden squarely on the shoulders of local government where municipalities are tasked to explore opportunities to transform rural areas into hives of economic activities particularly those which focus on infrastructural development and enterprise development.	The LED programmes for Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality have been specifically designed to tackle widespread poverty by reducing by assigning adequate resources to effectively coordinate all poverty alleviation schemes implemented by all the departments.
Limpopo Development Plan	The LDP tasks the provincial and local government departments to leverage local resources in facilitating, coordinating and implementing private and public-sector led anchor projects with high job absorption index. The LDP is the blue print of socio-Economic development of the Province	Within the spirit of the LDP, this plan seeks to mobilize private and public support in leveraging investing in high job absorption sectors of the local economy like enterprise development, mining, agriculture, manufacturing and tourism.
Limpopo Spatial Development Framework	The standard procedure is to ensure that all LED activities are guided by the Limpopo Spatial Development Framework by focusing on under-utilized assets of tourism and agricultural nature to build a high job absorption economy in identified growth pints in the province.	To fulfil the vision of the LSDF, this plan makes concerted calls to reinstate the economic fortunes of the now defunct Tshwelopele Agricultural Scheme and the re-profiling and marketing of the Echo Caves Tourism Route.
Integrated Development Plan (IDP)(2016/2017)	The purpose of the IDP is firstly to provide a strategic framework and implementation strategy for the Local Municipality. Secondly, to coordinate the relevant policies, programmes, strategies and plans of the different provincial departments and municipalities into a broad provincial integrated development framework. Thirdly, it is to guide resource allocation in the province and to provide information that will guide strategic decision making.	The LED projects have been coined to compliment the Municipality's efforts to cushion locals from the triple crisis of poverty, income inequality and unemployment. The plan brings energy, dynamism and hope to the municipality's grand vision to drive development activities in focal areas that reduce the negative impact of unemployment.
Local Government Municipal Systems Act	The Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) lists the duties of a municipal council, within its financial and administrative capacity, as follows in Section 4(2): Exercise the municipality's executive and legislative authority and use the resources of the municipality in the best interests of the local community.	Section 26(c) of the Municipal Systems Act further specifies that the Integrated Development Plan of a local municipality must contain its Local Economic Development aims. This gives the municipal LED Strategy legal status as part of the Integrated Development Planning process.
Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP2)	The Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAP2) sets out in detail key actions and timeframes for the implementation of the DTI's initial round of industrial policy, as encompassed in the National Industrial Policy Framework (NIPF).	Within the spirit of the IPAP2, this plan challenges the municipality to unlock viable ways to diversify the local economy which is largely mining based by building a sound agro-processing, manufacturing and beneficiation agenda.
Expanded Public Works Programme	The EPWP is community driven job creation alternative that seeks to create employment space in labour intensive areas of the infrastructural side of the economy.	This plan is biased towards anchor projects that increases the municipality labour absorption capacity in rural areas via infrastructural development projects in the road and transport and housing sectors.

Mining Charter	The Mining Charter obliges mining houses to adopt Social and Labour Plans (SLPs) that dedicate a lion's share of funds generated by the mine towards implementing community-driven projects particularly in areas that enhance social infrastructure and SME development.	This plan reiterates calls for the municipality to improve its economic intelligence framework with the view to pressurize mining houses to be transparent and accountable in the way they implement SLPs and Corporate social investment.
Broad Based Black Empowerment	It is an integrated and coherent socio-economic process, located in the context of the country's national transformation programme (i.e. the Reconstruction and Development Programme). It is aimed at redressing the imbalances of the past by seeking sustainable and equitable transfer and confers the ownership, management, and control of South Africa's financial and economic resources to the majority of its citizens. It seeks to ensure broader and meaningful participation in the economy by black people to achieve sustainable development and prosperity.	This plan is clear on the need for the municipality to demonstrate structural bias towards implementing anchor projects whose themes and focus is to empower the historically disadvantaged individuals.

The mining sector is by far the highest contributor to the Municipality's total GVA during the 12-year review period. The best moments of the sector came in 2007 when it hit the 1084 peak. The year 2001 is the year when the sector registered the most depressed output (597.7). Since then, the sector recorded impressive growth in output only to see a dip in 2009 when a combination of the biting recession and low commodity prices had a negative knock-on-effect on the sector's output. Currently, fears are that protracted labour unrests manifesting themselves in violent wild cat strikes hard hitting the platinum belt has the potential to scuttle the sector's productivity potential. It will take a lot of political will among tripartite partners (labour, government and business) to navigate the sector to its pre-2008 boom years.

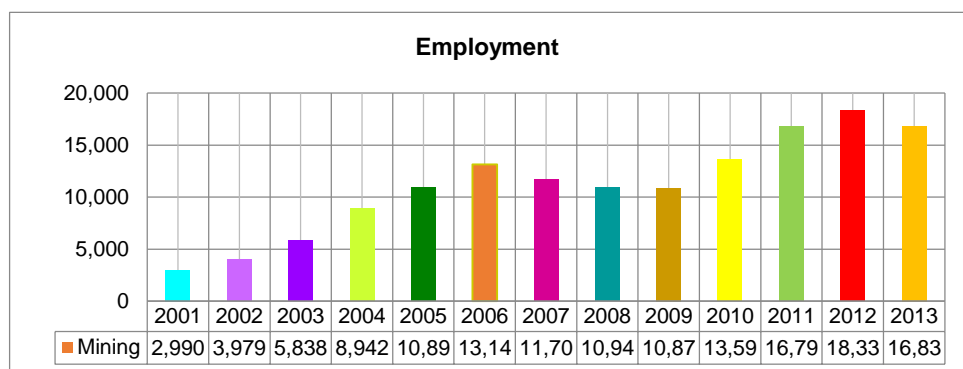


Figure 5-4 Source: StatsSA: 2011

The mining industry is indisputably the municipality's leading job creator and key economic growth driver. With all major mining houses fully represented in the municipality, locals pin their hopes for jobs and income security in the sector.

For instance, the sector accounts for 34% of the Municipality's total GVA and 54% of the total labour force in the formal sector. The job absorption patterns during the 12 year review period in the sector shows that year 2012 witnessed the highest number of jobs (1833) created. However,

owing to plummeting commodity prices and the adverse recession backlash, the sector shed off a significant number of jobs.

For instance, at the height of the recession in 2008, the sector's job absorption account had only 1094 jobs. Although, the sector recovered to create 1833 jobs in 2012, the labour unrest triggered viability challenges witnessed the job intake rate of the sector reduced to 1683 jobs in 2013. Events in the past shows that the municipality can no longer pins its job creation hopes entirely on the perennially troubled mining sector. Going forward, the call to diversify the economy into equally competitive sectors like agriculture and tourism cannot be easily rubbished.

Gap analysis

The following constraining forces hinder the growth of the sector:

- Shortage of mission-critical skills among locals leaves mine houses with no option to recruit outside the local municipality. This alone scuttles the municipality's home-grown job creation efforts and aspirations;
- The industry suffers from persistent economic exposures arising from hostile rand dollar exchange rates which is another major threat to the industry;
- Ownership structure of local mining houses still in the monopolistic hands of foreign syndicates who resist moves to partner with local mining entrepreneurs;
- Protracted labour unrest that manifest themselves in deadly wild cat strikes has attracted the censure of the international investment community;
- Capital flight as foreign capital owners diverts FDI to other mining environments like Angola, Zimbabwe and Namibia;
- Exclusion of locals in local supply chain deals and transactions that often ferment local hatred against mining operations;
- Poor coordination and monitoring of implementation of social labour plans;

2.4.1.1.1. Key Existing and Anticipated Actors In The Mining Sector

Table Indicate Key existing and anticipated actors in the mining sector

	Mine and Process Operation	Place
1	Xstrata Alloys Lion Ferrochrome Operation	Steelport
2	Xstrata Alloys Thornecliffe Chrome Mine	Steelport
3	ASA Metals/Dilokong Chrome Mine	Driekop
4	Marula Platinum	Meckelenburg
5	Rhino Minerals Havercroft Mine	Mecklenburg
6	Samancor CR Eastern Chrome Mines	Steelport
7	Samancor Tubatse Ferrochrome	Steelport
8	African Rainbow Minerals Two Rivers Platinum Mine	Steelport
9	Platinum Australia PhokaThaba Platinum	Mecklenburg
10	Anglo American Modikwa Platinum Mine	Driekop
11	Anglo American Twickenham Mine	Mecklenburg
12	Anglo American Der Brochen	Mecklenburg
13	Assmang Dwarsrivier Mine	Steelport
14	Northam Platinum Booyendale	
15	Implats Tamboti Platinum	
16	Umnotho weSizwe Mooihoek Chrome Mine	
17	Bokoni Platinum Mine	Atok
18	Elephant River Granite	
19	Sefateng Chrome	Sefateng

Key actors in the sector include inter alia; Implats Tamboti Platinum, Anglo America Modikwa Platinum Mine, Marula Platinum, Xstrata Alloys, Bokoni, Lion Ferrochrome Operation etc. Data in Table 13 shows that Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is the preferred destination of structured foreign interests in the mining sector. While the influx of FDI into the municipality is good news, the municipality will robustly deploy its bargaining strengths to arm twist mining houses to draft or include locals into their ownership structures

2.4.1.2. Agriculture Sector

This sector includes agriculture, hunting and related service activities. It comprises activities such as the growing of crops; gardening and horticulture, mixed farming of animals, hunting, trapping & forestry and fishing & fish farms.

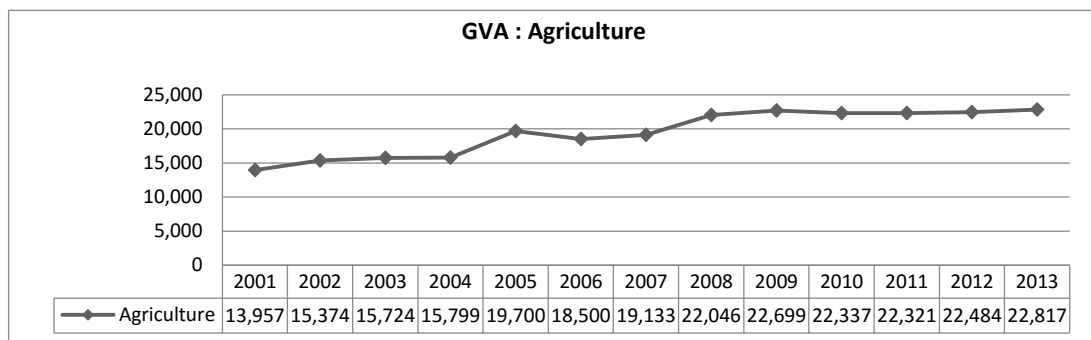


Figure 5-1 Source: StatsSA: 2011

The agriculture sector in Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is still emerging and heavily under-invested. Lack of mechanization makes smallholder farming one of the least contributor to the municipality's economic growth. Although the overall contribution of the sector to the total GVA of the municipality is nascent, records availed by StatsSA, 2013, paint a picture of a sector that is gradually experiencing a steady year-on-year growth in output. For instance, in a 12-year period review, the agricultural output rose from 13957 in 2001 to 22817 in 2013. The year-on-year growth in output speaks of a sector that shows remarkable growth potential in the future.

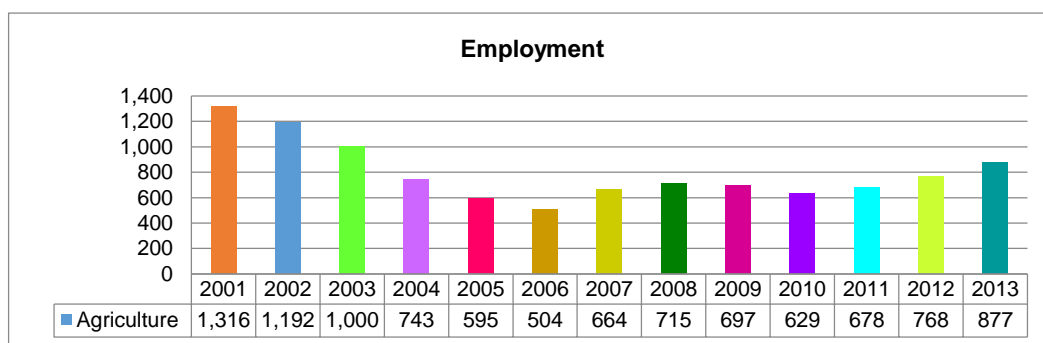


Figure 5-2 Source: StatsSA: 2011

At its peak in 2001, the agricultural sector provided job security to 1316 people. On the contrast, 2006 represents the sector's darkest period as its job absorption capacity was reduced to 504 jobs. However, the sector's job intake rate started to spike up in 2012 when 768 jobs were realised. Although the sector is far from reaching its 2001 peak, in 2013, 109 more jobs were added from the 2012 figure of 768. Considering that the municipality is blessed with vast tracts of fertile arable land and livestock farming potential, the optimal job absorption capacity of the sector is still below expectations.

The sector suffers from low capacity utilization owing to poor investment in mechanization schemes. Relatively better pay options in the mining sector, makes many locals to turn their back on the agricultural sector

2.4.1.3. Manufacturing Sector

In the municipality’s economic growth matrix, a vibrant and resilient manufacturing sector guarantees the flow of sustainable jobs and further provides a solid foundation for future prosperity and economic growth. This sector covers the manufacturing of goods, products and beverages. It also comprises the production, processing and preservation of meat, fish, fruit, vegetables, oils and dairy products; grain mill, starches and tobacco products; textile products; spinning, weaving; and petroleum products and nuclear fuel.

Strategic value of the manufacturing sector

Rapid industrial development and a thriving manufacturing sector play a catalyst role in accelerating the realization of local-led economic development objectives due to the following reasons:

- the sector has a significant multiplier effect as it guarantees massive backward and forward linkage opportunities with extractive sectors like agriculture and mining;
- the notable ability of the sector to create synergies or forward linkages with key tertiary sectors like trade, transport and communication;
- The sector has vast potential to absorb more job seekers through upstream, downstream and side-stream activities within its ranks than any sector.

Gross Value Added (GVA) contribution

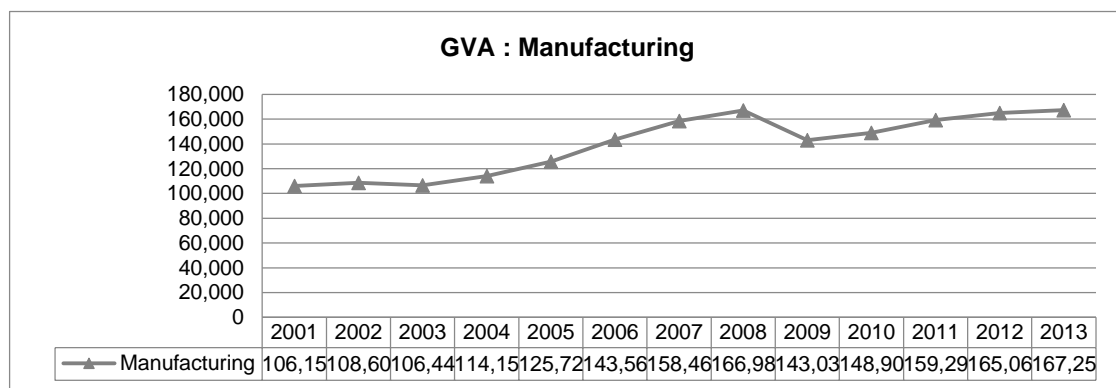


Figure 5-5 Source: StatsSA: 2011

Figure 5-5 reaffirm the earlier fact that the manufacturing activity in the municipality is still at its infancy. Year 2013 remains the most exciting year where the GVA rose from 165 in 2012 to its 12 year high of 16725. Lack of meaningful beneficiation projects of ore products poses as the main threat to the municipality’s quest to transform GTLM as the epicenter of industry and commerce in the province. Generally, in any normal economic growth matrix, the manufacturing sector naturally shoulders the burden adding real and imagined value to primary goods. Note that it is the processing side where real and sustainable jobs are created. Its contribution to employment is only 2.7% and 4.7% in employment, formal and informal respectively. The current ultra-modern industrial park which is currently under construction at Steelpoort will give the manufacturing pursuit a new impetus. Going forward, the

municipality will devise a cocktail of targeted incentives to lure accomplished agro-processors and manufacturers into the municipality.

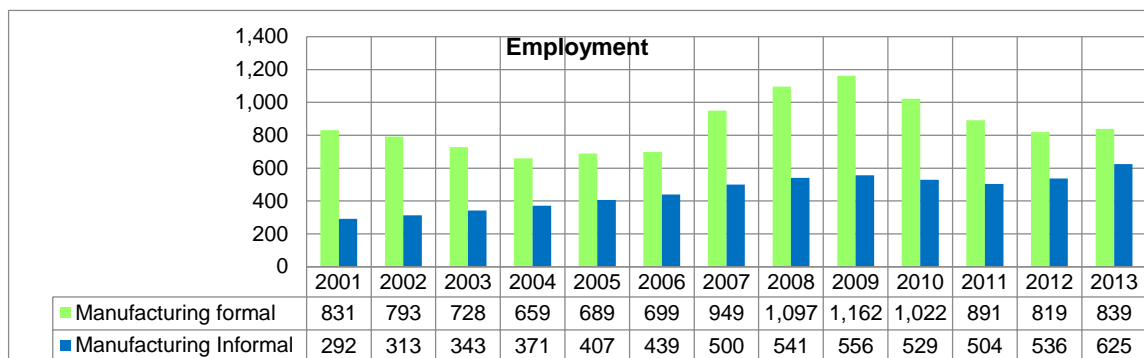


Figure 5-6 Source: StatsSA: 2011

In employment terms, the formal wing of the sector created more jobs (1162) in 2009 than any other year. Consequently, the formal side of the manufacturing sector witnessed a sharp fall in the job retention rate in 2004 (659), 2005 (689) and 2006 (699). During this period, while the manufacturing output was depressed in the formal side of things, informal manufacturers recorded a steady growth in jobs created retained. Recent 2013 figures shows that the informal sector is making giant inroads in the manufacturing sector as they number of job seekers absorbed spiked to 625 from the 2012 figure of 536.

Tourism Sector

Generally, owing to its disposition, the tourism sector is positively linked to other sectors of the economy like agriculture, transport, finance and trade. However, due to its strategic importance in GVA terms, the sector increasingly occupies a prominent position in South Africa's overall economic development matrix.

Strategic value of the sector

Comparatively, according to StatsSA, the tourism sector emerges as South Africa's top-foreign currency earner and one of the major contributors to the country's employment creation agenda. At a broader scale, South Africa is famous for naturally endowed with breath-taking tourism sites and world heritage assets that have earned it a top tourist destination in the world. Although at local level the sector is deemed embryonic and grossly under-invested, the Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality has its own fair share of treasured heritage sites and tourism assets that can underpin its future growth potential.

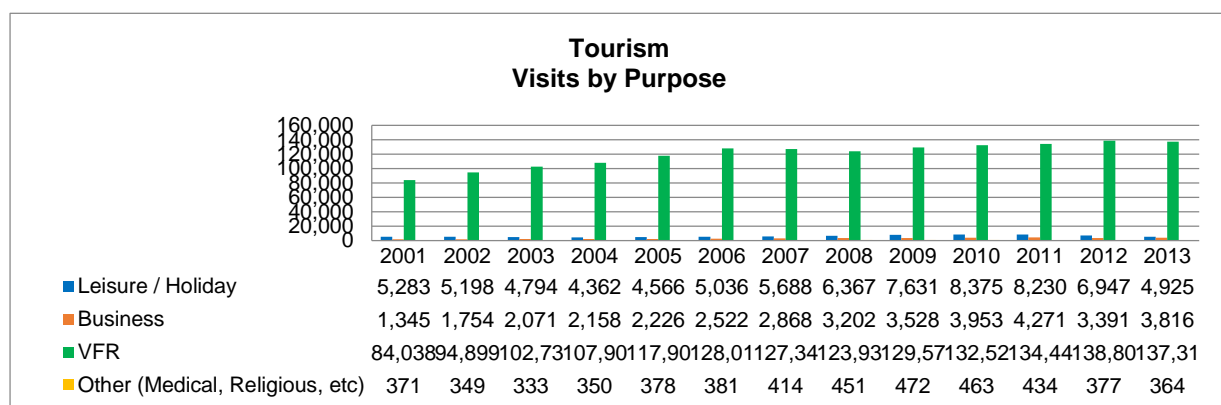


Figure 5-17 Source: StatsSA: 2011

Three major categories of tourists intercepted by the municipality during the 12-year review period were notably; holiday/leisure, business and religious/medical reasons. Local tourist arrivals for leisure/holiday purposes have been on a slump since 2010. For instance, from 8375 in 2010, the figures sharply dropped to 4925 in 2013. Further, whilst the leisure front registered a sharp fall in arrivals, business-related arrivals were on an upward trend. For example in 2011, 4271 people visited the municipality on business-related missions compared to 1345 in 2001. A slight drop in that category was recorded in 2012 where 3391 were intercepted. On the contrary, religious or medical tourists rose 472 in 2009 only to drop to 364 in 2013. Visits by Families and Relatives (VFR) sharply spiked from as low as 84038 to as high as 138806 in 2012, only to slightly to drop 137318 in 2013. The assumption is that the improved VFR visits has a positively impact on local demand of goods and services on consumption in nature like food stuffs, beverages and other leisure-related goods.

Gap analysis

- The unique selling benefits (USBs) of local heritage sites and other tourism facilities in the municipality are not effectively profiled and marketed;
- Tourism sector is being overshadowed by mining to the extent that more strategic focus is unevenly invested in the latter at its expense;
- Lack of a coordinated multi-sectoral vision and strategy to deliver the local economy from its traditional mining base into other equally critical sub-sectors;
- Absence of graded establishment hotels and modern airports to make the municipality ease-to-access by global tourists;
- Establishments are still registered under Mpumalanga Province which courses confusion to visitors searching places of stay in FTLM
- The Tourism Forum is at its infancy stage
- The Routes are not named nor marked for easy navigation by the tourists
- Poor emphasis in village Tourism expressed and strong bias towards traditional tourism products;
- Lack of tailor-made communication material and tourism marketing infrastructure.

2.4.1.4. SMME sector

A resilient and booming SMME sector in any economy represents a sign of strength of that economy. A survey done by **Kayamandi Development Services, 2012** shows that Fetakgomo-Greater Tubatse Municipality is a hiv of a robust SMME activity. For instance, out of an estimated population of 4280 businesses operating in the municipality, 2568 (60%) trade in this space leaving the formal sector to account for the remainder 1712 (40%).

Table below Informal Sector

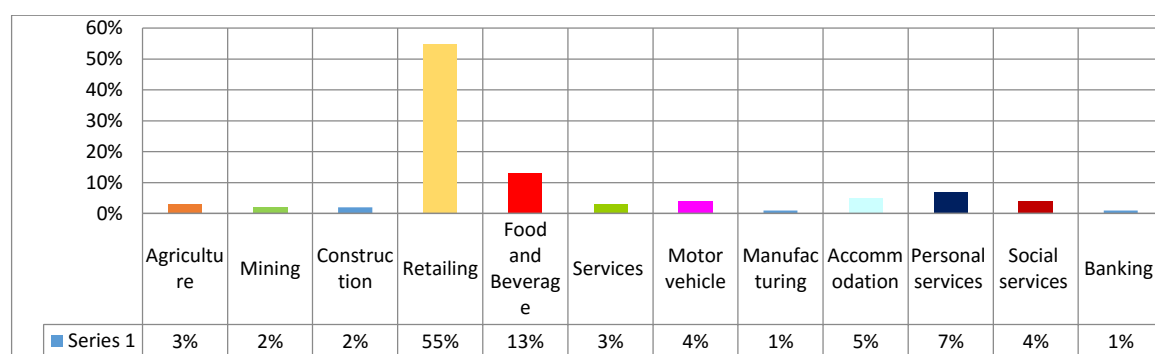
Sectors	Informal
Agriculture & farming	3%
Mining, quarrying and industry	2%
Construction	2%
Retailing	55%
Food and Beverage	13%

Legal, Professional, accounting and marketing	3%
Motor vehicle maintenance and sales	4%
Manufacturing (bakery, dressmaking, furniture manufacturing etc.)	1%
Accommodation (Hotel, guesthouse, B&B, Lodges)	5%
Personal services (hairdressing, shoe repairer, domestic worker)	7%
Social services –education, health, sport	4%
Banking and loans	1%

Source: Greater Tubatse Business Survey, Kayamandi Development Services, 2012.

Number of Businesses per Sector

The majority of businesses are concentrated in Burgersfort in Ward 18 (1353) or (32%). Ward 31, which includes Steelport, has the second highest number of businesses (388) with a percentage distribution of 9%. The remaining wards contain approximately 59% of all businesses among themselves



At sectoral level, the retailing sector intercepts the majority of small businesses (55%) while the food and beverage sector accounts the second largest number of small businesses (13%). The third popular business sector is the personal service category (hairdressing, shoe repair, domestic work). The least represented sector remains the manufacturing sector (1%). Very few entrepreneurs are failing to penetrate this sector. Similarly, very few SMMEs (2%) have dared to penetrate the capital intensive mining sector. Interest in agricultural projects is also relatively low, only 3% of the SMMEs are traced to this sector.

Gap analysis

Table indicates Informal and formal sector analysis

Sectors	Formal	Informal
Lack of finance	20%	27%
Lack of space	23%	30%
Lack of skilled labour	19%	12%
Lack of clients	23%	19%
Lack of product knowledge	6%	5%
Insufficient infrastructure	8%	6%

A survey by Kayamandi Development Services, 2012 confirms that the majority of SMMEs (30%) in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is grappling to find adequate factory space. Similarly, 27% of those interviewed bemoaned the lack of easy access to crucial business finance. Poor access to clients was cited by 19% of those interviewed while the least constraint was registered in the poor product knowledge category, (5%). While skills shortage is big worry for formal businesses, only 12% of the informal business owners complained about it.

2.4.1.5. Economic sector SWOT Analysis

The **strength** depicts what can be done within Local Economic Development & Tourism (LEDT) department. The **weakness** depicts challenges within the municipality which needs to be instructed by the Municipal Manager for departments to collaborate.

The **opportunity** can be done with involvement from other external sources like district municipality, Coghsta and other economic cluster department and parastatals. The **weakness** is inherently attitude and external factors that draws back the development. They are external factors that are influenced over time.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES	OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qualified and experienced staff • A sound ICT infrastructure and network, • Passion for SMME development, • Skill diversity and mix within senior management team, • A functional governance framework and system, • A vibrant SMME and Cooperative business development model, • Well-developed financial and accounting system and framework, • Community-driven business support programs , • Solid financing partnerships with Government, • A comprehensive economic development plan with tangible milestones, • Strong partnerships with private sector (mines and big business etc.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Emerging monitoring and evaluation framework (M&E), •Embryonic coordination and inter-divisional synergies, •Budding research, lobbying and advocacy frameworks, •Weak staff cohesion and coalition building mechanisms, •Embryonic internal communication management systems, •Absence of a coherent job evaluation and grading policy, •A weak funding base– over-reliance on government injection, •Absence of vibrant staff development incentives •Communication breakdown among different departments, •Weak financial and operating leverage, •Funding diversity is still embryonic- Excessive reliance on fiscus 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Government’s support to economic development initiatives is solid, •Partnerships with private sector in SMME development remains untapped, •SMME friendly policies and support mechanisms, •Economy showing signs of recovery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •HIV and AIDS is a threat business, •Donor fatigue, •Global recession has put significant strain on the fiscus •Grant policy kills entrepreneurship spirit and creates a dependency syndrome

2.3.1.5.1. Summary of Economic Sectors: This section outlines viable alternatives to put each economic sector on the pedal of high absorption matrix

Agriculture	Mining	Manufacturing	Construction	Trade
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Through public-private partnerships, we intend to facilitate mechanization linkages and transactions that benefit enterprising small-holder farmers in rural areas; •Exert relentless pressure on the Department of Land Reform to fast-track agrarian reforms where local productive farmers will have negotiated access and ownership to arable productive land; •Coordinate outcome-based multi-sectoral support initiatives to ensure local black farmers enjoy unlimited access to all the four factors of production (land, finance, training and natural resources) •Provide incentives to attract young black agricultural professionals into investing in agricultural projects; •Proactively facilitate adequate and responsive financial governance training to farming cooperatives sprout throughout the municipality; 	<p>Effectively addressing the skill-gap can only be realized when the municipality gang-up with local mining houses and local universities and FETs to train local youths in mining related courses. Creating a talented pool of local young mining engineers, technicians and electricians is the way to go;</p> <p>Diversify the local economy by focusing and directing investment in non-mining areas;</p> <p>Activate and coordinate home-grown social labour plans monitoring and compliance initiatives;</p> <p>Initiate structured dialogue sessions via investment conferences and Indabas aimed to achieve stakeholder convergence around common economic development agenda that benefit locals;</p> <p>Create a cocktail of economic incentives to lure mining</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remoulding the sector on the backbone of thriving and resilient SME sector with a strong bias towards agro-processing, beneficiation and a value-addition focus; • Radically restructure the municipality’s mining-driven and retail fuelled economy into a production-based tertiary fuelled economy; • Devise a battery of structured and targeted manufacturing incentives to lure real manufacturing projects into the municipality; • Team up with development partners like IDC, SEDA, LEDA and NEF to design and finance home-grown agro-processing factories in the municipality; • Roll-out a massive factory shell infrastructure projects for parcelling factory space to SMMEs with a bias towards manufacturing concerns; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Facilitate the re-introduction of emerging contractors development programmes where black contractors will be enlisted on intensive training and skilling programmes; •Increase monitoring and surveillance activities as a deterrent measure against the cancerous vice of fronting; •Ensure BBBEE certificates obtained by emerging contractors are SANAS certified and compliant; •Liaise with local vocational training centres to ensure emerging contractors access accredited construction management skills 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Liaise with enterprise development agencies and business chambers like SEDA, LEDA, IDC, NEF, NDA and SEFA, to develop a raft of responsive policy measures to restore the fortunes of the sector; • Commission a study on how to bring black-owned retail shops back to their yesteryear glory days – this study will go a long way in rationalising responsive interventions in the sector; • Coordinate and craft a multi-sectoral response approach in the sector to ensure coherence in the manner government agencies address enterprise development challenges in the municipality; • Roll-out targeted business management training programmes in conjunction with venture creation support experts and training organisations;

Agriculture	Mining	Manufacturing	Construction	Trade
<p>•Liaise with local universities and training institutions to facilitate roll-out of R&D projects that upscale productivity levels of smallholder black farmers</p>	<p>houses to set-up ore beneficiation plants;</p> <p>Encourage local ownership of strategic mining projects through facilitation of joint venture agreements and consortiums between locals and external investors</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate roll-out of investment projects with a bias towards import substitution in order to curb the municipality's rising import bill; • Develop FT/GTM's own tailor-made version or home-grown industrial policy; • To clique-up with universities and research institutions with the aim to roll-out research and development undertakings that have a bias towards increasing the manufacturing base of the municipality; • At political level, the municipality will drum up support of legislation by Department of Minerals Resources (DMR) that discourages the exportation of unprocessed ore products by mining houses. The bottom line will be to lobby and enforce legislation that supports the government's broad beneficiation agenda. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create a database of all retail or spaza shops trading in the local municipality to determine their trading and ownership status;Transport, Communication and Storage • Conduct a feasibility study on how to widen access to broadband connectivity to areas traditionally eluded with such a facility; • Liaise with national and provincial departments of transport and local taxi associations on how the municipality can roll-out a reliable, efficient, and safe public transport without driving existing operators out of business using private-equity funds or public-private partnership arrangements; • Craft a bankable business case to establish a world-class airport infrastructure in FTLM to facilitate the easy flow of business tourist arrivals in the city to be;

Finance	Community Services	Tourism	SMMEs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Organising an outcome-based Greater Tubatse Development Finance Conference where local economic development agents will have an opportunity to dialogue with DFIs with the objective of enhancing closer cooperation on common development issues; •Create synergies with commercial banks and other DFIs aimed at looking into the feasibility of establishing cooperative banking portals owned and managed by local small-scale investors. •Improve local-led monitoring mechanisms to ensure the financial sector sell their products and services for the common good of society and local communities; •In liaison with NCR and other stakeholders, ensure that all micro-lenders within the municipality are properly registered and regulated; •Teaming up with local DFIs to escalate measures to educate and sensitise locals on how to unlock productive funding from the financial industry; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integration of local communities in the municipality's waste management plans can unlock great business opportunity avenues for local communities with interests in the sector; • Upscaling measures that improve the social-engineering potential or inclination of the local communities; • Fast-track proactive mechanisms aimed at speeding up delivery of social services to HDIs in a manner that guarantees their participation and involvement in all phases of the delivery value chain; • Putting in place aggressive measures to ensure that those contracted to provide essential social services are accountable, responsive and compliant with best practices and service delivery standards. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop Tourism Forum for the benefit of Village Tourism based on Culture and heritage and Tourism attractions • Devise a coordinated tourism marketing strategy aimed at marketing prospective tourism sites to both domestic and global tourists; • Conduct a feasibility study that seeks to build a strong business case to build air landing strip • Launch a coordinated exercise to identify and document the unique selling propositions of all prospective tourism products in the municipality. • Include Tourism establishments on the Municipal Website 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision of adequate factory space • Easy access to business finance like cooperative banking and Development bank to easy their lending criteria • Training in business skills

Table below clearly presents the landscape in terms of the existence of the predominant SMME

Municipal enterprises as per the sectors

Economic Sector	No. of Business Enterprises	Descriptions of Enterprises
Agriculture	65	Fetakgomo Farming Agricultural Cooperative
Tourism	3	Loyte Charles Tourism Parks Cooperative
Services	8	Letsogapele Retail Cooperative
Construction	7	Mmetja Construction and Services
Manufacturing	4	Sufficiently Trading & Projects
Mining	2	Tadimasekgapa Stone Crush Cooperative
Arts, Culture & Tradition	1	Mohlaetse Lemao Traditional & Cultural Dance Group
Retail	2	Ipoteng Internet Café

Table below clearly presents the landscape in terms of the existence of the predominant SMME

Business Activities

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
1	Maepa V, Ga-Mabelane, Mokutung, Makopung, Makgalane, Maleneng, Newstands, Mapareng, Ohrigstad	117	31	26	Mnisi gardern, 4 sewing, 1 cashloans, 1 shoe maker, 1 fish& chips, 2
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukakgomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukakgomo2, Malaeneng	73	127	42	19
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong, Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng,Tsate,Selotsane, Molalaneng,Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola, Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	31	24	8	N/A
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	56	56	5	9
5	Mandela 1&2, Polaseng, Madiseng, London, Stasie, Crossong, Pomping, Sedibaneng, Morewane, Lepakeng	94	67	16	(PTY) LTD Garden, faming , Co-operative,
06	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	44	45	05	N/A
07	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	51	28	23	
08	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	25	27	27	
09	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Gaphala and Modubeng		22	24	
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Dithabaneng, Maakgake & Madifahlane	40	25	21	Gardening, fishery
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	48	16	27	5
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	39	18	21	06 Agricultural project
13	Praktiseer	105	78	27	Hawkers and dress makers

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motlouela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	134	57	39	48
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & 166phogo	92	52	39	Garden
16	Kgopeng, Maakubu, Mokgotho, Malepe, Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo, Lefahla, Motshana, Moraba, Penge	73	31	37	Tlokoa Matlakala vegetable projects, hunadi Matjie Vegetable Project, Atchaar Factory, poultry farm, Moretlwaneng Vegetable project.
23	Kgotlopong, Mafarafara, Alverton, Motalilane, Maahlashi	28	12	16	
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	4	30	4	2
25	B1, Mashamthane, Mareseleng, Mashifane, Madiseng	79	50	19	Brick making and gardens
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	32	19	19	Gardening
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlanekahle, tsatsapane	60	24	34	
28	Ga-Rantho and Ga-Masha	29	11	18	N/A
29	Maphopha, Ntake, Makua, Ratau, Maepa, Maseven	46	23	23	3 gardens, 1 poultry, 1 Garden
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	49	45	13	None
31	Dresten village, Makgemeng, Kopie, Steelpoort & Mangabane	96	24	53	Brick yard and chicken farm
32	Shubushubung	46	12	45	4 gardens
33	Mogabane-shole, Boselagkaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse – Motjatjajana, Phashaskraal, Swazi-Mnyamane		26	13	Brakfontein bkoni platinum mine, Klipfontein bokoni mine, twickenham mine
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe		42	49	Driving school, Car Wash, Garden
35	Ga-Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maesela-Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba(majane)	23	9	3	None
36	Tau Nchabeleng Moshate, Apel, Strydkraal	65	40	25	Tarvens and bottle store
37	Strydkraal B, Ga-Matlala, Thobehlele, Thanaseshu, Ga-Mashabela, Matamong, seleteng, Moshate, Moagagamatala, Sepakapakeng, Malaeneng A&B, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingwana	63	33	44	Chicken farming
38	Ga-Seroka, Manoge, Mashilabele, Phageng, Phahlanoge, Masehleng, Ga Mmela	55	34	23	13 Liquer Stores

Ward	Villages/town/ township	Total number of businesses	Analysis of type of business		
			Type of business		
			Spaza	Formal shops	Other (e.g garden)
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga-Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	36	10	26	N/A

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is economically the most marginal region of the Limpopo province. The area is solely dependent on government handouts and migrant labor income for survival. The Limpopo development plan suggests programs that will improve the economic status of the Province like: integrated poverty reduction program, Building Material manufacturing Program, SMME's and Co-operatives and the integration of the National Youth Agency Program into the provincial program.

The following table indicates the employment status by gender in the area:

Table below indicates Employment status by gender of former FTLM: source STATSA 2011

	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL
Employed	32 840	16 682	49 522
Unemployed	20 618	29 603	50 220
Discouraged work seekers	4 034	6 571	10 605
Other not economically active	39 072	53 304	92 376
Age less than 15 years	-	-	-
Not applicable	63 834	69 119	132 952
Total	160 398	175 278	335 676

Table showing Labor force projections for 2011-2030 FTGM

INDICATOR	2011	2015	2020	2025	2030
Population	385 000	430 800	487 400	538 100	579 700
Working age population	236 390	271 400	316 800	360 500	405 800
LF participation rate%	38.4	40	44	48	50
Labour force	90 770	108 560	139 400	173 000	202 900
New jobs	0	10 000	10 000	10 000	5 000
Employment	53 220	63 220	83 220	83 220	88 220
Unemployment rates%	41	42	47	52	56

Source: StatsSA, Census 2011

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality Vision 2030 Development

The South African Government has developed a National Development Plan which seeks to create a South African economy that is more dynamic. It is envisaged that in 2030, the economy should be close to full employment; equip people with skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse and be able to grow rapidly.

The Medium Term Strategic Framework reflects the action plan for the NDP and the new growth path for the first five years. The MTSF is under-pinned by the following fourteen outcomes:

- Outcome 1: improved quality of basic education
- Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe
- Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- Outcome 5: Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth

- Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Outcome 7: vibrant equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for life
- Outcome 8: sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
- Outcome 9: A responsive; accountable and efficient local government system
- Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources are protected and continually enhanced
- Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and world
- Outcome 12: An efficient and development oriented public service and an empowered citizenship
- Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system and
- Outcome 14: Nation Building

The Limpopo Government has adopted the Limpopo Development Plan (LDP 2015/2019) which is aligned to the National plan. The plan identifies municipal as a Growth point or nodal development based on the spatial targeting and Purpose of the LDP 2015-19 is to:

- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and National MTSF for the period ;
- Provide framework for the strategic plans of each provincial department as well as the IDPs and sector plans of districts and local municipalities
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives and;
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities.

5 FETAKGOMO / GREATER TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

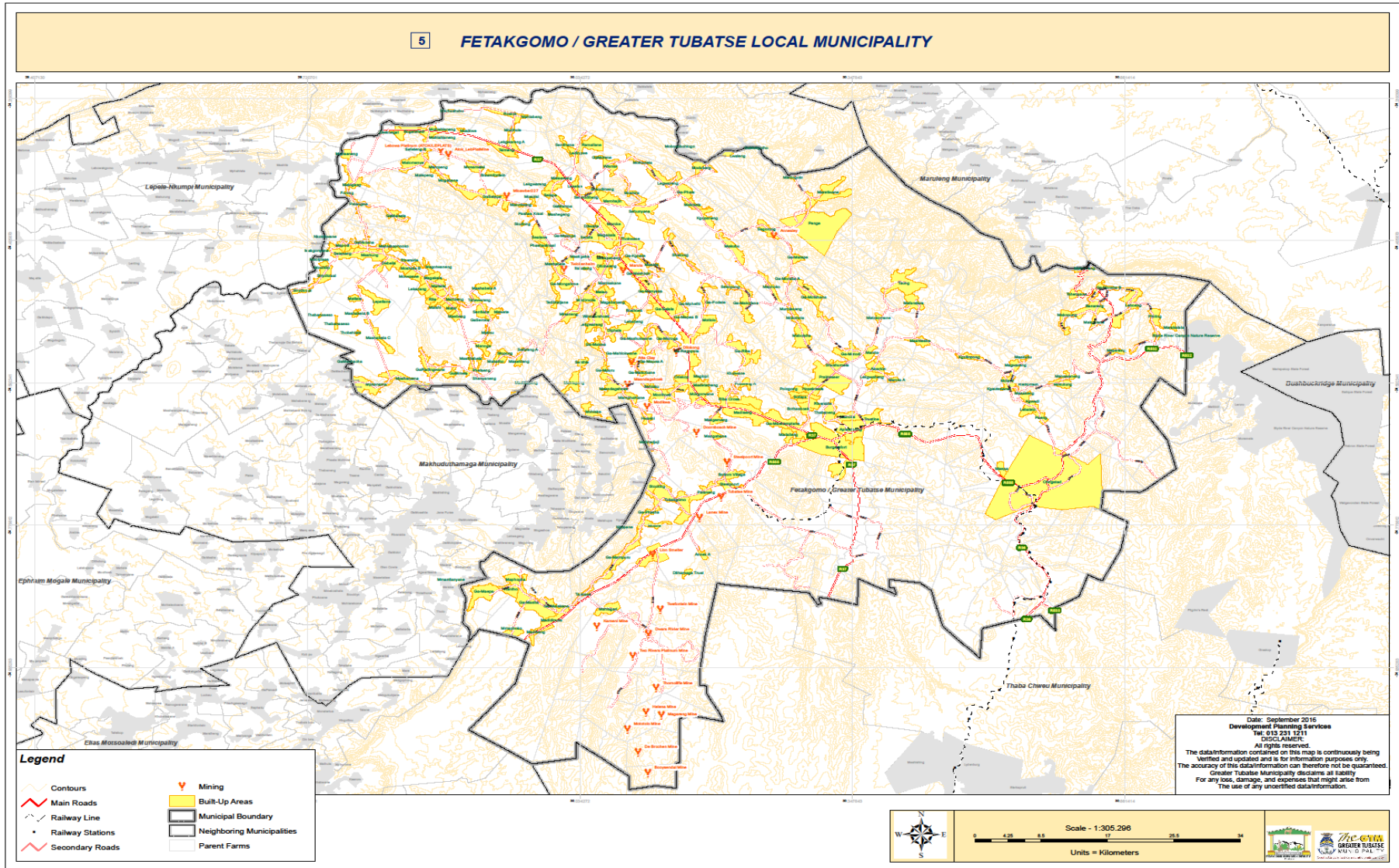


Table below indicates jobs created through LED/EPWP initiatives during 2015/16

Name of Project	Jobs Created (paper based)						Challenges	Proposed Intervention
	Men	Women	Youth M	Youth F	Total WO's	Total PD's		
Ngwaabe Internal Road Phase 3	04	03	04	03	14	802	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Street (Phase 3)	02	02	06	04	16	375	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 3	01	01	04	0	06	191	None	None
Burgersfort Internal Streets Phase 4	02	0	02	0	04	97	None	None
Praktiseer Internal Streets (Phase 4)	01	01	05	03	10	410	None	None
Ohrigstad Internal Streets Phase 2	01	01	07	03	12	630	None	None
Ngwaabe Access Roads Phase 4	01	01	01	07	10	340	None	None
Mapodile Sport Complex	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Alverton Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Dresden Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Marapong Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokobola Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Molawetsi Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motlolo Access Bridge	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Tubatse Fencing of Rural Cemeteries	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mafarafara Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Malepe Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Moraba Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Motshana Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mokgotho Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Maretlwaneng Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Mankele Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Lefahla Village Electrification Project	0	0	0	0	0	0	None	None
Roadmaintenance	150	350	110	295	350	600	None	None
CWP						1000	None	None
Land care projects						496	None	None

Number of jobs created in the LED initiatives for 2017/18

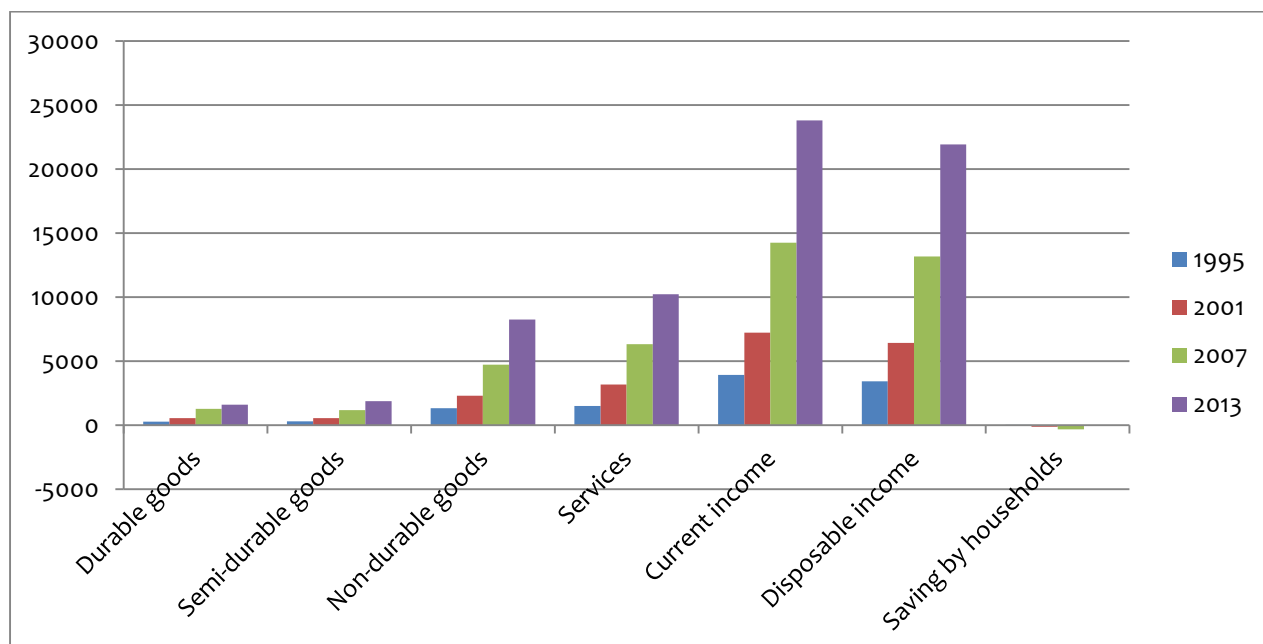
Project Name	Number of Jobs	No. of Females	No. of Males	Youth
Fetakgomo Waste Management	180	176	04	47
Fetakgomo Cleaning Services	75	45	30	47
Tourism Centre	09	03	06	05
Community Work Programme (CWP)	1061	895	166	388
Bokoni Mine Road (EPWP)	33	11	22	18
Upgrading of Apel Recreation Park	10	04	06	07

Construction of Mphaanama Community Hall	22	11	11	22
Construction of Potlake Secondary School	12	02	10	06
Renovation of Atok Taxi Rak	10	04	06	06
Construction of Storeroom at Shubushubung Farming project	12	04	08	08
Construction of Ablution Facilities & Erection of Fence ta Moshoshwaneng Farming Cooperative	05	04	01	04
IDT's Working on Woodlands	15	10	05	10
Upgrading of Mashikwe Cemeteries	202	98	104	15
Upgrading of Mahlaba-Phooko Cemeteries	06	06	00	135
Upgrading of Manotwane Cemeteries	07	03	04	00
Upgrading Of Ga-Selepe Cemeteries	08	03	05	06
Upgrading of Mohlahlaneng Cemeteries	07	03	04	08
Upgrading of Mashikwe Cemeteries	07	03	04	02
Maintenance of Apel Recreational Park	10	03	07	03
Upgrading of Lerajane Cemeteries	06	02	04	07
Upgrading of Mototolwaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	04
Upgrading of Mphaaneng Cemeteries	06	02	04	06
Upgrading of Pelangwe Cemeteries	06	02	04	06
Glencor Mine Road Project: Kgoshikgolo Thulare Thulare	11	05	06	03
Glenacor Mine Road Project: Acting Kgoshikgolo K.K Sekhukhune	16	07	09	07
Fetakgomo EPWP Road Maintenance Project	495	247	248	08
				248
Total	2237	1555	682	1027

Distribution of monthly income for individuals former FTLM: Source STATSA 2011

Monthly income	Individuals	
	Male	Female
No income	69 361	91 242
R1-R400	39 653	40 537
R401-R800	3 376	4 834
R801-R1 600	12 704	19 715
R1 601-R3 200	6 815	3 332
R3 201-R6 400	9 925	2 916
R6 401-R12 800	5 785	2 137
R12 801-R25 600	2 611	1 253
R25 601-R51 200	930	253
R51 201-R102 400	81	40

Household income and expenditure:



Source: Quantic 2

Unemployment Database as per qualifications:

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
01	Grade 12	211	11 dressmakers at Mapareng, Maepa, GaMabelane, Makgalane, Malaeneng and Newstands Building nest, blompot Floor and wall tiles at Mokutung 2 capentors Bitmaking and 07 shoemakers at Gamabelane, Mokopung, Malaeneng and Mapareng
	Honours Degrees	07	
	Bachelor's Degrees	03	
	Diploma	04	
	National Certificates	33	
	Abet Level 4 &5	94	
02	Grade 12	N/A	Still undertaking the data process
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees		
	Diploma		
	National Certificates		
	Abet Level 4 &5		
03	Grade 12	605	Capending and constraction
	Honours Degrees	180	Dress Making and teachers
	Bachelor's Degrees	90	Visual art and nursing
	Diploma	108	Hair dressing and artisans
	National Certificates	308	Catering
	Abet Level 4 &5	400	Music Artists , Coplars
04	Grade 12	63	none
	Honours Degrees	-	
	Bachelor's Degrees	13	
	Diploma	25	
	National Certificates	15	
	Abet Level 4 &5	12	
05	Grade 12	1800	Engineering
	Honours Degrees	2	Diesel Mechanics
	Bachelor's Degrees	2	Electricians
	Diploma	30	Artisans
	National Certificates	1800	Capenters, Plumbers
	Abet Level 4 &5	300	Brick layers

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
06	Grade 12	106	none
	Honours Degrees	11	
	Bachelor's Degrees	15	
	Diploma	13	
	National Certificates	48	
07	Abet Level 4 &5		none
	Grade 12	520	
	Honours Degrees	240	
	Bachelor's Degrees	160	
	Diploma	310	
08	National Certificates	118	Bricklayers, Electricians, Accountants, Teachers, Nurses, shoemakers, Dress makers, Boilermaker,
	Abet Level 4 &5	660	
	Grade 12	165	
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	7	
09	Diploma	124	none
	National Certificates	93	
	Abet Level 4 &5	98	
	Grade 12	65	
	Honours Degrees	3	
10	Bachelor's Degrees	1	none
	Diploma	7	
	National Certificates	65	
	Abet Level 4 &5	18	
	Grade 12	58	
11	Grade 12	58	Industrial engineering, business management, Marketing Management and Information management
	Honours Degrees	20	
	Bachelor's Degrees	50	
	Diploma	70	
	National Certificates	40	
12	Abet Level 4 &5	15	none
	Grade 12	245	
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	22	
	Diploma	75	
13	National Certificates	252	Nurses, Marketing, Technicians, capenters Boiler makers, HR officers Practioners, Civil Mechanical engineering, educators Doctors, and lawyers
	Abet Level 4 &5	230	
	Grade 12	48	
	Honours Degrees	13	
	Bachelor's Degrees	8	
	Diploma	44	
	National Certificates	69	
Abet Level 4 &5	35		
14	National Certificates	160	none
	Abet Level 4 &5	208	
	Grade 12	1385	
	Honours Degrees	18	
	Bachelor's Degrees	27	
15	Diploma	90	Engineering Computer skills
	National Certificates	89	
	Abet Level 4 &5	91	
	Grade 12	1240	
	Honours Degrees	65	
	Bachelor's Degrees	142	
	Diploma	253	
	National Certificates	1579	

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
17	Abet Level 4 &5	343	none
	Grade 12	100	
	Honours Degrees	30	
	Bachelor's Degrees	35	
	Diploma	50	
	National Certificates	60	
18	Abet Level 4 &5	80	Doctors, educators & engineers
	Grade 12	4320	
	Honours Degrees	200	
	Bachelor's Degrees	190	
	Diploma	2080	
	National Certificates	1625	
19	Abet Level 4 &5	225	Doctor, nurses & educators
	Grade 12	300	
	Honours Degrees	3	
	Bachelor's Degrees	2	
	Diploma	17	
	National Certificates	300	
20	Abet Level 4 &5		none
	Grade 12	65	
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees	8	
	Diploma	20	
	National Certificates	50	
	Abet Level 4 &5	15	
21	Abet Level 4 &5		Engineers
	Grade 12	520	
	Honours Degrees	17	
	Bachelor's Degrees	51	
	Diploma	401	
	National Certificates	320	
22	Abet Level 4 &5	16	none
	Grade 12	106	
	Honours Degrees	03	
	Bachelor's Degrees	06	
	Diploma	18	
23	Abet Level 4 &5	3116	none
	Grade 12		
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees	16	
	Diploma	33	
	National Certificates	10400	
24	Abet Level 4 &5	541	Bricklayers, famers, elctricians
	Grade 12	10000	
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	30	
	Diploma	30	
	National Certificates	25	
25	Abet Level 4 &5	150	Sewing , electrical , mechanical engineering
	Grade 12	120	
	Honours Degrees	10	
	Bachelor's Degrees	20	
	Diploma	35	
	National Certificates	50	
26	Abet Level 4 &5	300	none
	Grade 12	344	
	Honours Degrees	20	
	Bachelor's Degrees	6	
	Diploma	20	
	National Certificates	30	

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
	Abet Level 4 &5	20	
28	Grade 12	105	none
	Honours Degrees	None	
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	
	Diploma	30	
	National Certificates	78	
	Abet Level 4 &5	38	
29	Grade 12	858	Trainings and Learnerships Administration, 3 teaching (educators), computers IT, Business Studies & Engineering, Capenters, Bricklayers, Education Level 1& to level 4
	Honours Degrees	1	
	Bachelor's Degrees	1	
	Diploma	6	
	National Certificates	28	
	Abet Level 4 &5	45	
30	Grade 12	2100	Paving, builders, Capenters, upholsters Shoemakers Dressmakers, bakers Electricians, boilermakers Mechanics, plumbers
	Honours Degrees	None	
	Bachelor's Degrees	None	
	Diploma	2980	
	National Certificates	10900	
	Abet Level 4 &5	794	
31	Grade 12	113	Electricians, Capenters, welders, Dressmakers, Artists, Bricklayers
	Honours Degrees	7	
	Bachelor's Degrees	4	
	Diploma	18	
	National Certificates	5	
	Abet Level 4 &5	80	
32	Grade 12		None
	Honours Degrees		
	Bachelor's Degrees		
	Diploma		
	National Certificates		
	Abet Level 4 &5		
33	Grade 12	11000	Artisans, Caepenters, bricklayers, mine workers, drivers Teachers, Public Admin, Geologists, Metallurgists, MiningEngineer, Librarian Lawyers Computer technicians, Artisans, Teachers, surveyors Mine workers
	Honours Degrees	40	
	Bachelor's Degrees	200	
	Diploma	1500	
	National Certificates	-	
	Abet Level 4 &5	1800	
34	Grade 12	216	Welding, Boiler Maker, Capenters, Civil Engineering & Mechanical Engineering
	Honours Degrees	35	
	Bachelor's Degrees	20	
	Diploma	84	
	National Certificates	159	
	Abet Level 4 &5	93	
35	Grade 12	1638	Bricklayers, Painters Capenters Engineers Fashion designers Teachers
	Honours Degrees	25	
	Bachelor's Degrees	105	
	Diploma	319	
	National Certificates	549	
	Abet Level 4 &5	646	
36	Grade 12	958	Capenters, engineers, Administrators and computer Doctors and Nurses Educators
	Honours Degrees	628	
	Bachelor's Degrees	200	
	Diploma	900	
	National Certificates	958	
	Abet Level 4 &5	1250	
37	Grade 12	477	55 bricklayers
	Honours Degrees	32	27 Electricians

Ward	QUALIFICATIONS	Total Number of Qualification	Skills available
	Bachelor's Degrees	69	18 IT
	Diploma	74	12 Engineers
	National Certificates	25	22 Nurses
	Abet Level 4 &5	43	15 Police and 07 Doctors
38	Grade 12	700	Capnters, Dress Making , Shoemakers
	Honours Degrees	25	Builders, Engineers, Welders, Doctors
	Bachelor's Degrees	54	Nurses, Teachers, Social workers
	Diploma	60	
	National Certificates	137	
	Abet Level 4 &5	43	
39	Grade 12	4563	10 Doctors
	Honours Degrees	108	6 engineering
	Bachelor's Degrees	225	20 Capenters
	Diploma	500	2 fashion designers
	National Certificates	986	66 Bricklayers and 04 Boilmakers
	Abet Level 4 &5	108	14 Police and 200 teachers

Sources FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL 2016

POVERTY Levels

	Census (2011)		Community survey (2016)	
	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty	Poverty headcount	Intensity poverty
Sekhukhune	11.3	41.6	13.6	42.4
Ephraim mogale	27.4	41.4	23.3	45.0
Elias motsoaledi	28.2	42.2	23.4	44.5
Makhuduthamaga	25.3	42.2	24.2	43.8
Fetakgomo Tubatse Local	60.1	84.2	52.2	87.3

According to table above shows the comparison of census 2011 poverty levels are measured by poverty headcount as combined 60.1 %, intensity poverty 84.2 %. The 2016 community survey combined poverty headcount is at 52.2 % and intensity poverty at 87.3%.

Education Levels

Table below indicates highest level of education for Person Weight, FETAKGOMO TUBATSE

	Total number	Percentages
No schooling	95120	19.42
Grade 0	18553	3.79
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	12883	2.63
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	12709	2.59
Grade 3/Standard 1/ABET 1	15633	3.19
Grade 4/Standard 2	14459	2.95
Grade 5/Standard 3/ABET 2	15429	3.15
Grade 6/Standard 4	17087	3.49
Grade 7/Standard 5/ABET 3	14222	2.9
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	22789	4.65
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/ABET 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 1	37182	7.59
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3/Occupational certificate NQF Level 2	52040	10.62
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4/NCV Level 3/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	63487	12.96

	Total number	Percentages
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric/NCV Level 4/ Occupational certificate NQF Level 3	69789	14.25
NTC I/N1	652	0.13
NTCII/N2	1188	0.24
NTCIII/N3	1921	0.39
N4/NTC 4/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2264	0.46
N5/NTC 5/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	1148	0.23
N6/NTC 6/Occupational certificate NQF Level 5	2667	0.54
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	205	0.04
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	358	0.07
Higher/National/Advanced Certificate with Grade 12/Occupational certificate NQF	1445	0.29
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10/Occupational certificate NQF Level 6	3695	0.75
Higher Diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	1456	0.3
Post-Higher Diploma (Masterâ)	1241	0.25
Bachelorâ€™s degree/Occupational certificate NQF Level 7	2071	0.42
Honours degree/Post-graduate diploma/Occupational certificate NQF Level 8	1481	0.3
Masterâ€™s/Professional Masters at NQF Level 9 degree	106	0.02
PHD (Doctoral degree/Professional doctoral degree at NQF Level 10)	80	0.02
Other	1372	0.28
Do not know	4945	1.01
Unspecified	224	0.05
Grand Total	489902	100

Source: statssa, community survey 2016

Table below indicates SWOT analysis Strengths and weaknesses of key sectors of the economy of the Municipality

Strengths and Weaknesses of All Sectors

Strength	Weakness
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The area is a mining area - Hospitality sector has potential to grow 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unavailability of skills needed in the mines from the local community - High rate of unemployment and poverty resulting in increased crime rate - Uncoordinated presidential node status and fragmented planning

Opportunities	Threats
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - High opportunities for economy to grow - Youthful population 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Inadequate beneficiation of the local community from economic activities in the area - Environmental degradation - Migration and immigration - High level of HIV/AIDS - Instability in the community due to mining activities

Strong points	<p>Close to the large platinum mine</p> <p>Land available</p> <p>Situated at an axis point to Burgersfort, Marble Hall and Polokwane</p> <p>Some good tarred provincial roads</p> <p>Close to the Olifants River (water supply)</p> <p>Situated in picturesque countryside</p>	<p>Intellectual capital at the Local Municipality</p> <p>Work ethic of the Local Municipality</p> <p>Commitment of municipal leadership to change</p> <p>Committed community leaders to improving the economy</p> <p>Process to address land ownership issue has already started</p>
Weak points	<p>Opportunities related to mine not utilised</p> <p>Poor road connection to mine - D4190</p> <p>Multi-jurisdictional Land ownership constraint – delayed and lost economic development because current regulations rewards gate keeping behaviour</p> <p>Backlog in basic infrastructure</p> <p>Fetakgomo is not located on maps</p> <p>Limited access to telecommunication infrastructure</p>	<p>Shortages of skills</p> <p>Low levels of education</p> <p>Local priorities not linked effectively to District and Provincial priorities</p> <p>Local priorities not linked effectively to public sector support agencies</p>

Strengths and Weaknesses of the Mining Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	<p>Vast and rich deposits of platinum ore</p> <p>Situated on the Dilokong Corridor, close to the smelter</p>	<p>High value mineral</p> <p>Extracted at competitive cost</p> <p>Linked to international value chain</p> <p>Financially very strong</p>
Weak points	<p>Uncertainty about land availability for expansion and housing</p> <p>Distance from Polokwane</p>	<p>Ability to anticipate and manage community development expectations</p> <p>Relationship challenges with neighbouring communities</p> <p>Difficulty in obtaining surface rights license</p> <p>Limited accommodation for staff and visitors, alternative Polokwane</p>

Strengths and Weaknesses of The Agricultural Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	<p>Availability of water (near rivers)</p> <p>Fertile soil</p> <p>Land availability</p> <p>Favourable climate conditions</p> <p>Close to the mine as a market</p> <p>Auction link to the market</p>	<p>Existing underutilised irrigation schemes</p> <p>Long seasons for production</p> <p>Existing skills</p> <p>Markets for livestock</p> <p>Potential for commercialisation</p>
Weak points	<p>Ownership of land, little investment due to uncertainty, scale of production</p> <p>Risks associated with periods of drought</p> <p>Transport to markets is expensive</p> <p>No scientific information on type of crop potential for the area</p> <p>No veterinary services</p>	<p>Subsistence level farming persists</p> <p>Limited access to constant demand markets</p> <p>Limited access to suppliers</p> <p>Limited access to market information</p> <p>Uneconomical scale of production</p> <p>Lack of expertise, experience / skills training</p> <p>Poor networking and partnerships</p>

	Poor prices from small auctions Erosion, overgrazing Ineffective technical support to farmers	
--	---	--

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Transport And Logistics Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to mine market Existing routes Provincial roads in fairly good condition	Existing service providers Existing taxi rank
Weak points	Distance to Polokwane Poor road condition to the mine Fluctuating transport fares	Poor condition of vehicles Lack of Batho Pele principles in the industry (Poor service levels and ethics)

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Retail And Trade Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Close to the mine market Available human capacity to grow this sector	New shopping centre being built
Weak points	D4190 road in poor condition Lack of business support services Lack of local support	Few successful partnerships Shortage of business skills

Strengths And Weaknesses Of The Tourism Sector

	Comparing locational factors (place)	Competitiveness of sectors
Strong points	Unmet need for accommodation from Mine- and Municipal- visitors Picturesque area with potential for many activities related to the landscape Rich cultural historical area, Many heritage sites Good sites for accommodation – Olifants river, Potlake nature reserve	Friendliness of the people
Weak points	Land/site availability/ownership (investment risk) No road signage to the area Poor road condition of the D4190 Confusion around the name of the town Fetakgomo is not located on maps Undeveloped attraction/heritage sites	No visitor accommodation in the immediate area

We are, notably, blessed with some of the natural resources as reflected below:

Natural Resources

Type	Description of economic development potential of the natural resources
Caves	Tourism opportunity – attract cultural tourism
Manufacturing Marula	Lot of trees in the area
Large grazing area	Agricultural potential, land care project
Granite prospecting	Mining
Sand	It is potential natural resource
Caves and magnetic stones	Rich with indigenous culture and that can create tourism opportunities
Marula tree	
River/Dam	Fishing and generate income by selling the products
Marula Tree	Marula beer (selling such beer contribute towards income generation)
Mountain	Tourist attraction
Foot print	Tourist attraction
Magnetic stone	Tourist attraction
Carve & Mohlapo	Tourist attraction
Caves & rich soil	Soil fertility in the area- potential for agri-business
Stones	Building
River	Sand collectors

Type	Description of economic development potential of the natural resources
Grinade	Building concrete
River ,Sand & Rocks	River provide of water, fishing and recreational opportunities
N/A	
Quarry stone	Building
Meetse a Mamogashoa	
Cave	Tourist attraction
Game reserve	Tourist attraction
Sehlakwe water falls	Tourist attraction

Potential Economic Activities

Opportunity	Funding status	Current status
Disable Centre	European Union	Functional
Poultry & vegetable	Social Development	Functional
Mining	Marlin & Kelgran	Waiting for licensing
Crushing	LIBSA	Functional
Mamakuru	None	Not functional
Mapuwe Garden Project	National Development Agency (NDA)	Functional
Morako wa Matebele	Not confirmed	
Kutukubje Cave	Not Confirmed	
Mining and farming	N/A	There is a need for water to grow crops and people with mining skills to empower the community
N/A	N/A	N/A
Farming	N/A	Not operating (Operation hunger no longer operating)
Mining potential	N/A	No activity but initial studies confirming mining potential in the Ward were performed
Fetakgomo Farming Cooperative	N/A	Operating
Nchabeleng Agricultural Cooperative	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress
Lepellane Irrigation Scheme	N/A	Lack infrastructure & thus no progress
Access to Agricultural Land	N/A	No progress
Farming	Department of Agriculture	Projects not well managed
Ikageng Ga-Masha Farming Cooperative	Department of Agriculture & DTI	Functional
Tourism		
Shopping complex	Predominantly private	Active
Hawkers	None	Operating
Mining opportunities, agricultural farming, poultry farming	No source of funds	N/A
Game reserve	Potlake Game Reserve	Operational
Mining	Leboa Platinum Mine	Operational
Mining	ANGLO Platinum, ANORAQ & Sefateng Chrome	Functioning except the newly proposed Sefateng Chrome Mine

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
1	Mapaneng Sports Information Centre	Operating	Sports	Mapareng	Komane Jackson	072 427 4807	Cooperative
	Baitshepi Agricultural Cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Ania Mohlala	079 851 9579	Cooperative
	Lokologang Agricultural Cooperatie	Operating	Agriculture	Newstands	Tholi Mabelane	078 406 3458	Cooperative
	Barutile Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Paulina Molapo	076 507 3257	Cooperative
	Bahloki Cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Makgalane	Robert Makhubedu	082 685 2578	Cooperative
	Itsosheng	Not operating	Agriculture	Ga-Mabelane	Itumeleng Monanreng	071 335 5061	Cooperative
	Lehlabile community project	Not operating	Agriculture	Newstands	Motubatse Elsie	082 776 8023	Cooperative
	Babanane Long sight Agricultural project	Operating	Agriculture	Maepa	Alfred Mnisi	076 423 9771	Cooperative
	Bakopane Mokutung Agricultural Project	Not operating	Agriculture	Mokutung	Elias Mokome	082 748 4837	Cooperative
	Dillo development Agricultural Project Poultry and job creation	Not operating	Agriculture	Mapareng	Shabangu ME	078 558 8417	Cooperative
	Mogaba Agricultural poject	Operating	Agriculture	Mokutung	Piet Mosoma	076 965 2840	Cooperative
	Itsosheng Agricultural Project	Operating	Agriculture	Mokung	Phillip Mampho	079 299 7523	Cooperative
2	Tukagomo Bricks	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
3	Mohlaletse disabled center	Operating	Agriculture and fencing	Maebe	Mrs Hlakudi	076 2377564	Cooperative
4	Bakone phuti	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a
	Mpita co-operative	n/a	n/a	Riba Cross	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Matsaneng	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
5	CS	Operating	Agriculture	Mandela 2	Rachel	072 724 5589	Farming

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
	Ikemeng Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Polaseng	Abia	072 088 3342	Piggery
6	Nkgoleng poultry	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	0729939005	n/a
7	Batswalo	Operating	Agric	France	n/a	0712340679	Co-operative
	Temothuo	Operating	Agric	Boitumelo	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Tepane (tshwelopele)	Operating	Agric	Kampeng	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
8	Rethabile poultry	operating	Agric	Diphale	Phasha M	n/a	n/a
9	Malokela	Operating	n/a	Malokela	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Thokwane	operating	n/a	Thokwane	n/a	n/a	n/a
10	Djate gardening	Operating	Agric	Djate	Francina	n/a	Co-operative
	Djate heritage site	Operating	Tourism	Djate	Sina	0723104058	n/a
	Swaale fishery	Operating	Agric	Swaale	Nkosi	0647351086	Co-operative
11	Maputle cooperative	Not operating	Agriculture	Maputle	Madiba Frans	072 262 9833	Cooperative
12	Reka kgona textile workers	Not yet	Agric	Swale	n/a	0722432470	Co-operative
	Greater maandagshoek mixed farming	Not operating	Agric	Swale	n/a	072959527	Co-operative
	ECD primary co-operative	Operating	Education	Mpuru, Swale & Mamphahlane	n/a	0764626537	Co-operative
	Greater maandagshoek tissue making	Not operating	n/a	n/a	n/a	0820411249	Co-operative
	Maandagshoek road construction	Not operating	n/a	Maandagshoek	n/a	0794101434	Co-operative
	Maandagshoek mokgase cleaning	Not operating	n/a	n/a	n/a		Co-operative
13	Molatswaneng coop	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Sello J	0722221660	Agricultural coop
	Mokwakkwane	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Mkhondo	0760650840	Agricultural coop

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
	Mkhondo KW	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Mkhondo KW	n/a	Crop production
	Moresela farming project	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Selahle MF	0716208090	Crop production
	Greenlife (pty)	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Moeng Phineas	0715980336	Crop production
	Mphe mphe coop	Not yet	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Selahle MF	0716208090	Co-operative
	Bagale bat emo coop	Not yet	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Khumalo JJ	0715462311	Co-operative
	Magabe food	Operating	Agriculture	Praktiseer tswelopele	Magabe C	n/a	n/a
14	Motlouela project	operating	Agriculture	Motlouela	Phillemom Mahlatji	0726747807	Co-operative
	Bakanang bakery	operating	Bakery	Motlouela	Marcus Moropa	0722810790	Co-operative
	Magakala mixed farming	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Grace Mohlala	0829571865	Co-operative
	Moroke irrigation scheme	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Tlaka Justice	0722105089	Co-operative
	Moroke BEE keeping	operating	Agriculture	Moroke	Marisane Malepe	0762205147	Co-operative
	Makoale piggery	operating	agriculture	Moroke	Wonder Makoale	0711611092	Co-operative
15	Djaleale Coop	operating	Agric	Mashishi	Motogwane	0724636919	Co-operative
	Mamogwane Coop	operating	Agric	Shakung moroleng	Mokgotho N.M	0796275265	Co-operative
	Makopi vegetable	operating	Agric	Ga-koete	Nkampule P	0824829022	Co-operative
16	Tlokoa Matlakala vegetable project	Not operating	Agriculture	Kgopaneng	Mahlako Jane	072 011 8709	Cooperative
	Hunadi Matjie Vegetable project	Not operating	Agriculture	Maakubu	Malepe H.C	072 858 9599	Cooperative
	Atchaar factory	Operating	Agriculture	Mokgotho	Maebana Alice	071 381 8090	Cooperative
	Mamogolo Poultry farming	Not operating	Agriculture	Mamogolo	Hanie	076 840 2977	Cooperative
	Human project	Partially operating	Agriculture	Motshana	Komana Gauta	079 334 7452	Cooperative

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
	Humana project	Partially operating	Agriculture	Moraba	Morabe Elisabeth	072 473 074	Cooperative
17	Natlela	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Mahlokwane	Tebele Supper	0796275280	Agric project
	Selala clinic	Operating	Agric	Ga-Selala	Georgina Malatjie	0726003772	Project
	Nalane	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Maapea	Rasupi Maapea	0791286967	Project
	Tau kolobe	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Maapea	Mphethi Alfred	0726139987	Poultry
	The shelter	Not operating	Agric	Ga-Mphethi	Motabela Mary	0711076960	Project
18	Itekeng ma-africa	Not operating	Agric	Manoke	Mangwana		Co-operative
19	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
20	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
21	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
22	Masumu refe diatla	Not operating	Agric	Taung	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Matokomane vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Matokomane	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Tsogang vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Matokomane	n/a	n/a	Project
	Fanang diatla vegetable	Not operating	Agric	Motodi	n/a	n/a	project
23	Motheo	Not operating	Agric	Mahlashi	Mosoma P	0824461360	Co-operative
	Mafarafara coop	Not operating	Agric	Mafarafara	Maphakge	0793922496	Co-operative
	Alverton coop	Not operating	Agric	Alverton	Ramaipadi J	0828972447	Co-operative
	Diphetogo	Not operating	Multi-purpose	Alverton	Ntimane P	0799780383	Co-operative
24	JKS Construction	Operating	Construction	Legokwaneng	Kgoete S	0729570809	Co-operative
	Tshosha	Operating	Construction	Mogoleng	Kgwete P	0766919183	Co-operative
25	Madiseng Co-operative	Not operational	Agriculture	Madiseng	Regina	072 066 9436	Cooperative

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
	Mashamthane Co-operative	Not operational	Agriculture	Mashamthane	Vinegar	072 917 4585	Cooperative
26	Bosele gardening project	operating	Agric	Rutseng	Hlase Anna		Co-operative
27	Phumelo sewing project	Operating	Sewing	Malekane	Sina	0764947865	Project
	Tsa mampela project	Operating	Agric	Tsakane	n/a	0762568010	Project
	Segoigoi sewing project	Operating	Agric	Malekane	n/a	07635755757	Project
	Steelpoortdrift irrigation	Operating	Sewing	Malekane	n/a	0765413375	Co-operative
28	Ikageng bakery	Operating	Bakery	Ga-masha	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Madimoga farming	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Maria Molapo	0712041005	Co-operative
	Mahlako project	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Mashipisane farming	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Mashipisane Tshehla	0823605494	Co-operative
	Malegetlane poultry	Not Operating	Poultry	Ga-rantho	Malegetlane	0711765321	Co-operative
	Dira poultry	Not Operating	Poultry	Ga-rantho	Dira moretsele	0727423001	Co-operative
	Madimoga Agric	Operating	Agric	Ga-masha	Simon magakwe	0721527718	Co-operative
29	Ratanang Makuwa	Operating	Agriculture	Makuwa	Mam Makunyane	083 940 1832	Cooperative
	Baile kae Batlokwa	Operating	Agriculture	Maphopha	Karabo	079 812 8742	Cooperative
30	None	None	None	None	None	None	None
31	Lupotos	Not operating	Engineering	Dresten	Mogofe Luka	0761040142	Co-operative
	Love & Peace	Not operating	Agric	Dresten	Percy Mahlala	0764121870	Co-operative
32	Togamaano Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Shubushubung	Mashako Harry	0760434180	Cooperative
	Tshishi	Operating	Agriculture	Shubushubung	Mashako Harry	076 0434180	Cooperative
	Grass to grace	Operating	Agriculture	Rostock	Makgolane Sewisha	071 2831 244	Cooperative
	Thuntsha lerole	Operating	Agriculture	Mahlabeng		079 3289445	Cooperative
	Mashwashwaneng	Operating	Agriculture	n/a	Rachidi Dinah	079 3953081	Cooperative

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
33	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
34	Atok mixed farming	Not operating	Agric	Sefateng	Rachidi RR	0796467115	Co-operative
	Itireleng	Not operation	Bakery	Monametse	Malatji N	0761277586	Co-operative
	Phakgamang	Not operating	Agric	Malomanye	n/a	n/a	Co-operative
	Kukanang	Not operating	Agric	Mphaaneng	Sefala M	0729634536	Co-operative
35	Ikageng home base care	Operating	Agriculture	Pelangwe	Elika	071 189 8286	Co-operative
36	Ga-masha cattle association	n/a	Agriculture	Strydkraal A	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
	Fetakgomo farming	n/a	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
37	Areshomeng Mogo	Operating	Agriculture	Sepakapakeng	Letsogo	072 880 9282	Cooperative
	Mantshatlala	Operating	Fiber	Magagamatala	n/a	082 592 9289	Cooperative
	Mapuwe gardening	Operating	Farming	Malaeng	Matlading	076 537 7788	Cooperative
	Phela o Phedishe	Operating	Agriculture	Matebana	Padi	071 358 8673	Cooperative
	Mphanama bakery	collapse	Bakery	Mototolwaneng	Mashego	n/a	NPO
	Aganang home base	Operating	Homebased	Strydkraal B	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
	Ngwanamante	Operating	Farming	Strydkraal b	Lesego	076 367 3250	Cooperative
	Thetiane Piggery	Operating	Farming	Strydkraal B	Legare	072 750 8958	Cooperative
	Ikhlofeleng	Operating	Farming	Radingwana	Mabowa	080 831 1158	Cooperative
	Mamolabe aged	Operating	n/a	Radingwana	Rimons	079 088 5413	NPO
	Mpepu	Operating	n/a	Radingwana	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
	Ikemeleng	Operating	Farming	Radingwana	n/a	n/a	Cooperative
38	Banna le Basadi Temong Agriculture Co op	Domant	Agriculture	Phaahlamanoge	Phahlamohlaka	079 351 3180	Cooperative
	Mashilabele Poultry and Gardening Agriculture	Operating	Dairy	Mashilabele	Obed	072081132	Cooperative

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
	Ithusheng Tjibeng Bakery Co op	Operating	Manufacturing	Seroka	N/A	N/A	Cooperative
	Letsogapele Retail Co op	Operating	Services	Mashilabele	Tjatjie	0760160610	Cooperative
	Tadimasekgapa Crush Stone Coop	Operational	Mining	Phahlamanoge	Tjatji T.D	076 016 0610	Cooperative
	Thuding Tourism Coop	Not Operational	Tourism	Phahlamanoge	Richard	078 428 1273	Cooperative
	Mapshikologane Farming Project	Operational	Agriculture	Phaahlamano	Maphale	076 197 7217	Cooperative
	Banna Le Basadi Temong	Operational	Agriculture	Phaahlamano	Phahlamohlaka Mokutu	078 710 1133	Cooperative
	Lebowa Based Organizations	Operational	ECD, Agriculture, Old Age.	Phahlamanoge	Malidimo M.J	076 035 1216	Non-Organization
	Diphola Trading Cooperative	Operational	Agriculture	Mashilabele	Daureen Paulina	072 227 1626 082 509 1955	Cooperative
	Dihlabakela Farming Cooperative	Operational	Agriculture	Ga-Mmela	Mohlala NP Mohlala MI	071 189 1832, 072 183 4132 , 076 806 1581	Cooperative
	Bothale Waste Management & Suppliers	Operational	Waste Collection	Ga-Seroka	Seroka Khomotso	076 754 1390 072 696 9167	Registered
	Nyakelang Greenary and Projects Primay Cooperative	Not Operational	Agriculture	Ga-Seroka	Mariri F.M Phahlamohlaka	072 261 0946 071 193 0077	Cooperative
39	Fetakgomo farming Agric Cooperative	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Ikageng dressmaking Cooperative	Operating	Sewing	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Bonolo dress making Cooperative	Operating	Sewing	Mohlaletse	n/a	n/a	Cooperative

Ward	NAME of Project or Co-operative	Status e.g. operating	Sector e.g. Agriculture	Village	Contact Person	Contact Number	Type of business e.g. Cooperative
	Mohlaletse poultry and fishing	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Maswia Ngwato	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse Badisha Agric	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Lediti interior design	Operating	Manufacturing	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mothopong gardening	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Modulathoko gardening	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Mohlaletse agric producers	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Ipoteng trading	Operating	Manufacturing	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Nchabeleng pensioners Association	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			NPO
	RSC services	Operating	Security	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Mmabathwane trading	Operating	Catering	Ga-Nchabeleng			Close Cooperative
	Escof music	Operating	Entertainment	Ga-Nchabeleng			Close Cooperative
	Boreadi Drop in centre	Operating	Bakering . Agric and fashion	Mohlaletse			Cooperative
	Majammogo	Operating	Agriculture	Matsimela			Cooperative
	Bofegana farm	Operating	Agriculture	Ga-Nchabeleng			Cooperative
	Phahlana Morokoma	Operating	Agriculture	Mohlaletse			Cooperative

2.5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) has established a fully functional and effective Budget and Treasury Office (BTO) in line with chapter 9, section 80 of the MFMA. The key role of BTO is to carry out Revenue, Expenditure, Assets and Liability (REAL) as well as the strategic financial advice to both the senior management and the Council.

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) has to generate its own revenue by way of levying our rate payers on the services rendered and receive income from National Government for the Municipality to be able to perform its powers and functions in terms of section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is in this context that the National Government has to allocate some resources in a form of Grants for Municipalities to be able to render services.

All the expenditures incurred are generally in line with the approved budget in terms of section 15 of the MFMA and policies and procedures that governs expenditures management. The municipality complies with sections 65 and 66 of MFMA. Furthermore the system of internal controls were established and maintained to ensure that there is no breakdown in business process and activities. Budget management was decentralised to the senior managers responsible for budget vote which means section 77 of the MFMA were complied with. All the section 71 and 52 reports were submitted to Provincial Treasury and National Treasury as well as to Council and this are an indication of oversight mechanism hence the principle of transparency and accountability. Municipality has implemented supply chain management system which seeks to address all the underlying challenges within the sphere of supply chain or procurement level and the SCM policy has been successfully align with various circular on SCM issued by National Treasury.

Municipality has also successfully implemented an asset register and is also complying fully with Generally Recognised Accounting Practice standards and the requirement of Municipal Budget Regulation and Reporting. Municipality have achieved 95% of MFMA compliance in terms of monitoring tool issued by National Treasury which means Municipality is MFMA compliant in terms of implementation. Municipality is working on 30 days turnaround time for processing procurement or tenders since procurement of goods and service equal service delivery, Municipality is working hard to make procurement to be efficient and effective in order to meet the objective of section 217 of the constitution. Municipality is focusing on contract management as part of key driver to success on monitoring of performance of service providers with an intention of ameliorating high level of inefficiencies such as unspent grants and poor performance by service providers.

All the statutory reports were submitted to relevant authorities on time and key MFMA reports are required to be published in the municipal website in order to enhance transparency in line with section 75 of the MFMA. Municipality use the following pillars as the measures of financial health;

1. Operating expenditure as the percentage of cash;
2. Creditors as percentage of cash and investments;
3. Revenue as a percentage of debtors;
4. Year in year increase in debtors;
5. Overspending on operational budget and;
6. Under spending on capital budget

The robust internal control measures were put in place to ensure that sections 32 of MFMA expenditures are prevented or detected timeously and all the fruitless and wasteful expenditure as well as irregular

expenditures were appropriately disclosed in the annual financial statement for the period ended 30 June 2014. Disclosing section 32 expenditures in the annual financial statement is a good sign of accountability and transparency.

Section 21 of the constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 provides that national legislation must prescribe measures to ensure transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government by introducing generally recognised accounting practice, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards.

Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) to non-pilot municipalities in preparation for full mSCOA compliance by 1 July 2017. The municipality is in a process of implementing mSCOA which will provide a uniform and standardised financial transaction classification framework. Essentially this means that mSCOA prescribes the method and format that municipalities and their entities should use to record and clarify all expenditure (capital and operating), revenue, assets, liabilities, equity, policy outcomes and legislative reporting.

Mscoa Benefit for the Municipality

- Accurate recording of transactions therefore reducing material misstatements
- Reduce the month/year end reconciliation processes and journals processed
- Improve quality of information for budgeting and management decision making
- Improve oversight functions by council as the required information will be tabled for policy decisions, tariff modelling and monitoring.
- Ensure alignment and implementation of the IDP as all expenditure, both capital and operating will be driven from a project.
- Improve measurement of the impact on service delivery and the community.

2.5.1. Grants received by Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM)

Section 214(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 requires an Act of Parliament to provide for the equitable division of revenue raised nationally among the National, Provincial and Local Spheres of Government and any other allocation to Provinces, Local Government or Municipalities from the National Government's share of revenue, and conditions on which those allocations may be made.

FETAKGOMO TUBATSE MUNICIPALITY REVENUE BUDGET/ESTIMATES 2018 / 2019 OWN REVENUE	
REVENUE SOURCE	BUDGET 2018/2019
PROPERTY RATES	(133,937,678)
REFUSE REMOVAL CHARGES	(13,879,032)
INTEREST ON LATE PAYMENT	(12,770,566)
INTEREST ON OUTSTANDING DEBTORS	(12,326,186)
INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS	(11,478,360)
LICENSING-CHANGE OF LIC/APPL FEES	(5,143,597)
LICENSING-COMMISSION ON VEHICLE REGISTRATION	(4,530,794)
FINES-TRAFFIC	(2,529,833)
TENDER DOCUMENTS	(2,003,923)
LICENSING-DRIVER SLICENSES	(7,338,274)
LICENCING PERMITS	(350,000)
LEARNERS LICENCES	(365,780)
OTHER INCOME	(2,299,433)

2.5.2 FGTM Government Grants and Subsidies

Fetakgomo Tubatse Income and Expenditure for 2018/19			
REVENUE			
Grants	466,356,000	EQUITABLE SHARES	361,513,000
Own Revenue	203,903,455	FMG	4,115,000
Operational Expenditure	(579,793,862)	EPWP	2,035,000
		MSIG	1,055,000
Capital expenditure	(194,508,000)	INEP	15,000,000
		MIG	82,638,000

LIM476 Tubatse Fetakgomo - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	Current Year 2017/18				2018/19 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2018/19	Budget Year +1 2019/20	Budget Year +2 2020/21
R thousand											
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Property rates				40,419	74,314	74,314	74,314	74,314	86,435	91,621	97,101
Service charges				9,209	8,099	8,099	8,099	8,099	6,942	7,358	7,800
Other revenue				15,405	15,927	15,927	15,927	15,927	22,298	23,483	22,720
Government - operating	1			350,246	353,882	329,513	329,513	329,513	367,663	408,334	449,374
Government - capital	1			95,383	85,863	85,863	85,863	85,863	97,638	93,969	108,360
Interest				9,039	13,878	13,878	13,878	13,878	12,210	12,943	13,719
Dividends									-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees				(383,715)	(449,794)	(449,794)	(449,794)	(449,794)	(499,239)	(478,252)	(486,883)
Finance charges				(1,537)	(1,725)	(1,725)	(1,725)	(1,725)	(1,846)	(1,975)	(2,114)
Transfers and Grants	1			(5,465)	(4,000)	(4,000)	(4,000)	(4,000)	(5,000)	(5,350)	(5,725)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		-	-	128,985	96,444	72,075	72,075	72,075	87,101	152,130	204,354
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									-	-	-
Decrease (Increase) in non-current debtors									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables									-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments									-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets				(110,753)	(140,438)	(140,438)	(140,438)	(140,438)	(115,000)	(94,351)	(111,618)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	-	(110,753)	(140,438)	(140,438)	(140,438)	(140,438)	(115,000)	(94,351)	(111,618)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans									-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing									-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits									-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing				(911)	(1,100)	(1,100)	(1,100)	(1,100)	(1,200)	(1,250)	(1,300)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	-	(911)	(1,100)	(1,100)	(1,100)	(1,100)	(1,200)	(1,250)	(1,300)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		-	-	17,320	(45,094)	(69,464)	(69,464)	(69,464)	(29,099)	56,529	91,435
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:				191,020	208,341	208,341	208,341	208,341	240,775	211,676	268,205
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2			208,341	163,246	138,877	138,877	138,877	211,676	268,205	359,640

The FTLM revenue collection done by way of levies, tax and services mainly from the proclaimed areas such as Burgersfort, Steelpoort, Ohrigstad, Ga-Mapodile and Praktiseer. The municipality has also developed traffic stations which generate income by way of traffic fines and testing of motor vehicles within the area.

Description	Budget
OPERATIONAL GRANTS	
	2017/2018
Fin Management	4,115,000
Grants from Equitable Share	361,513,000
MSIG	1,055,000
Grants from Province(EPWP Grant)	2,035,000
	368,718,000
CAPITAL GRANTS	
MIG Grants	82,638,000
Electrification Grant	15,000,000
	97 638 000

2.5.3 Revenue Sources and Management

REVENUE	OBSERVATION
Rental of municipal facilities (community halls, leasing of office space, guest house)	There are three community halls that the municipality rents out to the community, government departments as well as civil society organisations. Although the halls are not maximally utilised, the municipality is able to generate a little revenue from leasing the halls out. The Civic Centre also assists a great deal. The leases sections of the Thusong Service Centre (ATOK multi- purpose community centre) to different government and private institutions. The user departments and private institution/s pay for the space leased. The leasing of office space has some maintenance implications, the costs thereof are recovered through the rental fees collectable on monthly basis.
Land use applications	The Municipality is generating an income from the land use applications. The collectable application fees vary in accordance to land use type that one is applying for. The fees are only payable once the application has been approved by the CoGHTA. The payment for building plans and other services are add on an ad hoc basis.
Investment and tender documents	The interests earned on investment and tender documents are also revenue sources
Traffic functions	This remain key source of revenue in the municipality as municipality claims 100% on learners licence and 80% on the other agreed upon services with Department of Transport and Roads.
Property rates	Municipality has started with the billing on the 01st July 2011 and the municipality uses Munsoft billing system .Business are currently paying for the property rates however the challenge remain with the state or government department to honour payments due to unclear reasons advanced by the state or provincial department and the matter is handled at level of debt forum initiated by CoGHTA.
Refuse Removal	This revenue source is currently collecting well and the challenge is buy in from some of the councillors.
Advertisement and billboards	Municipality appointed service provider to manage billboards activities on behalf of the municipality for the period of three year on contingency basis. Proof of residents in terms of legislation this revenue sources is classified as cost recovery revenue which means all the collected is meant to cover the cost. This as key instrument in credit control due to the fact that municipality can effectively use this as the mechanisms especially on those who not pay for the services. If resident owes municipality no proof of resident must be provided to the individual who owes the municipality.

THE BELOW TABLE IS THE AUDIT ACTION PLAN PROGRESS 2017/18.

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
1	Other Disclosure	Non-compliance with legislation	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.109-Late submission of AFS	New	Review and monitor compliance with applicable legislation	<p>1. Compile an AFS preparation action plan early to allow for adequate time for review by CFO and internal audit. Action plan will have:</p> <p>a. Clear and realistic deadlines for completion of milestones.</p> <p>b. Responsibility for the various AFS components assigned to the relevant officials.</p> <p>2. AFS Preparation plan to be on a quarterly basis to ensure that credible 2018 AFS are prepared, completed and submitted on time in compliance with the MFMA.</p>	Chief financial officer and Deputy Chief Financial Officer	Completed
2	Immovable Assets	Misstatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.24-Investment property - Assumptions and Methods not sufficient	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	<p>1. (a) Caseware and GRAP training for municipal officials to ensure that all disclosure requirements are addressed during preparation of the AFS.</p> <p>1.(b) Review of the AFS by Internal Audit and CFO/appointed quality reviewer to ensure accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.</p> <p>2.(a) Appoint a competent property valuer who can adequately document the</p>	CFO	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
							assumptions, methods and inputs applied to determine the fair values of investments properties at year end in the valuation report. 2.(b)CFA and internal audit to review the valuation report to ensure it is satisfactory before it is applied in AFS preparation.		
3	Immovable Assets	Misstatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.25- Investment property - items not meeting the definitions for recognition	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and the accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	Management request the Municipal Council	CFD	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
4	Immovable Assets	Misstatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.26- Investment property - Overstatement	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and the accounting records are accurate and complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Appoint competent Asset Management consultant to assist in compilation of GRAP compliant asset register and PPE notes for the AFS. 2. GRAP training for municipal officials to ensure correct asset recognition per the GRAP standards during preparation of the AFS. 3. Thorough deeds search to be conducted as at 30 June 2018 to identify and account for all municipal properties. Deeds search report to be included in audit file for AGSA. 4. Review of the AFS by Internal Audit and CFO/appointed quality reviewer to ensure accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards. 	CFO	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
5	Movable Assets	Misstatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.102-Assets not recorded in the asset register	New	The CFO did not ensure that all the assets are recorded in the assets register.	<p>1. Early appointment of a competent Asset Management consultant to assist in compilation of a complete and accurate GRAP compliant asset register and PPE notes for the AFS.</p> <p>2. Appointed service provider to liaise with all municipal departments to ensure they compile a complete database of all municipal assets and all locations with assets within municipal boundaries to ensure completeness of the FAR.</p> <p>3. Thorough e-natis search to be conducted as at 30 June 2018 to identify and account for all municipal vehicles. E-natis search report to be included in audit file for AGSA.</p>	CFO	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
6	Payable	Misstatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS:21-Payables from Exchange Transactions: Unallocated receipts overstated	New	Management did not implement adequate controls to reconcile and clear unallocated receipts	<p>1. FTM revenue unit to communicate to all debtors that receipts should have clear identification/reference to facilitate allocation of receipts to the respective debtors.</p> <p>2. Prepare and implement an "Unallocated Receipts Policy" which will detail the following:</p> <p>a. Identification of all the direct credits on the bank statement, such as direct deposits by ratepayers, consumers and levy payers, subsidies and grants paid by National and Provincial Governments, interest on investments and miscellaneous credits.</p> <p>b. Identification of full details of these credits on a timely basis to avoid having to account for these credits in the Unallocated Revenue Account;</p> <p>c. Recording of all unidentified credits (receipts) in a suitable register to facilitate future claims against the amount and follow up;</p>	Revenue Manager: Mapotsane DE	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
							<p>d. Balancing of the unidentified receipts register to the Unallocated Revenue Account in the general ledger on a monthly basis.</p> <p>e. Stipulate the maximum period a balance can be maintained in the Unallocated Receipts vote before prescription in terms of the PRESCRIPTION ACT 68 OF 1969 section.</p> <p>10. After the Prescription Period when no claims are made or the origin of the payment is still unknown / unidentified, the unknown receipt as posted in the Unallocated Revenue Account will be journalized to the Sundries Revenue Account and be treated as income.</p> <p>3. Monthly creditor's reconciliations to supporting documentation to avoid differences reported figures in the AFS and the underlying records.</p>		

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
7	Payable	Mistatements in annual performance report	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS:27-Payments not made within 30 days	New	No controls implemented to ensure that all payments to service providers are made within 30 days.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Expenditure Unit to assign official to track all unpaid invoices through the invoice register. 2. Date-stamp all invoices upon receipt to facilitate tracking and ensure they are paid within 30 days. 3. Monthly report for any invoices not paid within 30 days to be submitted to Council detailing reasons for non-payment within the prescribed period. 	Maria (SCM Manager) Magoma SCM Manager Mapeka (Expenditure manager)	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
8	Payable	Mistatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.30-Trade creditors - Suspense account not cleared.	New	Management did not implement adequate controls to reconcile and clear suspense accounts	<p>1. All debit balances under creditors should be disclosed under debtors in the AFS via a reclassification adjustment on the face of the AFS in Caseware.</p> <p>2. a. Revenue officials should be assigned to reconcile suspense accounts on a daily basis. The Venus Service provider should assist with the reconciliation on a weekly basis.</p> <p>2.b. Skill transfer plan to be prepared and implemented to enable Venus service provider to train the officials on how to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - generate the necessary reports and investigate transactions to reduce dependence on SP in reconciling suspense accounts. - ensure correct capturing by revenue officials thereby avoiding unnecessary reconciling items arising from capturing errors. <p>3. VAT SP to assist in investigation of R3 862 606 to ensure it is correctly accounted for and the necessary prior period error adjustment made.</p>	Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
9	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.115- Inconsistency between reported performance measures/indicators and performance targets to planned performance information	New	Inadequate review of the reported performance for consistency	The problem was resolved through adjustment during audit	PMS Manager	in progress
10	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.116-No supporting information was provided	New		Still awaiting action plan from the Manager PMS	PMS Manager	in progress
11	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Other important matters	ISS.114- Consistency of objectives, indicators and targets	New	Inadequate review of the reported performance for consistency	1. Report in line with the planned information 2. Presentation of the final report to management before the report is submitted to audit	Directors /PMS manager	Completed
12	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Other important matters	ISS.117-Targets not achieved	New	Controls are not in place to ensure that the municipality sets performance targets that are achievable within the municipality's resources and capacity.	1. Setting of achievable targets 2. Adjustment of none achievable targets during budget adjustment	Directors /PMS manager	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
13	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Other important matters	ISS.118-Targets achieved not agreeing to submitted information	New	Management did not ensure that reports are properly reviewed to confirm that the information reported in the annual performance report is accurate, valid and complete	1. Head of Department to ensure that correct and accurate information are presented to the PMS 2. PMS unit to review the information provided before submitted for Audit	Directors /PMS manager	Completed
14	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Other important matters	ISS.120-Free Electricity (FBE) not supported by sufficient information	New	Management did not ensure that measures are in place in collecting and storing information with regard to households receiving FBE.	Still awaiting action plan from the Manager PMS	Manager PMS	in progress
15	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Other important matters	ISS.122-No proof or review of supporting documents provided as evidence of performance	New	Management did not ensure that reports are properly reviewed to confirm that the information reported in the annual performance report is accurate, valid and complete	1. timeous submission of performance report by department to PMS for PMS to have enough time to review the reports before submission for audit 2.Head of Department to ensure that correct and accurate information are presented to the PMS 3. PMS unit to review the information provided before submitted for Audit	Directors /PMS manager	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
16	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.119- Indicators Duplicated	New	Inadequate review of planned, implementation and reporting of indicators and targets	Resolved during audit by adjustment	Directors /PMS manager	Completed
17	Predetermined Objectives	Mistatements in annual performance report	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.121-Reported information not reliable	New	Management did not review the annual performance report for validity; accuracy and completeness of against source/supporting documentations for the planned and reported targets	1. timeous submission of performance report by department to PMS for PMS to have enough time to review the reports before submission for audit 2.Head of Department to ensure that correct and accurate information are presented to the PMS 3. PMS unit to review the information provided before submitted for Audit	Directors /PMS manager	in progress
18	Receivables	Mistatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.38-Debt impairment - Government debtors not provided for	New	No proper controls are in place to ensure that all assets are assessed for any objective evidence of impairment.	1. As recommended by Coghsta and Provincial Treasury provision will be made for long outstanding balances being disputed by departments. 2. FGTM to approach National Treasury to facilitate recovery of long outstanding debt through garnishing of defaulting government debtors in favour of the municipality.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed
19	Cash Flow Statement	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.93-Cashflow statement misstated	New	Lack of review of the cash flow calculations	Resolved during the audit process.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
20	Investment property	Mistatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.33- Investment property classified as PPE	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and the accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	<p>1. Appointed Asset Management consultant to assist in valuation of property for recognition as investment property and possible apportionment of owner-occupied component to PPE.</p> <p>2 To investigate all municipal properties and ensure they are correctly categorised according to GRAP 1,16 and 17 guidelines.</p> <p>3. GRAP training for municipal officials to ensure correct asset recognition per the GRAP standards during preparation of the AFS.</p> <p>4. Review of the AFS by Internal Audit and CFO/appointed quality reviewer to ensure accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.</p>	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Manager Asset	in progress
21	Commitments	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	1. ISS.83- Completed contract included in the commitment register	New	Management did not prepare accurate commitments register in AFS.	<p>1. Completed project to be removed from the commitments register.</p> <p>2. Finance to coordinate with PMU in ensuring the maintenance of an accurate and complete commitments register.</p>	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. PMU Manager	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
22	Commitments	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.84-Contract value incorrectly calculated based on contractor value	New	Management did not prepare accurate commitments register commitments in AFS.	1. Contract value to be corrected in the commitments register. 2. Finance to coordinate with PMU in ensuring the maintenance of an accurate and complete commitments register.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. PMU Manager	Completed
23	Commitments	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.85-Amounts in the commitment register not determinable	New	Management did not prepare accurate commitments register using relevant information resulting in the misstatement of commitments in AFS.	1.The necessary supporting documents will be retrieved to support the balances in the commitments register and make any necessary adjustments to the register. 2. Finance to coordinate with PMU in ensuring the maintenance of an accurate and complete commitments register.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. PMU Manager	Completed
24	Commitments	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.86-Incorrect information was submitted for the following contract	New	Management did not prepare accurate commitments register using relevant information resulting in the misstatement of commitments in AFS.	1.The necessary supporting documents will be retrieved to support the balances in the contracts and commitments registers and make any necessary adjustments to the register. 2. Finance to coordinate with PMU in ensuring the maintenance of an accurate and complete commitments register.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. PMU Manager	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
25	Commitments	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.88-Retention paid inaccurately to the contractor	New	Management did not process accurate payment excluding retention as per payment certificated	1. Adjustment to be processed to reverse the overstatement of Retention. 2. Expenditure clerks to ensure that retention is only paid after the retention period lapses.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. PMU Manager	in progress
26	Contingent liability	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.90-Contingent liabilities understated	New	The CFO did not put in adequate measures in place to ensure that all contingent liabilities are identified and disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.	Resolved during the audit process.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed
27	Contingent liability	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.112-Contingent assets not disclosed	New	The Accounting Officer did not put in adequate measures in place to ensure that all contingent assets are identified and disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.	Resolved during the audit process.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed
28	other disclosure	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.37-Unauthorised expenditure disclosure not complete	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and the accounting records agree and comply with financial reporting standards.	Resolved during the audit process.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
29	other disclosure	Internal control deficiency	Other important matters	ISS.108- Irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure not prevented	New	No step was taken by the accounting officer to prevent irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditures.	Resolved during the audit process.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed
30	other disclosure	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.106-Details & amounts of Unauthorised, Irregular and fruitless expenditure not completely disclosed	New	CFO did not adequately review the Annual Financial Statement submitted to audit	Resolved during the audit process.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed
31	other disclosure	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.103-VAT receivable balance overstated	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and the accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	1. Perform monthly VAT reconciliations. 2. Prior period error adjustment to be made for VAT debtors incorrectly classified under creditors.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure)	in progress
32	other disclosure	Non-compliance with legislation	Other important matters	ISS.105-Non-compliance with MFMA	New	The accounting officer did not ensure that the internal audit unit complies with the MFMA		CFO and DEPUTY CFO	In progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
33	Immovable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.94-PPE - Work in progress Overstated	New	Lack of adequate review of the financial statements and the supporting schedule which resulted in misstatement identified.	1. Prepare prior period error adjustments for the errors noted. 2. Appoint Asset management SP to update the WIP register and reconcile it to the ledger on a monthly basis and compile the necessary audit files pr project.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Manager Asset 2. PMU Manager	Completed
34	Immovable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.95-PPE - Property plant and equipment overstated	New	Lack of adequate review of the financial statements and the supporting schedule which resulted in misstatement identified.	Resolved during audit process	Manager Asset and Deputy Chief Financial Officer	Completed
35	Immovable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.96-PPE – No assessment for impairment indication on Assets.	New	The CFO did not ensure that assessment for the indication of useful lives is performed on all the assets of the municipality	Resolved during audit process	Manager Asset and Deputy Chief Financial Officer	Completed
36	Immovable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.97-Property plant and equipment	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	Resolved during audit process	Manager Asset and Deputy Chief Financial Officer	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
37	Immovable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.99-WIP overstated	New	Lack of adequate review of the financial statements and the supporting schedule which resulted in misstatement identified.	Review of the (WIP) work in progress register against the supporting documentation to ensure that the completeness of the register and capitalized completed project based on the completion certificate.	Manager Asset and Deputy Chief Financial Officer	in progress
38	Immovable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.113- Infrastructure assets not unbundle in terms of GRAP 17	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the financials to ensure that the financial statements and accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	Although issue was resolved based on materiality it is advisable for the municipality to unbundle all infrastructure assets as required GRAP 17 as there may be a material impact on depreciation if there are separate components of the same asset with different useful lives.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Manager Asset 2. PMU Manager	Completed
39	other disclosure	Internal control deficiency	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.110-Use of consultants	New	Consultants were appointed even though the skills necessary to perform the project, duty or study were available within the municipality. Consultants were appointed to perform work of a permanent and continuous nature for which suitable officials in those position exists.	1.Skills transfer plans to be implemented to ensure skills transfer and gradual reduction on consultants. 2. Service Level Agreement to include the clause of skills transfer	CFO and DEPUTY CFO	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
40	Lease	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.34-Operating lease liability	New	The accounting officer did not adequately review the lease supporting schedules supporting the financials to ensure that the financial statements and the accounting records are complete and comply with financial reporting standards.	Resolved during the audit process.	Manager Asset: Malepe AL	Completed
41	Lease	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.36- Operating lease expense overstated	New	Management did not prepare accurate and complete lease rentals on operating lease resulting in misstatement of the statement of financial performance	Resolved during the audit process.	Manager Asset: Malepe AL	Completed
42	Movable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.98- Depreciation not calculated correctly	New	Lack of adequate review of the financial statements and the supporting schedule which resulted in misstatement identified.	Resolved during the audit process.	Manager Asset: Malepe AL	Completed
43	Movable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.123-Merger note adjustment overstated	New	N/A	Resolved during the audit process.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO 1. Mapeka (Expenditure manager) 2. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets)	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
44	Operating expenditure	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.31-Expenditure incorrectly classified	New	The accounting officer did not put in place controls to ensure that assets, liabilities, income and expenses are properly accounted for in the accounting system.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> The necessary audit adjustments for the errors identified will be prepared and processed as prior period errors per GRAP 3 in the 2018 AFS GRAP training for municipal officials to ensure correct application of GRAP standards in accounting for transactions. 	CFO and DEPUTY CFO <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Mapeka (Expenditure manager) Malepe L (Manager Movable assets) Matlala (Manager Infrastructure) 	Completed
45	Payable	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.28-Difference between listing and AFS	New	Lack of adequate review of the financial statements and the supporting schedule which resulted in misstatement identified.	Resolved during the audit process.	Manager Expenditure: Mapeka MM	Completed
46	Provision	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.35-Leave days incorrectly calculated	New	Incorrect leave day balances could result in misstatements of leave provision in the Annual Financial Statements which will further affect the fair presentation thereof.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> The necessary audit adjustments for the errors identified will be prepared and processed as prior period errors per GRAP 3 in the 2018 AFS Leave register to be updated and reconciled to leave records on a monthly basis to ensure correct leave days and balances at year-end. Review of leave register by HR Manager on a monthly basis. 	HR Manager	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
47	Receivables	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.92-Suspend account not cleared/ Overstatement of receivables	New	No proper controls are in place to ensure the integrity of the data recorded in the financials.	<p>1. Revenue officials should be assigned to reconcile suspense accounts on a daily basis. The Venus Service provider should assist with the reconciliation on a weekly basis.</p> <p>2. Skill transfer plan to be prepared and implemented to enable Venus service provider to train the officials on how to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - generate the necessary reports and investigate transactions to reduce dependence on SP in reconciling suspense accounts. - ensure correct capturing by revenue officials thereby avoiding unnecessary reconciling items arising from capturing errors. <p>3. The necessary audit adjustments for all the errors identified will be prepared and processed as prior period errors per GRAP 3 in the 2018 AFS</p>	<p>CFD</p> <p>Deputy CFD and Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)</p>	in progress
48	Revenue	Mistatements in the financial statement	Administrative matters	ISS.42-Unspent conditional grant understated & Revenue Overstated	New	The accounting officer did not monitor compliance with Division of Revenue Act regarding INEP grants to ensure that it is properly	Resolved during audit	DCFO and CFO	Completed

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
						accounted for in the financial statements.			
49	Revenue	Mistatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.73-Revenue from MIG grants misstated	New	MIG schedule was not reviewed for errors	Resolved during audit. Refer to final Management report part B.	DCFO and CFO	Completed
50	Revenue	Mistatements in annual performance report	Other important matters	ISS.75-Non-compliance with the Municipal Property Rates Act	New	Lack of review of compliance with relevant legislation	FTLM to ensure that valuation roll SP complies with all provisions of the Municipal Property Rates Act in compilation of the valuation roll.	Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	Completed
51	Revenue	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.76-Traffic fines not completely recorded	New	No proper process and system for recording of traffic fines in the prior year	Traffic Department provided with excell spreadsheet for recording of traffic fines as and when issued.	Chief Lecensing Officer	in progress
52	Revenue	Mistatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.78-Vat on agency fee for license and permits not accounted for	New	Improper VAT treatment on revenue from licenses and permits	Creation of vote number for output vat in the Venues System to ensure that agency fees received are automatically vatable in the system.	Manager Revenue:Mapotsane DE	in progress
53	Revenue	Mistatements in the financial statement	Matters affecting the auditor's report	ISS.79-Revenue from license and permits misstated	New	Improper accounting treatment of revenue from licenses and permits	1. Licence and permits revenue reconciliations between ledger and supporting documents to be performed on a monthly basis and reviewed by Revenue Manager. The deposits should be captured on cash drawer timeously with proper reference. 2. The necessary audit adjustments for all the errors identified will be prepared and	CFO and DEPUTY CFO Mapotsane (Revenue Manager)	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
							processed as prior period errors per GRAP 3 in the 2018 AFS.		
54	Revenue	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.82-Interest written off without council approval	New	Service provider is allowed to process transactions/journals on the municipality's accounting system	The item was submitted to the Municipal Council for wirtting off the debts of the former Fetakgomo Local Municipality.	Manager Revenue:Mapotsane DE	Completed
55	Commitments	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.87-Contract value used does not agree to the contract	New	Management did not prepare accurate commitments register using relevant information resulting in the misstatement of commitments in AFS	The contract register has been adjusted with the correct figure during the audit process and commitment in the Notes to the Annual Financial Statement amended accordingly.	DCFO and CFO	Completed
56	General IT Controls	Internal control deficiency	Administrative matters	ISS.20-Inadequate implementation of the antivirus	New	Financial and Performance Management: Implement formal controls over IT systems. The higher number of unmanaged workstations could be attributed by the inappropriate configuration and management of the Sophos Enterprise Console.	The antivirus will be updated during the current year under review.	Manager: IT	in progress
57	General IT Controls	Internal control deficiency	Administrative matters	ISS.104-Information Technology	New	Due to the Amalgamation process that took place in the prior year the	IT Manager submitted the request to fill some of critical position in IT unit and he is still	Director Corporate Services and Manager:IT	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
				vacant positions not filled		Section 12 from MEC of CoGSTA in Limpopo state that "there should be no advertisement of Positions in those Municipalities affected by the Amalgamation process before all employees of the default municipalities are placed in the new organizational structure and their position are evaluated in line with the Section 12."	waiting the feedback from Director Corporate Services		
58	other disclosure	Non-compliance with legislation	Other important matters	ISS.107-Internal Audit understaffing	New	The accounting officer did not exercise oversight responsibility regarding filling vacant post of the entity.	To be prioritised in the next batch of job to be advertised after finalization of the placements.	Municipal Manager	in progress
59	Movable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Administrative matters	ISS.100-PPE – assets recorded in the asset register including VAT	New	The CFO did not ensure that the assets are recorded at the correct cost as per requirements of GRAP.	Adjustment journal was processed during the audit process for reclassification of vat amount wrongly recorded in the expenditure vote to vat control account.	Manager Assets:Malepe AL	Completed
60	Movable Assets	Mistatements in the financial statement	Administrative matters	ISS.101-Assets incorrectly classified	New	The CFO did not ensure that the assets are classified in the correct category of assets in the assets register	Resolved during audit. It is recommended that the reclassification journal for Motor vehicle be processed.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO I. Malepe L (Manager Movable assets)	in progress

No	Audit Findings	Classification	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description	Person Responsible	Progress
61	Operating expenditure	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.32-Expenditure incorrectly classified	New	The accounting officer did not put in place controls to ensure that assets, liabilities, income and expenses are properly accounted for in the accounting system	1. The whole expenditure population to be revisited to ensure to correct classification. 2. Review of the ledger monthly to identify misposts for correction.	CFO and DEPUTY CFO I. Mapeka M L (Acting Manager Expenditure).	in progress
62	Payable	Mistatements in the financial statement	Administrative matters	ISS.22-Accrued bonus misstated	New	Management did not prepare accurate bonus accrual schedule	Resolved during the audit process.	Expenditure Manager: Mapeka MM	Completed
63	Related parties	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.23-Related party disclosure note not complete	New	Lack of adequate review of the financial statements which resulted in misstatement identified	Adjustment has been made in the Notes to the Annual Financial Statement to disclosed the former Municipal Manager of Fetakgomo Local Municipality and Deputy Chief Financial Office as part of related party transactions.	Chief Financial Officer	Completed
64	Revenue	Mistatements in the financial statement	Other important matters	ISS.80-Interest from investment understated	New	No adequate reconciliation of interest earned	Resolved during the audit process.	Matheba: Budget Manager	Completed

2.6. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

2.6.1. Council

As a concrete example of good governance and public participation, Community Development Workers (CDWs) have been appointed and ward committees have been established to serve as interface (link/conduits) between the Municipality and the community. Delineation of the spatial rationale remains a major challenge with the traditional authorities in the Municipality allocating residential site and business sites in the rural areas.

The Fetakgomo/ Greater Tubatse Council is made up of 77 Councilors comprising 39 ward Councilors and 38 PR Councilors. It has a collective executive system headed by the Mayor, while the Council is chaired by the Speaker elected in terms of Section 48 and Section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) respectively. ANC is the majority party in the council, it comprises 54 councilors followed by 15 EFF, 4 DA, SADA 1, COPE 1, PAC 1, and AZAPO

Table below shows representation of different Political parties and Traditional Leaders in the Council

Stakeholder	Number
Africa National Congress	54
EFF	15
DA	04
SADA	01
COPE	01
PAC	01
AZAPO	01
Traditional Leaders	12

Portfolio committees were established following the provisions of Section 80 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000. There are 12 Traditional Leaders seconded by the Limpopo House of Traditional Leaders serving in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local council. The table below stipulates section 80 committees as follows:

Section 80 Committees established in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.

COMMITTEE
Finance portfolio committee
Corporate Services portfolio committee
Economic, Land and Development portfolio committee
Community services portfolio committee
Technical Services portfolio committee

Section 79 committees of the Municipal Systems Act

NAME OF COMMITTEE
Rules Committee
Oversight Committee
Audit committee
Municipal public Accounts committee
Town planning committee
Geographical names committee
Petition and Ethics committee

Stakeholder Relation Analysis

Stakeholder	Function
Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipal Council	<p>Prepare process plan for IDP Revision</p> <p>Undertake the overall management, coordination and monitoring of the process as well as the drafting of the local IDP</p> <p>Approve IDP within the agreed framework</p> <p>Submit necessary documentation on each phase of the IDP to the District</p> <p>Ensure participatory planning that is strategic and implementation oriented</p>
SDM	<p>Compile IDP framework for whole district</p> <p>Ensure alignment of IDPs in the District</p> <p>Prepare joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, provincial & national role players & other subject matter specialists.</p>
Office of the Premier (OTP)	<p>Ensure Medium Term Frameworks and Strategic Plans of Provincial Sector Departments consider IDPs</p> <p>Support and monitor COGHSTA alignment responsibilities</p> <p>Intervene where there is a performance problem of provincial departments</p> <p>Investigates issues of non-performance of provincial government as may be submitted by any municipality</p>
COGHSTA	<p>Ensure horizontal alignment of IDPs of various municipalities</p> <p>Ensure vertical/sector alignment between provincial sector departments/provincial strategic plans and IDP process at local level</p> <p>Ensure alignment between provincial departments and designated parastatals</p>
Sector Departments (service authority)	<p>Identify an IDP Coordinator in the Sector Department (a consistent, knowledgeable person and responsible for all IDP related issues in the Department)</p> <p>Contribute technical knowledge, ideas and sector expertise to the formulation of municipal strategies, projects and sector plans</p> <p>Actively participate in the various Task Teams established for IDP process</p> <p>Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary information</p>
IGR structures	<p>Provide dialogue between sectors for holistic infrastructure development</p> <p>Promote inter-governmental dialogue to agree on shared priorities & interventions</p>
LEDET(regulatory)	<p>Providing advice on environmental, economic development and trading issues.</p>
Department Mineral and Energy	<p>Provide support in monitoring implementation of social labour plans of the Mining house/</p>
Treasury (regulatory)	<p>Provide support to ensure that FGTM complies with MFMA and relevant regulation.</p>
Traditional leaders	<p>Interest groups such as Magoshi, CBOs, NGOs, may be involved in the local IDP Representative Forum. Aim is to</p>
Private/Business Sector	<p>Submit their projects in the IDP of the municipality</p> <p>Provide information on the opportunities that the communities may have in their industry</p>
Mining House	<p>Corporate social responsibility/investment through SLPs</p>
Service providers	<p>To be contracted to provide specified services</p>
Civil society (CBOs, NGOs, Organisations for youth, women and people with disability, tertiary and research institutions)	<p>Inform and consult various interests of the community</p>

Communities	Identify community needs Discuss and comment on the draft IDP review Monitor performance in the implementation of the IDP Participate in the IDP Representative Forum
Ward Committees	Articulate the community needs Participate in the community consultation meetings Help in the collection of the needed data/research
Community Development Workers	Help in the generation of the required data, thereby providing requisite support to Ward Committees
Political Parties	Provide inputs
Media	Inform the public on the municipal activities and Municipal Marketing.

Customer Care.

Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality is busy with the development of a customer care system. The Development bank of South Africa together with Anglo is busy assisting the municipality by funding the program. A well-equipped call center has been established. Challenge is that the said equipment must be replicated in other areas of the former Fetakgomo municipality.

Citizens and customers are given opportunities to raise their complaints through walk-ins, Presidential, Premier Hotlines that are attended within a month.

Those that visit the municipality are given the opportunity to raise their concerns and their compliments, and complaints registers are attended within 5 working days, some of the cases are repeated while other are referred to Sekhukhune District Municipality.

Most of the cases relates to shortages of water and roads that need to be tarred.

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality has established its public participation unit. The unit comprises four officials focusing on special programs and public participations. Community development workers and ward committees are linked to this unit for reporting purposes and alignment. Public participation strategy is in place to guide activities that have to be undertaken by the unit. The Unit has also established clusters for the purpose of public participation processes for the IDP and the Budget. Public gatherings are the sole responsibilities of the Public participation unit.

FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

From a good governance and public participation point of view it is worth-mentioning that the Municipality has Fraud Prevention Strategy which includes Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan, Internal Audit Charter, Audit Committee Charter, Internal Audit Unit as well as Audit Committee and Risk Committee. At present the Risk Management Framework which includes Risk Management Policy framework exists. The above seek to address a plethora of audit, anti-corruption and risk management challenges. Municipality is responsible for the latter, thereby making the Municipality to utilise its hotline; presidential and Premier hotline respectively.

AUDITS COMMITTEE

The Municipality has appointed its audit committee members and is functional. The Audit committee for the municipality is reporting directly to Council as required by law. The Risk Management Strategy of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality is identifying risk areas which need to be monitored on daily basis. The audit plan which is developed by the Internal Audit unit is linked or integrated into the risk strategy and serves as a vehicle to monitor

progress and the processes followed during the risk reduction phase. The municipality is developing annual action plans to deal with issues or comments in the management letter raised by the Auditor General.

INTERNAL AUDIT

The municipality has established internal audit unit and is functional. The unit currently comprises of three personnel and two interns.

The Internal Audit Work Plan for the year 2016/17 was approved by the Audit Committee. Annual financial statements are prepared annually and are submitted to the Auditor General for auditing.

Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Greater Tubatse municipality for the past 8 financial years:

2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	July 2016-August 2016
Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified	Adverse	Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Qualified	Qualified

Table below indicates audit outcomes for the Former Fetakgomo municipality for the past four financial years:

2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/2013	2013/2014	2014/15	2015/16	July 2016-August 2016
Unqualified with emphasis of matter	Clean opinion	Clean Audit opinion	Qualified	Qualified	Disclaimer	Qualified	Unqualified	unqualified

The audit outcomes for the Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality for 2017/18 qualified audit.

2.7. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

2.7.1. Education

The quality of education for the African population has long been poor and insufficient in terms of standard requirements. The Limpopo province's education achievements lag behind those of other provinces. For example, the literacy rate of the Limpopo province was 73.6% in 1991, while average literacy in South Africa was 82.2%. Population Development Program (PDP) indicators suggest that, in 1991 nearly one in every ten children of a school going age did not attend school.

There are 225 primary and 133 secondary schools and 08 private schools with 128740 learners and 4711 Educators in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM). The Department of Education Limpopo has developed two state of the art schools namely Nthame Primary School at Riba – Cross and Batubatse Primary School in Praktiseer. Generally in rural or semi-rural areas such as this, the predominance of primary schools is not unusual as many pupils leave school at the earliest possible time to find employment to assist and support the family. The privileged scholars, who can afford to further their education, either attend the secondary schools in the area or secondary schools located in larger towns outside the area.

Table below features the number of crèches

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
BAKWENA CRECHE	Box 247 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	73	Yes
BALOI CRECHE	Box 91 Steelpoort 1133	Mashamthane	15	Yes
BATLOKWA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke	Leboeng	29	Yes
BOIKANO CRECHE	Box 802 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	25	Yes
BOITHAPO CRECHE	Box 74 Ohristaad 1122	Makgwareng	13	Yes
BONANAG LESEDI CRECHE	Box 484 B/Fort 1150	Dresden	35	Yes
CHUPJA CRECHE	Box 3105 B/Fort 1150	Malokela	45	Yes
DIPHETOGO CRECHE	Box 459 B/Fort1150	Mahlashi	52	Yes
DITLOU CRECHE	Box 17 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	53	Yes
EGNEP CRECHE	Box 145 B/Fort 1150	Penge	50	Yes
EMA MABUSHE CRECHE	Box 350 Maboloke 1126	Rutseng	60	Yes
IKAGENG MAHLASHI CRECHE	Box 68 Burgersfort 1150	Mahlashi	13	Yes
ITIRELENG BOSHOF CRECHE	Box 09 Burgersfort 1150	Maandagshoek	21	Yes
ITUMELENG CRECHE	Po Box 2075 Burgersfort 115	544 Bothashoek Dithabaneng	21	
JESUS AND ME CRECHE	Box 19 Ohristaad 1122	Mokutung	19	Yes
KARABO CRECHE	Box 17 Dreikop1129	Diphale	10	Yes
KGABELA CRECHE	Box 336 Dreikop 1129	Riba	32	Yes
KGOGA CRECHE	Box 638 B/Fort 1150	Praaktiseer	24	Yes
KHANYISA CRECHE	Box 626 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	20	Yes
KHUTSONG CRECHE	Box 777 B/Fort1150	Taung	31	Yes
KOPANO CRECHE	Box 789 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	8	Yes
LEHLABILE CRECHE	Box 6003 B/Fort 1150	Alverton	14	Yes
LESEDI CRECHE	Box 2605 B/Ford 1150	Bothashoek	45	Yes
LESEDI LA MABITSI CRECHE	Box 485 B/Fort	Motodi	70	Yes
LESOKO CRECHE	Box 5038 Ohristaad 1122	Phiring	57	Yes
MAAPEA CRECHE	Box 366 Maboloke 1126	Leboeng	34	Yes
MAAPHALE CRECHE	Box 641 B/Fort 1150	Kgopaneng	68	Yes
MADILA CRECHE	Box 09 Thokwane 1154	Thokoane	23	Yes
MAHLAGAUME CRECHE	Box 735 B/Ford 1150	Ga Makofane	22	Yes
MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 853 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MAJANENG CRECHE	Box 17 Drieekop 1129	Seuwe	12	Yes
MAKHONA CRECHE	Box 232 Ohristaad 1150	Kgautswane	31	Yes
MALETE CRECHE	Box 1 7 Dreekop 1129	Mabotsha	32	Yes
MARULENG CRECHE	Box 747 Dreekop 1129	Dreekop	48	Yes
MATHOMOMAYO CRECHE	Box502 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	40	Yes
MATSATSI CRECHE	Box 1552 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	37	Yes
MOEPATHUTSE CRECHE	Box 917 B/Fort 1150	Mabotsha	12	Yes
MOGOSHADI DAY CARE	Box 29 Ngwaabe1158	Ga Malekane	56	Yes
MOHAMBI CRECHE	Box 885 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	88	Yes
MOHLOMELEDI CRECHE	Box 2612 B/Fort1150	Motodi	42	Yes
MOKGALAPULA CRECHE	Box 383 Maboloke 1123	Ga Mabelane	24	Yes
MOLAPO CRECHE	Box 2992 B/Fort 1150	Maakubu	47	Yes
MOLAYI ITSOSHENG CRECHE	Box 09 Ohristaad 1122	Ga Molayi	30	Yes

NAME OF CENTRE	POSTAL ADDRESS	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	COMPLIANCE TO NPO
MOSHIRA MAHLAKO CRECHE	Box 2159 Moroke 1154	Moshira	44	Yes
MOTSHANA CRECHE	Box 944B/Fort 1150	Ga Motshane	38	Yes
MPUSHENG	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	74	Yes
NGWANAPHALA CRECHE	Box 54 Dreekop 1129	Ga Maroga	20	Yes
NGWANATHEKO MOROKE CRECHE	Box 1305 B/Fort1150	Mabocha	30	Yes
NGWANATHEKO NGWAABE	Box 464 Ngwaabe 1058	Ga-Malekane	19	Yes
NKETETSE CRECHE	Box 5140 Ohrstad 1122	Phiring	52	Yes
NTHOLENG GA MOTODI CRECHE	Box 1556 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	51	Yes
PALEDI CRECHE	Box 2621 B/Fort1150	Mashamothane	30	Yes
PHAKGAPHAKGA CRECHE	Box 150 Ohrstad 1122	Leboeng	21	Yes
PHAPHAMANG CRECHE	Box 09 Ohrstad 1122	Lebalelo	20	Yes
PHAPHULANG MAKOFANE CRECHE	Box 90 Ohrstad 1122	Paeng	13	N/A
PLEASURE CRECHE	Box 2394 B/Fort1150	Bothashoek	21	Yes
PROGRESS CRECHE	Box 236 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	40	Yes
RAMAUBE BOTHASHOEK CRECHE	Box 483 B/Fort 1150	Bothashoek	46	Yes
REATLEGILE CRECHE	Box 738 B/Fort 1150	Motodi	45	Yes
REBONEGEDITSWE CRECHE	Box 2513 B/Fort1150	Praktiseer	21	Yes
RETHABILE CRECHE	Box 09 Ohrstad 1122	Makgopa	17	Yes
SEKELE CRECHE	Box 21Driekop 1129	Madiseng	66	Yes
SELEMAGAE PRAKTISEER CRECHE	Box 2027 B/Fort 1150	Praktiseer	28	Yes
SEPITSI CRECHE	Box 108 Penge 1160	Penge	32	Yes
SETHOGOLE CRECHE	Box 812Skk 1124	Ngwaabe	25	Yes
THABAKHULWANE CRECHE	Box 1951 B/Fort 1150	Mabocha	51	Yes
THAKGALANG CRECHE	Box 65 Ohrstad 1122	Lebalelo	19	N/A
THEKGANO CRCHE	Box 612 Maboloke 1126	Ga-Mabelane	72	Yes

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
		Female	Male
Mashung	Ramatlakane	46	36
Mashung	Nareadi	07	03
Mashung	Phukubjane	19	15
Seotlong	Matlebjane	09	06
Mashung	Modipadi	50	29
Mashung	Masupsane	10	15
Mashung	Legopane Drouping Centre & Day Care	62	43
Apel	Mashilo	07	03
Strydkraal A	Mologadi	44	30
Mohlaletse	Makgale	50	48
Seotlong	Kgomaretsane	08	02
Mashung	Mmakhupe	14	15
Mashung	Mamasegare	24	24
Seotlong	Mapato	37	34

Circuit	Name of crèches	No of learners	
Seotlong	Modipadi	21	10
Seotlong	Nkoana	10	15
	Hunadi	45	15
	Matiana	08	03
Seotlong	Makgathe	19	10
Seotlong	Mathetje	08	06
Seotlong	Rangoato	10	09
Magakala	Ngoaketse	28	20
Seotlong	Phasha Monare	08	04
Seotlong	Mpepedi	25	15
Seotlong	Kwano	34	20
Magakala	Malope	34	20
Magakala	Ebenazar	18	12
Magakala	Difera	14	07
Magakala	Nareadi	12	06
Seotlong	Matleke	19	15
Magakala	Komana	21	10
Magakala	Mashuthe	14	08
Seotlong	Tshelong	16	06
Seotlong	Ngwanakutu	46	20
Seotlong	Kopanong	29	20
Magakala/Seotlong	Nkwane	20	14
Seotlong	Maloke	45	15
Seotlong	Mashilo	14	16
Seotlong	Maribishi	10	12
Seotlong	Segabeng	47	40
Magakala	Ratanang	22	20
Magakala	Ditholang	06	04

Secondary schools:

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Kgokodibeng	637	18
Makgamathu	358	11
Makopi	483	14
Nkgomeleng	238	05
Ratanang	367	11
Sehlaku	1729	49
Mamogege	487	17
Mokwadibe	492	18
Dihlabakela	616	16
Maputle	957	29
Marole	319	10

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Matladi A Phaahla	60	02
Mohlalamorudi	435	13
Mosedi	427	12
Nakgwadi	1179	43
Phutinare	435	09
Makuane	291	12
Manawe	210	11
Mape	172	05
Mmanyaba	95	05
Mmutlane	523	20
Mogolahlogo	215	09
Moila	164	07
Motloulela	222	09
Potoko	469	14
Shakung	99	06
Gangadza	130	03
Lephenye	260	08
Leseilane	461	15
Mosego	n/a	n/a
Kgolane	205	05
Magobanye	246	07
Moseki	198	07
Ntwampe	471	26
Phafane	720	22
Tshehlo	162	06
Maboragane	188	05
Dinakanyane	332	n/a
Peu	153	n/a
Mokhine	533	n/a
Dithothwaneng	657	n/a
Makelepeng	245	n/a
Thete	106	n/a
Mohlaletse	416	n/a
Telelo	School closed	School closed
Mohwaduba	209	n/a
Tlou-Nare	523	n/a
Fetakgomo	n/a	n/a
St. Peters	n/a	n/a

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Phuthakwe	335	n/a
Mafoufale	n/a	n/a
Ngwanamala	503	17
Hans Komane	347	17
Mokhulwane	164	12
Moretlwe	n/a	n/a
Madithame	246	n/a
Makopole	102	07
Modipa	275	11
Moloke	n/a	n/a
Hlabirwa Sec	n/a	n/a
Naka Mmakgomo	n/a	n/a
Morokalebole	177	n/a
Frank Mashile	526	16
Mohlotlwane	105	n/a
Phuthitlou	181	n/a
Monare	n/a	n/a
Selebalo	231	n/a
Lefakgomo	616	25
Tlou Phuti	386	13
Serole Tshidi	0	02
Modiadie	381	05
Selatole	448	34
Poo	960	35
Serokolo	520	18
Potlake	345	13
Mmalengine	248	09
Nyaku	255	09
Moroaswi	393	13

Primary Schools:

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Banwankwe	900	25
Diketepe	195	06
Hlang	140	03

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Lesibe	214	06
Maboeletse	291	07
Mafete	360	09
Magabaneng	65	03
Maroga	553	12
Masebudi	298	08
Matholeni	50	01
Molaka	221	06
Molekwane	82	03
Morokadieta	182	05
Moruladilepe	588	16
Ntoshang	281	08
Phogole	277	05
Ratau	391	10
Sefufule	496	12
Setlopong	514	12
Tswako	703	15
Kwata	314	07
Letalwane	304	07
Mabu	331	06
Mahlo	559	13
Makofane	268	08
Malegodi	254	08
Masenyetjje	134	04
Masete	142	04
Matsiri	447	11
Mohlala	99	04
Mohloping	202	06
Molopo	180	04
Maroleng	169	05

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Mphogo	162	05
Pataneng	134	03
Shai	230	07
Bachabang	456	11
Good Shepherd	156	08
Gowe	267	10
Hlahlana	279	09
Mafadi Indipendence	182	16
Mafolo	596	14
Majoe a kgoro	633	14
Maleleng	392	10
Manyaka	631	16
Mashishi	244	07
Mohlope	238	07
Rasupi	348	11
Rootse	487	10
Sebope	522	12
Selala	724	16
Seoke	657	16
Thibedi	370	11
Tumishi	554	17
Djate	356	12
Hlapogadi	208	05
Mnyamane	206	06
Monampane	275	08
Motlamotse	578	13
Diphala	641	12
Makanang	608	13
Ledingwe	335	03
Maepa	267	06

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Makgopa	197	06
Mpetje	298	08
Setlamorago	140	04
Thokwane	620	16
Seroka	643	n/a
Matleu	225	n/a
Moletse	230	n/a
Masehleng	150	n/a
Mashilabele	421	n/a
Mankopodi	108	n/a
Mabowe	501	n/a
Modipadi	707	n/a
Mphanama	588	n/a
Moshiane	271	n/a
Maebe	625	n/a
Pakeng	184	n/a
Radimmela	377	n/a
Mmotong	100	n/a
Phepane	381	n/a
Maphuthe	353	n/a
Lerajane	405	n/a
Moroamoche	140	n/a
Mampuru thulare	180	n/a
Leganabatho	212	n/a
Maisela	120	06
Tsweele	182	n/a
Tseke	329	09
Mankopane	590	15
Jacob Marwale	496	14
Tlakale	557	14

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Phukubjane	74	03
Moloke	1013	n/a
Thobehlahle	124	05
Moenyane	328	09
Strydkraal	269	08
Nkotsane	394	n/a
Kgoedi	155	n/a
Nkoana	198	n/a
Maphotle	256	n/a
India	314	n/a
Mafene	124	n/a
Mahudu	134	05
Modimollette	136	n/a
Phoko	300	09
Mphaaneng	124	n/a
Pelangwe	279	n/a
Manotoane	239	07
Selepe	294	08
Mamokgalake	574	14
Sejadipudi	185	05
Malegase	398	03
Tswereng	222	07
Motsatsana	124	03
Mokgalanoto	650	17
Ramoko	n/a	n/a
Kgagudi	369	07
Manku	423	30
Mafise	226	07
Bogalatladi	878	32
Motsepe	740	19

Name of school	No of Learners	No of Educators
Atokia	299	14
Kwano	96	03
Monametse	324	09
Matianyane	482	31
Mogale	323	09
Lebelo	44	02

Schools Needing Extension of Blocks, Renovation / Upgrading and Construction (New)

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
1	Ohrigstad/ Maepa Sec. School	Mareolege Primary, Matlabong Primary, Mokutung Primary, Kgaola Secondary, Legabeng Primary, Mahlatsegwane Secondary, Laerskool Ohrigstad.	At maepa there is need for water and ablution facilities
2	Mahloakweng and Ga-Ragopola	Maelebe Primary School, and Shopyane Primary School need for upgrading	Maelebe Shopyane and Kgahlanong
3	Moshiane Primary School	Thete High School Mohlalelse High School Maphuthe Primary School Leganabatho Primary School Matleu Primary School	Maebe Primary School Peu Secondary School Matleu Primary School
4	None	none	none
5	N/A	Morewane Primary School	Morewane Primary School Mogolo Sec School
6	Ngwanatheko, Mampuru, makopole, rehlahleng, nkokoane, mante, mashupje, kgoboko	Ngwanatheko	n/a
7	France village	Gowe primary	Tumishi primary, Bonwankwe school, Nakgwadi school
8	Diphale (Ga-malemane, Dipatji, Ga-Makhwae, Tsokung and Ga-mabilo)	Matladi-a-phaahla, Diketepe primary, Dihlabakela sec, Tswako primary	Hlahlana
9	N/A	N/A	Letolwane primary, Potoko high, Mahlo Mmutlane high
10	Primary schools at Djate, Monampane, Ga-Mongatane, Ga-makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane and secondary at Ga-Mongatane	Djate primary, Mosego Sec, Monampane Primary, Lephenye Sec, Motlamotse primary, Teleki primary, Makgopa primary, Setlamorago primary and Diphala primary	Djate primary, Mosego Sec, Monampane Primary, Lephenye Sec, Teleki primary, Makgopa primary, Tshihlo Sec and Diphala primary
11	Sebope Primary School	2	2
	Maroga Primary School	6	2
	Maputle High School	2	3
	Maboeletsa primary School	2	2
	Maroka Dieta Primary School	1	2

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
	Molaka Primary School	N/A	2
12	Matholeni,Ratau	Marole secondary,Phuti Nare, Marole High school	Moruladilepe primary, Molaka primary
13	Madikiloshe Malepe, Segorong , Dr Selahle high	Bogwasha	Leolo ,bogwasha
14	N/A	Malegodi primary	Moro ke primary 3 blocks Ntwampe high 3 blocks Maepa primary 2 blocks Motloulela high 3 blocks Mohloping primary 3 blocks Kgolane high 2 blocks Ledingwe primary 1 block Makwane high 3 blocks Malegodi primary 1 block Hlakanang pprimary 4 blocks Magobanya high 2 blocks
15	Mashishi (mahlapa), Shakung ,Morapaneng, Ditwebeleng	Makofane primary,Moroleng primary,Shakung high, Mabje a kgoro, ,Tekanang sec,Masegodi primary	Seoke primary, Mphogo primary Moila sec, Mabje a kgoro
16	1 Kgopanong	Masenyetse Primary	Masenyetse Primary
	1Maakubu	Manawe Sec School	Manawe Sec School
	1 Malepe	Kanama Sec School	Kanama Sec School
	1Maretlwaneng	Legathoko Sec and Pre-school	Legathoko Sec and Pre-school
	1Mamogolo	Makidi Sec & Mamogolo Primary	Makidi Sec & Mamogolo Primary
	1Motshana	Makgatagabotse Sec School	Makgatagabotse Sec School
	1Moraba	Kgakantshane Primary	Kgakantshane Primary
	1 Penge	Penge Primary	Penge Primary
17	N/A	Phogole ,Ntoshang ,Ratanang new school	Phogole 1 block & hall, Ntoshang 1 block & hall,Mosedi 1 block & hall, Selala primary admin block, hall & library,Ratanang library & hall,Mamogege library & hall,Mohlophe 1 block
18	Burgersfort ext10	Tubatse primary, Manoke high	Manoke high, Mafemane primary Ikhwezi primary
19	N/A	All schools	All school
20	Secondary school Bothashoek	Phaahla high,Tshwelopele primary, Mokgabudi primary,Madinoge primary, Mahlagaume primary	Phaahla high,Tshwelopele primary, Mokgabudi primary,Madinoge primary, Mahlagaume primary

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
21	N/A	Ntibaneng, moisele & Mafolo	Makofane, Ntibaneng, Mafolo & Kgomatlou
22	Taung & motodi	Taung high, Ntlaisheng primary, Tswetlane primary, Marota primary	Taung high, Ntlaisheng primary, Tswetlane primary, Marota primary
23	Nazaretha Alverton primary and secondary school	Mashakwaneng ,Sedibeng, Maatserepe Primary	Lehlabile
24	Majaditshukudu, Makgopa	Matshaile, Mahlahle, Morwakgwadi, Dipitsi & Legoleng	Mashakwaneng, Mathafeng Motlailane,Matshaile, Mahlahle, Morwakgwadi, Dipitsi & Legoleng
25	Mareseleng	There is a need for a school	Primary and Secondary School
	Mashifane	Primary school needed	
26	Leboeng primary, Banareng	Upgrading hall	n/a
27	Kutullo need secondary school	Malekane primary	Ngwanathupane primary need 01 block and admin
28	n/a	Masha primary,Masago primary Ngwaabe sec, Ngwanangwato sec	Masha primary, Masago primary
29	Maphopha School	Upgrading hall	None
	Sengange H	Upgrading hall	None
	Shorwane H	Renovation	Extension of blocks
	Dikgageng P	Upgrading hall	Extension of blocks
	Mashego H	Upgrading hall	Extension of blocks
	Madiete P	Renovation	Extension of blocks
	Ntake P	Renovation	n/a
	Maaphoko P		
	Makgwale H		
	Nthule Pre School		
	Matladi Pre School		
	Maubane Day care		
	Magawane Pre School		
	Segopotse crèche		
	Motsetladi Pre School		
Maselatole Preschool			
Naledi crèche			
30	High school (Dark city	Kweledi Secondary	Koboti Primary
	Paepae High School		Thabane Primary
	Priamary School		Mabochoa Primary
	Highschool (Extension 11)		Mokobela Primary
	Nkota High School		Kweledi secondary
	Sehloi Primary School		
31	Dresten, Makgemeng & Kopie need secondary schools	Magakantshe Primary	None
32	Seroletshidi secondary	Lebelo Primary	Nyaku Secondary
		Kwano Primary	Mogale Primary
		Morwaswi Secondary	Malegase Primary
		Makgalanoto Priamry	Modiadie Secondary
33	Mogabane	Selepe Primary	Sejadipudi Primary
		Lefakgomo secondary	Selepe Primary
		Manotoana Primary	Lefakgomo Secondary

Ward	Construction of new school(s)	Schools needing renovation / upgrading	Schools needing extension of blocks
		Motjatjana Primary	Tloupthuthi secondary
		Hlapogadi Primary	Ramoko Primary
			Kangaza secondary
34	Makudu primary	Mphaaneng primary, Selebalo Sec, Serokolo Sec, Mafise primary, Phoko primary, Mafene primary	Bogatladi primary, Serokolo Sec
35	Mphela Marumu	n/a	Extension
	Modimolle Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Idia Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Nkoana Primary	Renovation	Extension
	Maphotle	Renovation	Extension
36	Ngwanamala	Upgrading	Extension of office
	Tlakale	n/a	Extension of office
	Frank Mashile	n/a	Extension of office
	Madithame	Upgrading	n/a
	Moenyane	Upgrading	n/a
	Masha Makopole	N/A	Extension of office
37	Sepakapeng Primary	Mphanama Primary	Mphanama Primary
	Matebana Primary	Makelepeng High	Makelepeng
	Magagamatala High school	Thobelahlale	Modipadi primary
		Phukubjane	Strydkraal B primary
	Strydkraal B primary	Phukubjane primary	
38	Mashilabele Primary and Secondary	Dinakanyane High	Seroka Primary
		Mankopodi Primary	Dinakonyane High
		Mashilabele Primary	Mankopodi Primary
		Mmotong Primary	Pakeng Primary
		Mohwaduba Secondary	Masehleng Primary
		Masehleng Primary	Mohwaduba Secondary Mashilabele Primary
39	Hans Komane Secondary	Hans Komane	Maisela Primary
	Maisela Primary	Maisela Primary	Lerajane Primary
	Lerajane Primary	Lerajane Primary	Phutakwe secondary
	Phutakwe secondary	Phutakwe secondary	Mampuru Thulare Primary
	Mampuru Thulare Primary	Mampuru Thulare Primary	Maisela Primary
	Lerajane Ditlokwe	N/A	N/A
	Mokhulwane Ditlokwe	N/A	N/A

Source: FTLM 2017

2.7.2. Health

Ward	Village	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
1	Makopung	Mobile	Once in two weeks	There is a need for a clinic as people travel long distance to reach health services
	Makgalane	No	No	People travel six km to swarang clinic
	Ga Mabelane	Clinic	n/a	Over crowding
	Newstands	Clinic	n/a	Over crowding & lack of medicines

Ward	Village	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
	Mapareng	Mobile	Once per month	
	Malaeneng	Mobile	Not reliable	People foot to Phiring clinic
	Mokutung	Mobile	Once per month	Far from clinic
	Ohrigstad	No clinic and mobile	n/a	Access clinic at Burgersfort clinic
	Maepa	No mobile and clinic	n/a	Access clinic Burgersfort clinic
2	Mapodile	Ga-Ragopola	Once a week	There is a need for central clinic as Mapodile Clinic is far from other villages
3	Ga-Mmakopa Badimong	Mobile	Once a week	There is a need for mobile to atleast 3days per week
	Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane),	Mobile	Once a week	There is a need for mobile to atleast 3days per week
	Mapulaneng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Ga- Phasha,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Ga-Tebeila	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Maroteng Tsate	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Selotsane, Molalaneng Leswaneng,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Matebeleng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Mogolwaneng,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Shushumela	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is not easily accessible especially old age people it is far and they pay transport.
	Maebe,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Ga-Matjie,	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Makola	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
	Lekgwarapeng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None
Rite	Mohlaletse clinic	None	Clinic is far from the village	
Sekateng	Mohlaletse clinic	None	None	
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	none	none	community travel long distance to the clinic
5	Mandela 122	None	None	Distance to Access Clinic
	Pomping	None	None	
	Polaseng	None	None	
	London	None	None	
	Stasie	Mobile	Daily	Crossing – R37
	Morewane	None	None	Distance
	Lepakeng	None	None	None
	Crossong	None	None	None
	Sedibaneng	None	None	None
	Madiseng	Mobile	Regularly	None
6	Dipolateng	clinic	n/a	n/a
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	All villages use Dilokong hospital	n/a	n/a
8	Seuwe	Matsageng clinic	n/a	Clinic does not operate 24 hours, community travel long distance to the clinic

Ward	Village	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
9	Shakung	Mobile	n/a	A need for a clinic
	Thokwane	Mobile	n/a	n/a
10	Mashabela	Clinic	n/a	Road towards the clinic is slippery and thus inaccessible during rainy season
11	Makgopa	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
12	Swale	Clinic	n/a	No medical facilities
	Komane	Mobile	n/a	Road not properly maintained Shortage of staff at H.C. Boschoff Health Centre
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Clinic	n/a	Poor service Shortage of medication
14	Moroke	Clinic Mecklenburg	n/a	Staff not cooperating with the community
	magobading	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Habeng	Mobile	Once a month	n/a
	Moshira	Mobile	Once a month	n/a
15	Mashishi	Under construction by C.Trust	Thursday	Sometimes not coming
	Kgoete, masete, morapaneng & mphogo	No clinic or mobile	n/a	Travel long distance to access health facilities
	Shakung	mobile	Monday & Wednesday	Sometimes not coming during rainy seasons
	Ditwebeleng	mobile	Tuesday	n/a
16	Kgopaneng	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maakubu	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Mokgotho	None	None	There a need for clinic
	Malepe	None	None	Mobile/ clinic needed
	Moretlwaneng	Clinic	N/A	None
	Mamogolo	None	None	Mobile is needed
	Lefahla	None	None	Mobile needed
	Motshana	Clinic	N/A	None
	Moraba	None	None	Revive mobile clinic
Penge	Hospital	N/A	Dysfunctional	
17	Ga-selala	clinic	n/a	Shortage of staff and medications Operate during the day only
	Ga-mahlokwane	mobile	Once a month	Community travel long distance to access clinic at Ga-selala
18	Burgersfort town	clinic	24hrs	A need for extension of the clinic
	Manoke Mobile	Mobile	Once per week	n/a
19	Riba moshate	Clinic	n/a	Need for a Doctor
20	Bothashoek	Clinic	n/a	Challenge of the structure only 2 cubicles Does not operate 24 hours
21	Makofane & Motlolo	Clinic	n/a	n/a
22	Taung	Clinic	n/a	Shortage of water
	Makotaseng	Mobile	Once a week	Sometimes fails to come

Ward	Village	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
	Matokomane	Mobile	Once a week	Sometimes fails to come
	Motodi	Clinic	n/a	n/a
23	Mafarafara,	Mobile	Once a month	There is clinic needed in the ward as there is no clinic.
	Alverton	Mobile	Once a month	
	Kgotlopong	Mobile	Once a month	
	Mahlatsi	Mobile	Once a month	
	Motlailan	Mobile	Once a month	
24	Paeng & Makgopa	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
25	Mareseleng	None	None	There is a need for clinic in all the villages
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	Clinic		Old people had to wait for long hours to be assisted, request for intervention by the department
27	Malekane, Kutullo,	Mobile	Once a week	All villages need mobile
28	Ga-Rantho	clinic	none	Shortage of nurses
29	Maphopha	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maepa	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Maseven	Mobile	Once a week	Scheduled days not followed
	Makua	None	Once a week	Mobile needed
	Ratau	None	Once a week	Mobile needed
30	Oak city, Vodaville, Mountain view, Town(kweledi), Extension1(Airport), Extension 11(Showground), Mapareng(Mabocho),Thabakhulwane (Mabocho), Lekgwareng (Mokobola), Mokobola (Morulaneng)	None	None	There is a need for a clinic as people travel long distance to access health service at ward 13 Gamanyake and Penge
31	Dresten and Makgemeng village	Mobile	Once a week	Need for a clinic
	Mangabane village	Mobile	Thursday	
32	Shubushubung	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Rostock	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Mahlabeng	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Tjibeng	Mobile	Once a week	n/a
	Moonlyk	None	None	There is need for clinic and mobile and people travel long distances
	Ga-Mampa	None	n/a	There is a need for clinic or mobile as they access clinic at Ga-Phasha
	Seokodibeng	Mobile	n/a	There is a need for clinic or mobile at least twice a week
	Ledingwe	Mobile	n/a	n/a
33	Mogabane –shole		n/a	There is a need for clinic
	Selepe Moshate	Clinic	n/a	n/a
	Checkers	Clinic	n/a	n/a
	Swazi- mnyamane		n/a	There is a need for clinic
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe	Mobile all villages Clinic at Sefateng	Once a week	People travel long distance to access clinic
35	Ga-Maisela	None	n/a	There is lack of medication in the clinics
	India	None		
	Pelangwe	None		
	Modimolle	None		
	Malogeng	None		
	Apel	Yes		

Ward	Village	Clinic/mobile	If mobile state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
	Mapodi,	None		
	Maesela-Mahlabaphoko,	None		
	Mapulaneng,	None		
	Nkoana Moshate,	Yes		
	Matheba(majane)	None		
36	Mooiplaas	None	n/a	There is a need for mobile clinic
	Strydkraal	Masha clinic	n/a	Closed and night
	Nchabeleng health Clinic			There is a need for Nchableng health Clinic to be converted to a hospital
37	Sepakapakeng	Mobile	n/a	Mobile clinic no longer adhering to schedule
	Moagagamatala,	Mobile	n/a	Accommodation is challenges
	Moshate	None	N/A	There only use Mphanama clinic
	seleteng	None	N/A	
	Matamong	None	N/A	
	Malaeneng	None	N/A	
	Mototolwaneng	None	N/A	
	Matebana	None	N/A	
	Radingwana	None	N/a	There is a need for mobile clinic as they access clinic in Ikageng
	Ga-Mashabela	None	N/a	Mobile Clinic need
	Thanaseshu	Mobile	N/A	Mobile Clinic need
	Thobehlele	None	N/A	There is need clinic
	Ga-Matlala	None	N/A	There is need clinic and mobile
Strydkraal B	None	N/A	There is a need for clinic or mobile	
38	Ga-Seroka	Clinic	N/A	There is cracks inside the container,
	Manoge	-	N/A	There is a need for clinic and mobile
	Mashilabele	Mobile	On Thursday	The schedule is not followed accordingly as its been 3months without mobile clinic
	Phageng	-	N/A	N/A
	Ga-Mmela	Clinic	N/A	N/A
	Phahlamanoge	Clinic	N/A	N/A
	Masehleng	-	N/A	There is a need for mobile clinic
39	Lerajane Ditlokwe	Clinic	N/A	There is a need for health service in all villages
	Mokhulwane Ditlokwe	Clinic	N/A	

2.7.2.1. HIV/ AIDS AND TB, STI

HIV and AIDS is increasingly becoming a major public health problem and accounting for the highest number of deaths in the country. Statistics already indicates that one out of five people are HIV positive. Apart from addressing preventative and curative approaches it is important to address social conditions aggravating the vulnerability of communities to HIV and AIDS, such as poverty especially among rural women. Linkages between community care and support services and health facilities should be developed to ensure holistic approach to the handling of the epidemic.

Dependency ratio will increase dramatically in the short term and decline in the medium to long term (10 to 15 years) source: The Impact of HIV and AIDS on Planning Issues is enormous as the change of demographics is rapid and unpredictable. The Town and Regional Planning Commission Report indicate that the number of orphans

will increase resulting in children headed households. This is already a problem especially in housing with an increase in children headed households.

The economy will be affected negatively as the household income will increasingly be spent on medical costs initially, and finally resulting in loss of income. In order to fight against this pandemic HIV and AIDS, GTM has developed local HIV and AIDS response strategy to appropriately address the pandemic.

There are collaborative efforts from the NGO community that assists the municipality in curbing further spread of the pandemic in this local sphere. Their scope includes heightening awareness through campaigns, HIV counseling and testing (HCT), ARV provisions and referrals. The Tubatse Home Community based care umbrella coordinates efforts of all home community based care groups operational in the Municipality.

The Municipality has a functional Local AIDS Council that drives the implementation of Local HIV/AIDS and TB response strategy in the local sphere. It has also moved into the establishment Ward Based AIDS council in all municipal wards. The appointment of a full time Coordinator has gone a long way in the reported milestones.

2.7.3. Social Security

The table below show the 2017 South African Social Security Agency beneficiary list of 120 952 people received social grants under this category (OAG, CSG, CDG, GIA, and FCG).

List of social grants recipients for Fetakgomo Local Municipality:

GRANT TYPE	Total Number of Beneficiaries
1. Old Age	33898
2. Disability Grant	7397
3. War Veteran	0
4. Combination	10
5. GIA	2020
6. Foster care grant beneficiary	2970
7. Foster care grant kids	4041
8. Child disability grant beneficiary	1256
9. Child disability grant kids	1285
10. Child support grant/ beneficiaries	78023
11. Child support grant kids	144 819
Total beneficiaries	125 564
Total kids	150 145
Total grants	551 428

SASSA 2017

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
1	Dhrigstad	Police station	Yes		Yes			No
	Dhrigstad	Post Office	Yes		Yes			No
	Makopung	Open Space		No		No		No
	Mokutung	Shop	Yes		Yes			No
2	Mapodile	Closed yard (building)	Yes			No	Ye	
		Other villages uses open space						
3	Tsereng (Phukubjane and Senthlane)	Open space (Maleka Skraal)		No			Yes	
	Ga- Phasha	Open Space		No		No		No
	Agricultural yard (Maebe)	Still Hall na fance	Yes					
	Marota Tribal	Open Place		No				
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	School yard		No		No		No
5	Madiseng	Traditional authority		No		No		No
	Mandela 122	None		No		No		No
	Polaseng	None		No		No		No
	London	None		No		No		No
	Stasie	None		No		No		No
	Crossong	None		No		No		No
	Pomping	Open space		No		No		No
	Sedibaneng	None		No		No		No
	Morewane	Open space		No		No		No
Lepakeng	None		No		No		No	
6	sethokgeng, mokgethi,	Open space & Traditiona authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoeek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	All villages use the same place at Malapane hall		X		X		X
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	Traditional authority office, moshate open space and shop	X		X	x	X	x
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng			x		x		X

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
10	Djate, Madifahlane, Mashabela	Traditional authority, creche		X		X		X
11	Maroga	Traditional Authority	Yes				Yes	
12	Mampahlane, Gampuru, sehlaku, Komane, matimatjatji	Community hall, traditional authority, school, open space	x			x	X school & traditional authority	x
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	Open space		X		X		X
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	Community hall, church, disable centre and home base care centre	X			x	x	No water at community hall
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & Mphogo	Traditional authority at Mashishi, Kgwele & Masete, shop at Morapaneng, open space at Shakung & no pay point at Ditwebeleng & Mphogo	X		x		x	X at shakung
16	Kgopaneng	Community hall	Yes			No	No	
	Maakubu	Traditional authority	Yes			No		No
	Mokgotho	Community hall	Yes			No		No
	Malepe	N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A	
	Maretlwaneng	Traditional authority office		No		No		No
	Mamogolo	Open space		No		No		No
	Lefahla	n/a						
	Motshana	Traditional authority office	Yes			No		No
	Moraba	Open space		No		No		No
Penge	n/a							
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	Hall at Ga-manyaka, shop at Ga-maapea, traditional authority at Ga-selala and Ga-mahlokwane	xGa-selala & Ga-manyaka	x	x	xGa-maapea & Ga-mahlokwane	x	
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town	Community hall, shops and banks	X		X		X	
19	Moshate, maditameng	Hall & shop	X hall	X shop			X hall	shop

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
20	Bothashoek	Clinic	X		x		X	
21	Motlolo & Makofane	Traditional office		x		x		x
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	Tribal authority, open space	X			X		X
23	Mafarafara,	Open space	X Mafarafara	X		X		X
	Motlailane	N/A	X		X			X
	Mahlatsi	Open space		X		X		
	Kgotlopong	Café	X		X			X
	Alverton	Café	X		X			X
24	Villages	Open space		X		X		X
25	Mashamthane	Traditional authority	Yes			No		No
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle, Tswenyane	Traditional authority & Open space		X		X		X
27	Malekane	Traditional office	x			x		x
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha	Traditional authority & Disability centre	X			X	X	
29	Mahlabeng	Makgati shop	Yes	No		No		No
	Tjibeng		Yes	No		No		No
	Ga-Phasha	Traditional authority	Yes	Yes				No
	Ga-Mampa	Traditional authority	Yes	Yes				No
	Seokodibeng	Community hall	Yes	Yes				No
	Ledingwe	Community hall	Yes	Yes				No
30	Mokobola	Old age centre		No		No		No
	Maboch	Private space		No		No		No
	Vodaville, Mountain, Darkcity, Extension II	None	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
31	No paypoints in all villages i.e	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Makgemeng, Dresten and Kopie.							
	Maangane	Community Hall		No	No		No	
		Open space		No		No		No
	Steelpoort	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
32								
33	Selepe Moshate	Traditional authority office	Yes			No		No
	Manotoana Moshate	Traditional authority office						
	Swazi- Mnyamane	Traditional authority office						
34	Monametse, bogalatladi, malomanye, maruping & Sefateng	Shop, poultry site, community hall & Traditional Office	X		X	Traditional office		X
35	Maisela India	Next to Moshate		X		X		X
	Pelangwe	Next to Hall		X		X		X
	Modimolle	Next to Kupa's Store		X		X		X
	Malogeng			X		X		X
	Apel	Moshate		X		X		X
	Mapodi	Moshate	X		X			
	Maisela Mahlabaphoko	Moshate	X			X		X
	Mapulaneng	Moshate	X		X			X
	Nkoana Moshate	Moshate	X		X			X
Matheba (Majane)	Moshate	X		X			X	
36	Tau Nchabeleng	Traditional authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Masha	Traditional authority	Yes		Yes		Yes	
37	Sepakapakeng	None						
	Moagagamatala,	shop	Yes		Yes			No
	Moshate	Tribal kraal		No	Yes			No
	Seleteng	Tribal authority						
	Matamong	Tribal authority						
	Malaeneng	Tribal authority and Matamong						

Ward	Villages/Town/Townships	Type of facility: Open Space/Community Hall/Traditional Authority Office/Shop	Fencing		Ablution facilities		Water facilities	
			Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
	Mototolwaneng	Shop	Yes			No		No
	Matebana	None	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Radingwana		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Ga-Mashabela		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Thanaseshu		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Thobehlale		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Ga-Matlala		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
	Strydkraal B		Home based care centre	Yes		Yes		Yes
Tribal office		Yes		Yes			No	
38	Ga-Seroka	Traditional Authority	Yes		Yes	No		No
	Manoge	Traditional Authority		No				No
	Mashilabele	Pay point	Yes		Yes			No
	Phageng	Shop (Mashia)	Yes		Yes			No
	Ga-Mmela	Traditional		No		No		No
	Phahlamanoge	Traditional	Yes			No		No
	Masehleng	No paypoint (Tau Phahlamohlaka)		No		No		No
39	Ga-Matsimela		Yes		Yes		Yes	
	Mokhulwane			No		No		No
	Ga-Maisela		Yes		Yes		Yes	

2.7.4. Safety and security

The following table indicates the category of crime, hotspot areas of crime and nearest police stations in the Fetakgomo Tubatse Loca Municipality.

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
1	Leboeng SAPS	Market, New bus stop, Graskop cross, Ga-Majosi	Murder, Burglary, domestic violence, stock theft
		Pilgrim Cross	Murder
	Ohrigstad	Gampokota cross	Murder
		Abel Erasmus street	Burglary
		Shops	Burglary
		Maepa	robbery
		Hanna Lodge cross	Dumping of deceased bodies , in fighting at taverns.
2	Burgersfort	Diporwaneng, Ga-Ragopola, Molwetsi, Mpho Tuckshop	Rape, Murder and Assults
3	Apel police station	Maebe (taxi rank & Bannyaneng)	Theft, sexual crime, burglary at business premises and assults
		Ga-Phasha	Assults and burglary
		Ga-Mahlanga	TV thefts
		Matebeleng	TV thefts
		Ga-Peter Kgahlantshong	TV tthefts and nyaope (sales)

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
		Maebe Primary	Sexual crime, and TV thefts
		Kgopaneng	TV theft, sexual crime, burglary at business premises and assaults
		Tlapeng la tladi	Sexual crime and assaults
4	n/a	Mpatsing tarven, matsineng and Moseileng street, OJ.Matsineng and Mosoma Tarven	Car hijacking, robbery, rape & house breaking
5	Tubatse, burgersfort	Riba cross	Rape, Robbery
		All area	House braking, theft, murder, illegal weapon
6	Nazareth mapodile	n/a	Stock theft, house breaking and robbery
7	Driekop satellite station	R37 road in conjunction with Dilokong hospital cross, maandagshoek cross	Theft, car hijacking, rape, assault
8	Mecklenburg	Diphale, the entire ward	Robbery and school breaking
9	Mecklenburg		Tv theft
10	Mecklenburg	Taxi rank next Twickenham champ, Djate next to Mathakane mountain	Burglary at business, stock theft and robbery
11	Driekop satellite Police Station	Maroga corner to Dilokong mine	Hijacking, raping and killings, budglary, and house theft/robbery
12	Mecklenburg	Molongwane village, sehlaku bus stop, crosssong village, swale old hospital, masojana surrounding	Robing people during the night
13	Tubatse Praktiseer	Mokgetla board,Praktiseer crossing,Batubatse cross	Burglary
14	Mecklenburg	Motloulela, magobading cross, sekhutlong bridge, mathule cross and moshira cross	Stock theft, house breaking, robbery, rape and hijacking
15	Mecklenburg	Mapompale, corner Twickenham bookshop, Ditwebeleng corner hackney especially on R37 junction	Robbery, burglary, theft, rape & hijacking
16	Mecklenburg Praktiseer	Mokgotho, Maretlwaneng, Motshana	Theft and burglary at Mokgotho Theft and House breaking at Maretlwaneng, and Theft and Robbery at Motshana
17	Mecklenburg & Driekop satellite	Marula cross, ga-maroga to ga-mahlokwane	Rape and hijack
18	BURGERSFORT	Informal settlement ext10, Leeuvallei next to Excel garage, castle square	Murder,burglary, theft of motor vehicles, rape
19	Mecklenburg	Mohlopi, modupi, riba moshate, maditameng	Rape, theft of motor vehicles
20	Tubatse	Bothashoek Pologong, Dithabaneng, santeng sections, Riverside, Sofaya	Robbery, rape, murder, house breaking, common assult
21	n/a	n/a	n/a
22	Tubatse	n/a	n/a
23	Tubatse Praktiseer	Alverton shopping centre	Stock theft, burglary
24	Leboeng	Paeng and Matshiletsane	Burglary

Ward	Nearest police station	Hotspot area of crime	Category of crime e.g. Burglary
25	Tubatse SAPS and Burgersfort SAPS	Bodershoek junction, Zone 4, Madiseng, Mareseleng	Buglary, general theft
26	Leboeng	n/a	Stock theft and burglary at school and shop
27	Sekhukhune	Next to steel bridge	Car hijack and robbery
28	Sekhukhune station	Ga-masha next to masha primary, Maseven cross next to Ngwaabe Sec, Ga-Rantho next to Ngwaabe reservior	n/a
29	Sekhukhune SAPS	Maphopha Bus Stop	Robbery and Drugs, Abuse, Rape
30	Tubatse SAPS	Darkcity, Mountainview, Vodaville, Mokobula, Mabocho, Extension II	Burglary
31	Burgersfort	Makgemeng and along the Roads	Common assault, house breakin, burglary, livestock theft
	Steelport	Makgemeng	Common assault house breaking
32		GaMpusheng to Shubushubung	Rape, murder and robbery
		Rostock, Mahlabeng, Mooilyk	Stolen of livestock and housebreaking
		Tjibeng – Ga Kay Shop, Tjibeng cross	Rape and Murder car accident
		Ga-Phasha	Cable theft
		Ledingwe R37	Rape, Robery, Murder and House breaking
		Seokoding, Ga-matemane cross, next to kgagudi primary	Robery, and Housebreaking
		Ga-Mampa R 37 road and Ga-Mampa via mampa cross	Robery
33	Mecklenburg Police (40Km)	Selepe, Manotoana	Burglary, theft, assault
34	Apel & Mecklenburg	Bogalatladi, Sefateng & Monametse	House breaking
35	Apel Police Station	Nkoana, Apel, Pelangwe, Modimolle	Buglary
36	Apel police station	Ga-Nchabeleng, Gankwana, Apel, Strydkraal A	Buglary, cow and goat theft
37	Apel police station	Malaeng, Moshate, Magagamatala, Radingwana, Matlala, Mashabela, Thobehlele	Burglary, Killings and stock theft
38	Apel Police Station	Ga-Dria	Robbery, Rape
		Dibolwane (Coner Seroka)	Robbery, Rape
		Moeding Kgodiopong (Masehleng)	Robbery, Rape
		Moeding Legabeng	Robbery, Rape
		Letolong Section (corner Lethoba & Timber)	Robbery, Rape
		Mashilabele Ext	House Breaking
39	Apel Police Station	Lerajane Bridge	Murder, Burglary and
		Makgwaneng	
		Filling station	
		Ga-Manchidi	
		Ga-Matsimela	

2.7.5. Disaster Management

The Disaster Management Act; Act 57 of 2002, defines disaster management as a continuous and integrated multi-sectoral, multi-disciplinary process of planning and implementation of measures aimed at prevention or reducing the risks of disaster. The service is shared service between Fetakgomo Greater Tubatse FTLM and Sekhukhune District Municipality in terms of the Municipal demarcation board and Municipal systems Act, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality established disaster management sub unit. The Municipality experienced disaster related incidents each year. This is as a result of the storms and heavy rains occurring in the area.

A number of disaster related incidents are normally reported in summer along the R37 road where houses are either blown away by strong winds and or storms.

During winter times; the area of Burgersfort extension 10 normally reports fire related disaster incidents and this is as a result of the uncontrolled shacks erected in the area. The main challenges are thus: unit is unable to assist victims with necessary relief material e.g. Tents, blankets and food parcels due to lack of funding; unit understaffed; no clear line of duties between locals and District (shared service); building under ESKOM servitude lines; building in flood line areas; uncontrolled shacks and building in the road reserves.

2.7.6. Sports, Arts and Culture

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) developed sport and recreation facilities. This facilities generally exist at the urban schools and mines. Hence, they are placed in the urban areas and are therefore not accessible to the extended rural population. A formal sports facility (Ntoampe sports facility) has been constructed in the Moroke area through the assistance of the Provincial department of sports arts and culture, Transnet and the Municipality. The said facility has delapidated due to poor maintenance and theft of some of the equipments by communities.

The Municipality is currently busy with the **construction of Ga-Mapodile sports facility; Ohrigstad and Ga-Motodi respectively. Ga-Motodi** sports facility is still at the planning stage whereas construction of the other two facilities is still underway.

Rural villages often have some informal sport facilities such as an open soccer field used for community sports. However, these are just open pitches in the communities that do not have the necessary infrastructure to develop sustainable sports and recreation precincts.

Plans are underway for the municipality to develop Burgersfort stadium in or around Burgersfort town. The project is still at its infant stage whereby land is still a problem for the development of the facility. The municipality is currently busy trying to source land from Manoke tribal Authority for the development of a stadium.

The Sport and Recreation is done on voluntary basis in any sport and recreation activity which contributes to the improvement of general health; skills and well-being of a person; society and a nation. The priority of the Municipality is to enhance participation of sport and recreation event. As an added function the

municipality was able to launch Sport Council comprising of sporting codes like soccer; softball; netball; volleyball; cricket and others to mention a few. The FTLM has constructed the following sport facilities:

- Apel sports facility at Ga Nchabeleng which is dilapidated
- Radingwana sport facility at Ga Radingwana under renovation
- Orighstad sport complex at Orighstad which is under renovation

The game of football in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality is not a recent phenomenon, The are male and female football players of all age groups, coaches, administrators and referees, as well as service providers such as medical staff. Football is part of their everyday lives. Countless football players are constantly seeking to improve their game. The creation of a conducive infrastructure and enlisting the help of coaches will help the football players to improve the performance as desired.

South African Football Association has established Fetakgomo LFA which comprises of the following teams/clubs:

Masesgange Rangers-Ga Nchabeleng MokhulwanE, Maebe Rolling Rocks-Mohlaletse Ga Matji, Mphanama United-Mphanama Malaeneng, Magape Football Club- Mphanama Prim, Rowa Football Club-Mphanama Prim, Mooiklip Football Club-Mphanama Dithothwaneng Secondary School, Real Genz-Sekhukhune College Ga Nchabeleng, Mphanama Living Brothers-Mphanama next to Tribal Office, Motene Home Defenders-Kgabeng ga Motene, Sekhukhune United-Mohlaletse Ga Sethunya, Haleluya Football Club-Ga Phasha Selatole, Maubeng Football Club-Thokwae Ga Kgwete, Phaswane Football Club-Mandagshoek Swaele, Royal Pirates-Montros, Mooihoek X1 Exper-Mooihoek, Mohlopi Football Club-Driekop Sehlaku High School, Moisele Football Club –Driekop, Underground-Rivercross, PEE85-Mabocha-Malaeneng, Golden Aces-Phiring, Platinum City-Steelpoort-Dithamaga

Cultural Services

The provision of arts and cultural services is an important function as it support social cohesion within the municipality. The Municipality has since been able to establish arts and culture council to coordinate and promote talents; promote culture of reading and contribute towards the development and appreciation of the arts and culture in general

There are currently eight Thusong Service centers in Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) which are Leboeng, Kgautswane, Praktisser, Kgopaneng; Atock Thusong centre; Mohlaletsi Thusong centre; Mphanama Thusong centre and Ga-Mapodile Thusong Service centers. The municipality has progressively constructed community halls during the past years at Driekop and Mokgotho; Leboeng; Tjate; Sefateng community hall; Seokodibeng; Mphanama; Strykraal; Tau-Mankotsane; Moses Mabothe; Pelangwe; Selepe community hall and Sefateng. Various mining houses have also build community halls as part of their social labor plans in areas like, Ga-Selala (Manyaka), Mandagshoek and Legabeng village near Ga-Maroga.

2.7.7. Libraries

Out of the 167 villages that are within the Municipality, there are only four (4) Public Libraries, at Apel, Mapodile, Orhigstad and Burgersfort. Two out of the four libraries are old, dilapidated, with inadequate space for users. All four libraries are still operating on a manual system and do not have ICT services. All these libraries lack current information resources and there is qualified staff only at Apel. The Municipality

has signed the protocol agreement with the Department of Culture, Sports and Recreation with regards to Library Service. The Libraries are currently staffed by both provincial and municipal staff. Currently the monthly statistics of library users is at around 16000 for all the Libraries combined.

As a Unit the Library services has so far conducted outreach programs during the library calendar days. Burgersfort library is in a process of acquiring Braille material for inclusion of disabled users in their programmes.

In terms of Schedule 2 Part B of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, libraries are an exclusive mandate of the Provincial Department of Sports, Arts and Culture. The Municipality is currently rendering this function as an unfunded mandate as we are not receiving any financial support from the Province. The support expected includes, building of libraries, appointment of staff and procurement library material.

In areas without community hall facilities, School halls and church buildings are often used by communities during elections, community meetings, etc. The table indicate the sports recreational facilities within the municipality.

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
1	Makopung	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	Basketball, netball
	Makgalane		No	Yes		None
	Newstands		No	Yes		None
	Mapareng		No	Yes		None
	Malaeneng		No	Yes		None
	Mokutung		No	Yes		None
	Ohrighstad		Yes	Yes		Netball, Volley ball
	Maepa		No	Yes		None
2	Mapodile	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	Grounds and the sports filed is not yet functional
3	Ga-Mmakopa	n/a	No	Yes	No	None
	Tsereng(Pukubjane and Senthlane),		No	Yes	No	None
	Mapulaneng		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga- Phasha,		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga-Tebeila		No	Yes	No	None
	Maroteng Tsate		No	Yes	No	None
	Selotsane,Molalaneng Leswaneng,		No	Yes	No	None
	Matebeleng		No	No	No	None
	Mogolwaneng,	n/a	No	No	No	None

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
	Shushumela		No	No	No	None
	Maebe,		No	Yes	No	None
	Ga-Matjie,		No	Yes	No	None
	Makola		No	No	No	None
	Lekgwarapeng		No	No	No	None
	Rite		No	No	No	None
	Sekateng		No	Yes	No	None
4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	X		x		none
5	Sedibaneng	n/a	No		No	None
	Pomping		No		No	None
	Mandela 122		No	Yes		None
	Lepakeng		No	Yes		None
	Crossong		No		No	None
	Polaseng		No	Yes		None
	Madiseng		No	Yes		None
	Morewane		No		No	None
	Lodon		No	Yes		None
	Stasie		No	Yes		None
6	Nazareth new stand., Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	n/a	x	x		None
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moiohoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	X	n/a	x	n/a	Hall
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	n/a	X	X	n/a	None
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyane, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	X		x		None
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane, Dithabaneng & Maakgake	n/a	X	X	n/a	None
11	Moiohoek	n/a	No		No	There is a need for hall in all the villages
	Sikiti		No	Yes		

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
	Morokadieta		No		No	
	Maroga		No	Yes		
	Legabeng		No		No	
	Garagopola		No	Yes		
	Moeng		No		No	
	Morethe		No		No	
	Molongwane		No		No	
	Digabane		No		No	
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwashi/difagate	n/a	x	x	n/a	None
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	n/a	x	n/a	x	Community hall, Library, TAP activity
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	moroke	x	x	n/a	Tennis, softball and gym
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & mphogo	masete, morapaneng & shakung	x	x	n/a	Tennis ball
16	Kgopaneng	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	There is need for community hall to be upgraded and sports grounds
	Maakubu	n/a	No	Yes		
	Mokgotho	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Malepe	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Maretwaneng	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Mamogolo	n/a	No	Yes		
	Lefahla	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Motshana	n/a	No	Yes		
	Moraba	Yes	n/a	Yes		
	Penge	n/a	No	Yes		
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	x	n/a	x	n/a	None
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town	n/a	x	x	n/a	None
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kamping, france ext 2, maditameng,	X 4 villages	x	x	n/a	None

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
	khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma					
20	Bothashoek	X	n/a	X	n/a	None
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	n/a	x	x	n/a	None
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	n/a	x	x	n/a	None
23	Mafarafara	n/a	X		X	Hall is needed Ground Maintenance
	Mahlatsi		X	X	n/a	
	Kgotlopong		X	X	n/a	
	Motlailane		X		X	
	Alverton		X	X	n/a	
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakgongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Gakgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	n/a	X	n/a	X	None
25	Mashamthane	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	There are no facilities in other villages
	Madiseng	Yes		Yes		
	Mareseleng	Yes		Yes		
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle A&B, Tswenyane, Matshokgeng & Phiring	n/a	X	n/a	X	None
27	Malekane, tsakane, kalkontein, mawela, matimatsatsi, Kutullo, hlalane kahle, tsatsapane	n/a	n/a	x	n/a	None
28	Ga-Rantho & Ga-Masha	n/a	X	X	n/a	None
29	Maphopha	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Ntake		No	Yes		
	Makua		No	Yes		
	Ratau		No	Yes		
	Maepa		No	Yes		
	Maseven		No	Yes		
30	Vodaville	n/a	No		No	None
	Mountainview,		No	n/a	No	
	Darkcity,		No	Yes	n/a	

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
	Mokobula,		No	Yes		
	Mabocho (Iekgwareng)		No	Yes		
	Thabakhurele		No	Yes		
	Mapareng		No	Yes		
	Extension II		No	Yes		
	Extension II show		No	n/a		
31	Makgemeng, Dresten & Kopie	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Kopie	Yes	No	n/a	No	
	Mangabane		n/a	Yes	n/a	
32	Shushubung, Rostock	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Mahlabeng		n/a	Yes	n/a	
	Mooiluk		Yes			
	Tjibeng		Yes			
	Ga-phasha		Yes			
	Seokodibeng		Yes			
	Ledingwe		Yes			
	Ga-Mampa		Yes			
33	Mogabane-Shole		n/a	No	Yes	n/a
	Boselakgaka		No	Yes		
	Selepe Moshate		No	Yes		
	Selepe Mashemong		n/a	No	Yes	n/a
	Manotoana Mashemong		No	Yes		
	Manotoana Moshate		No	Yes		
	Checkers		No	Yes		
	Mosotse Motjatjana		No	Yes		
	Phashaskraal		No	Yes		
	Swazi Mnyamane		No	Yes		
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane, Malomanye, Mphaaneng & Mashikwe		n/a	X	X	n/a

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
						Bogalatladi community hall Atok Thusong service centre
35	Maisela India	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	Community Hall
	Pelangwe		No	Yes		
	Modimolle		No	Yes		
	Malogeng		No	Yes		
	Apel		No	Yes		
	Mapodi		No	Yes		
	Maisela Mahlaphoko		No	Yes		
	Mapulaneng		No	Yes		
	Nkoana Moshate		No	Yes		
	Matheba (Majane)		No	Yes		
36	Ga-Nchabeleng	Yes	n/a	Yes	n/a	None
	Gankwana	n/a	No	n/a		
	Apel	n/a	No	n/a		
	Strydkraal A	Yes	n/a	Yes		
37	Sepakapakeng	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	At Mototolwaneng and Strydkraal B there hall need to be utilized for other activities
	Moagagamatala,		No	Yes		
	Moshate		No	Yes		
	seleteng		No	Yes		
	Matamong		No	Yes		
	Malaeneng		No	Yes		
	Mototolwaneng		No	Yes		
	Matebana		No	Yes		
	Radingwana		No	Yes		
	Ga-Mashabela		No	Yes		
	Thanaseshu		No	Yes		
	Thobehlale		No	Yes		
	Ga-Matlala		No	Yes		

Ward	Villages	Sports centre		Play/football field		Other recreational facilities (i.e hall)
		Yes	No	Yes	No	
	Strydkraal B		No	Yes		
38	Ga-Seroka	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	N/A
	Manoge		No	Yes		
	Mashilabele		No	Yes		
	Phageng		No	Yes		
	Ga-Mmela	Yes	No	Yes		
	Phahlamohlaka	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	
39	Mokhulwane,	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	None
	Marakwaneng		No	Yes		
	Magotwaneng		No	Yes		
	Makgwareng		No	Yes		
	Ga-Matsimela		No	Yes		
	Lerajane		No	Yes		
	Makgaleng		No	Yes		
	Hanskomane	n/a	No	Yes	n/a	
	Lerajane-Ditlokwe		No	Yes		
	Bofafala-Sekateng		No	Yes		
	Melaeng Rite		No	Yes		
	Makgwareng		No	Yes		

Source: FTLM 2016

The Municipality is operating added function of libraries and had since signed the SLA with the responsible department of Sport.Arts and Culture (DSAC).The following are services rendered:

- Provision of information
- Circulation of books for studying
- Provision of space for studying/reading
- Internet
- Library awareness campaign quarterly

List of Libraries

No	Library	Ward	Village	Area	Management
01	Atok TSC	30	Atok	Atok	FTLM
02	Mapodile	02	Ga-Mapodile	Steelpoort	FTLM
03	Burgersfort	18	Burgersfort	Burgersfort	FTLM
04	Ohrigstad	01	Ohrigstad	Ohrigstad	FTLM
05	Moses Mabotha	Regional	Regional	Apel	DSAC

Heritage site

No mesum is available at the moment

The museum services are also responsible for the management of heritage sites with FTLM. The best known heritage site are Tjate; ecogaves and footprint at Ga Mashabela

PUBLIC AMENITIES

Public amenities should be reachable and usable by the community which includes swimming pools ;parks;museums and community facilities.

Community Facilities

The following are community facilities managed by the Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality:

1) Community Halls

No	Community Hall	Ward	Village	Area
00	Moses Mabothe Civic Hall	Regional	Regional	Apel
01	Mphanama	37	Mphanama	Apel
02	Mohlaletse	03	Mohlaletse	Apel
03	Strydkraal	36	Strydkraal	Apel
04	Pelangwe	35	Pelangwe	Apel
05	Seokodibeng	32	Seokodibeng	Mecklenburg
06	Tjate	10	Tjate	Burgersfort
07	Moeng	11	Ga-Moeng	Burgersfort
08	Driekop	07	Frans Section	Burgersfort
09	Makgotho	16	Ga-Makgotho	Penge
10	Leboeng	26	Nkoana/Molapo	Ohrigstad

Religion

2.7.7.1. Religious Institutions

Ward	Village/ Town/ Townships	Number of religious institutions	Name of religious institution
01	Makopung, Makgalane, Newstands Mapareng, Malaeneng, Mokutung Ohrigstad, Maepa	38	ZCC x4, St. Angenas x 3, Apostolic, NGE, Church of Jesus Christ, St. John x2, Full Gospel, Church of Christ, Aposolic churches, Emmanuel church, 10 Apostolic churches, Church of God, Apostolic Faith Mission, Lutheran Church.
2	Mapodile township, Legabeng, Tukagomo 1, Mohloakwena, Ga-Ragopola, Molawetsi, Tukagomo2, Malaeneng	9	ZCC, Roman Catholic Church, Dutch, Apostolic, Lutheran church
3	Ga-Mmakopa, Tsereng (Pukubjane and Senthlane), Mapulaneng, Ga- Phasha, Ga-Tebeila, Maroteng Tsate, Selotsane, Molalaneng Leswaneng, Matebeleng, Mogolwaneng, Shushumela, Maebe, Ga-Matjie, Makola Lekgwarapeng, Rite, Sekateng	23	Apostolic church x6, Methodist church, Lutheran Church, St. John x 2, Breatheran x2, Work of Church, IAG church, Mmago Bettey, The Alliance church x2, ZCC x 2, St. Engenas, Uporn the rock, Bible haverst church.

4	Mpita, Matsianeng & Riba Cross	12	ZCC, Roman catholic
5	Sedibaneng,Pomping,Mandela 122, Lepakeng, Crossong, Polaseng, Madiseng, Morewane Lodon, Stasie	16	ZCC, Apostolic faith mission x 4, Apostolic, St. engenas ZCC,
6	Nazareth new stand,, Ga-nkgetheng, ka-motseng, sethokgeng, potas, ditenseng, mokgethi, maraganeng, maribiri, magaseng, monare, dipolateng	44	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, st John, Bazalwane
7	Gowe, Kampeng, France, Hollong, Moihoek, Maponong, Legononong, Boitumelo & Lekgwareng	29	ZCC, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
8	Diphale, seuwe, magabeneng, mantjakane, modimolle, madikane	17	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
9	Thokwane, Shakung, Sehunyanne, Malokela, Ga-phala and Modubeng	22	Lutheran, apostolic and ZCC
10	Djate, Mashabela, Makgopa, Serafa, Madifahlane, Dithabaneng & Maakgake	28	ZCC,St Engenas, Jerusalem, Apostolic, Lutheran
11	Ga-Ragopola, Legabeng, Maroga, Morethe, Moeng, Morokadieta(Maapeya), Digabane, Sekiti, Mooihook, Molongwane	19	ZCCx6, Apostolic churches 7, Roman Church, St. Engenasx2, Rejoice Bible church, Luthern Church,
12	Mamphahlane, swale, Mpuru, Komane, crossing/mohubane, sehlaku, molongwane/mashibishane, Balotsaneng, matimatjatji, hwash/difagate	16	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic
13	Praktiseer, Ext 2-10 and 15; Tshwelopele Park; Ramaube	15	ZCC, Roman catholic, Lutheran, IPHC, Dutch Reformed, Faith Mission, Makgolomakgolo, st Paul, Apostolic
14	Moroke, sekhutlong, magobading, Motloulela, habeng, moshira, ga-mathule	33	Faith mission, IPCC, Lutheran, st engenas, Emmanuel church, church of Christ, ZCC, apostolic and Dutch
15	Kgoete, mashishi, morapaneng, ditwebeleng, shakung, masete & 256phogo	23	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, Muslim, Twelve Apostle
16	Kgopaneng,Maakubu ,Mokgotho,Malepe,Maretlwaneng, Mamogolo,Lefahla ,Motshana, Moraba,Penge	29	ZCCx9, Apostolic church x5, Assemblies of God x4, Nazareth, IPCC, ministry church, come to Jesus, The Lord salvation, End days ministries, adonai, Faith mission, Revival, Lutheran, Catholic
17	Ga-mahlokwane, Ga-selala, Ga-mphethi, Ga-manyaka & Ga-maapea	28	Faith mission, apostolic, ZCC, roman catholic, respiration church, ambassadors church, Baptist church, assemblies of God & Methodist church
18	Manoke, apiesdoring and burgersfort town	20	Faith mission, ZCC, Apostolic, Lutheran, Roman catholic
19	Magologolo, france park, legabeng, motaganeng, Barcelona, mohlopi, maathipa, kampeng,france ext 2, maditameng, khulwane, Komane, mmiditsi, modupi, Riba Moshate, Sekoma	2	ZCC, St Engenas

20	Bothashoek	5	ZCC, Apostolic, Romans, Lutheran and ALL Nation
21	Pidima, Sekopung, Ga-podile, Makofane, motlolo	20	ZCC, Full gospel, Baptist, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, church of Christ
22	Taung, Makotaseng, Matokomane, motodi	20	ZCC, St Engenas, Nazarene, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, salvation army, mighty move
23	Kgotlopong, Mahlatsi, Mafarafara, Motlailane & Alverton	39	ZCC x2, Apostolic x3, Catholic, ST Engenas x2, Apostle, Lutheran,
24	Makgopa, Makgwareng, Legokgwareng, Mogoleng, Matshiretsane, Phadishanong, Maakongwane, Masakeng, Ga-Molai, Ga-kgwedi, Lebalelo, Paeng, Majaditshakhudi	15	ZCC, Full gospel, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, Alliance, church of Christ, Showers of blessing
25	B1, Mashamthane, Madiseng, Mareseleng, Mashifane park	31	ApoloticX 5, ZCCX6
26	Rutseng, Ga-Nkoana, Banareng, Ga-moraba, Lepelle	33	ZCC, St Engenas, dutch, Lutheran, Apostolic, Roman catholic, st John
27	Malekane, hlalanekahle,	12	ZCC, Apostolic, Roman Catholic, assemblies of God
28	Ga-Ranthe & Ga-Masha	11	IPHC, st engenas, IAG church, ZCC, apostolic, 12 Apostle church
29	Maphopha, Makua, Maepa, Ratau, Maseven	14	Roman Catholic Church x2, Lutheran Church, ZCC x 6, Apostolic x 4 and Faith of God
30	Vodaville, Mountainview, Darkcity, Mokobula, Mabocho (Iekgwareng) Thabakhurele, Mapareng Extension 11	38	Church of North Jesus Christ x1, Zaphenath ministries x 1, family gathering for revealed glory of God x 1, ZCC and APC
31	Dresten, Makgemeng, Kopie, Steelpoort, Mangabane	15	ZCC x3, Apostolic x2, St Engenas, Unite reform church, Last Haverst family church.
32	Shushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeng Mooiluk, Tjibeng, Ga-phasha, Seokodibeng, Ledingwe, Ga-Mampa	34	ZCC x6, Urbaniser, St. Engenas x 5, Apostolic churches x 16 Bazalwane, Benchine, Muslim church, Faith Mission, Legodi Church,
33	Mogabane-Shole, Boselakgaka, Selepe Moshate, Selepe Mashemong, Manotoana Mashemong, Manotoana Moshate, Checkers, Mosotse Motjatjana, Phashaskraal, Swazi Mnyamane	10	ZCC x 10
34	Mokgotho, Monametse, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng, Bogalatladi, Maruping, Malomanye, Mphaaneng	28	Faith mission, IPCC, Lutheran, St Engenas, Assembly of Church, Twelve apostles, church of Christ, ZCC, apostolic and Dutch
35	Maisela India, Pelangwe, Modimolle, Malogeng, Apel, Mapodi, Maisela Mahlabaphoko, Mapulaneng, Nkoana Moshate, Matheba (Majane)	21	ZCC x6, and Lutheran church
36	Ga -Nchabeleng, Apel, Strydkraal A, Ga-Nkwana	7	ZCCX 2, ApostolicX 2, Roman Catholic church, Lutheran church, IRG,
37	Sepakapakeng, Moagagamatala, Moshate, Seleteng, Mat among, Malaeneng, Mototolwaneng, Matebana, Radingw	33	Apostolic x2, ZCC x7, Methodist, St. John x 6, Sabath, Lutheran church, RSAL Restoration, St. Engenas x 2,

	ana,Mashabela,Thanaseshu,Thobehlale,Matlala,Strydkr aal B		
38	Ga-Seroka,Manoge,Mashilabele,Phageng,Ga-Mmela, Phahlamohlaka	27	Apostolic x3, St Engenas x4, Alliance x 4, ZCC x4, Church of Christ,International, Upper Room, International , NG Kerk, Upper Room, JW, Roman Catholic church,
39	Mokhulwane, Magotwaneng, Marakwaneng, Ga- Matsimela, Ga-Photo, Makgwareng, Lerajane, Hanskomane, Bofafala-Sekateng, Malaeneng Rite, Lerajane-Ditlokwe, Makgoreng-Malaeng, Mesopotamia Tsweele	7	ZCC Nchabeleng, ZCC Church Mohlaletse, St. Agenas Ga Nchabeleng, Luthern Church, Roman Church, Holy spirit church,
Total		838	

2.8. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

2.8.1. Institutional Analysis

This section provides a synopsis of institutional analysis. It tells an important story of the municipality based on nine (9) critical components of the institutional plan, viz: powers and functions; Organisational Structure; Policies, Procedures and systems; Council and Committees' functioning; Performance Management System; Workplace Skills Plan; Employment Equity; human resource plan (OHS, EAP, Staff Retention and succession plans); and resources. The detailed analysis and/or status quo report on each of the component appear below.

FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCA MUNICIPALITY (FTLM) POWERS AND FUNCTIONS:

The powers and functions of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) are based on the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (RSA, 1996: Section 156 and 229 read with part B of both Schedules 4 and 5) as well as the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (RSA, 1998:s83). The amenable functions are listed below:

2.8.2. Illustration of Powers and Functions amenable to Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality

FUNCTION	AUTHORISED	PROVIDED BY
Water and sanitation	No	SDM
Electricity Reticulation	No	ESKOM
Municipal Roads	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Other roads (District and Provincial and National)	No	SDM and Limpopo Department Transport
Housing	No	COGHSTA
Building regulations	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Local tourism	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Disaster management	yes	FGTM (FTLM) and SDM
Fire fighting	No	SDM
Street lighting	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Traffic and Parking	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Trading regulations	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Local sports facilities	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Municipal planning	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Municipal public transport	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Storm water	No	SDM
Municipal airport	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Billboards and advertising	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Control of liquor and food outlet and street trading	Yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Local amenities	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Waste management	yes	FGTM (FTLM)
Parks and recreations	yes	FGTM (FTLM)

2.8.3. Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) Staff compliment

DEPARTMENT/OFFICE	NO OF POSTS	POSTS FILLED	VACANT POSTS
SPEAKER'S OFF	13	09	04
EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S OFF	22	13	09
CHIEFWHIP'S OFF	01	01	0
MM'S OFFICE	28	18	10
INFRASTRUCTURE DEV & TECH SERV	93	64	29
DEVELOPMENT PLAN	31	15	16
LOCAL ECONOMI DEVELOPMENT	17	09	08
BUDGET & TREASURY	63	45	18
CORPORATE SERVICES	101	59	42
COMMUNITY SERVICES	190	114	76
TOTAL	559	347	212

2.8.4. Skills profile and needs for both Councillors and Officials

Municipalities are required in terms of the Skills Development Act no 97 of 1998 to facilitate training for capacity building in order to address skills gaps created as a result of the past. Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) pays the skills development levy on a monthly basis as required by the Skills Development Levies Act no 9 of 1999.

A skills audit is conducted on an annual basis to inform the Workplace skills plan which guides all the training to be conducted throughout the year, the Workplace skills plan and Annual Training Reports are then submitted annually to the LGSETA.

Table below indicates the skills needs for 2018/19 Officials:

Finance	34
ADMINISTRATION	18
TECHNICAL	68
LEGAL	2
CORPORATE	5
MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP	25
PROTECTION SERVICES	28
Middlel and High level skills	13
Busaries awarded to leaners	12

2.8.5. Legal services

During the financial year under review; the Municipality experienced high number of law-suits as a result of administrative decision that were either right or wrong. It should be noted that administrative actions of the Municipality can be only challenged if they are erratic and/or in other instances, Citizens and business challenges actions taken by the Municipality if such actions are made to be sound or prudent.

2.8.6. Labour relations

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality subscribes to all legislation regulating employment relations within the workplace. Labour relations sub-unit has been established with the sole mandate of ensuring a balance with regard to employment practices within the workplace.

Fetakgomo Tubatse Local has a functional Local Labour Forum is constituted. The forum must work in line with the SALGBC main collective agreement. The committee must sit on monthly basis to discuss issues relating to employment relations.

2.8.7. Information Technology status

IT audit was carried out in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing of the International Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (IAASB) and the Standards for Information Auditing of the Information Systems Audit and Control Association (ISACA). The effectiveness of the general controls surrounding the IT environment at the municipality was measured against the internationally accepted Control Objectives for Information and Related Technology (COBIT) framework and industry best practices

2.8.8. Business continuity and disaster recovery

ICT Business continuity describes the daily information and communication technology activities that are undertaken to enable the municipality to perform its key functions and deliver its ICT services.

It involves disaster recovery, planning and contingency planning, data recovery, risk management and emergency response.

Disaster recovery is an element of ICT business continuity. It is the required to restore a system, service or data to its prior to a disaster or the closest achievable stat of depending on the success of the disaster recovery operations.

2.8.9. Policies and plans for FETAKGOMO TUBATSE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY: FGTM

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Integrated SDF	Approved
LUMS	Approved
Integrated waste management plan	Approved
Employment equity plan	Approved
Workplace skills plan	Approved
HIV/AIDS plan	Approved
LED strategy	Approved
Housing sector plans	Draft
Revenue enhancement plan	Approved

POLICY/PLAN	STATUS
Disaster management plan	Approved
Capital investment plan	Approved
Environment management plan	None (district)
Energy master plan	None (ESKOM)
Water services development plan	None (district)
Integrated transport plan	Approved
Risk management strategy and plan	Approved
5 year investment plan	Approved
Consolidated infrastructure plan	Draft
Roads and storm water management plan	Approved
Water sector plan	Draft
Investment of funds policy	Approved
Credit control policy and debt control manual	Approved
Water services operations and maintenance strategy(GSDM)	Approved
Water services by-laws(GSDM)	Approved
Asset management policy	Approved
Supply chain management policy	Approved
Fleet management policy	Approved
Performance management policy	Approved
Communication strategy	Approved
Customer Care Framework	Approved
Public participation policy	Draft
Mayor and Speaker discretionary policy	Draft
Management of public gathering policy	Draft
Delegation of powers and functions policy	Review
Rules of order policy	Review
IT policy	Approved
Street by-law	Gazetted
Management and control of Hostel by-law	Gazetted
Informal street trading by-law	Gazetted
Waste management by-law	Gazetted
Traffic by-law	Gazetted
Noise abatement	Gazetted
Hiring of community by-law	Gazetted
Electricity by-law	Gazetted
Crematories and crematoria by-law	Gazetted
Emergency services by-law	Gazetted
Licensing and control of establishment that sell food to the public by-law	Gazetted
Municipal Turnaround Strategy	Approved
Granting aid	Draft

Performance Management System

As the integration phase highlights, the PMS framework of the municipality is being implemented to assess both institutional and individual performance. The former Fetakgomo Municipality has during the 2008/2009 financial year started to cascade PMS implementation to managers reporting to section 57 managers. The former Greater Tubatse Municipality's PMS focuses only on the Institutional performance.

The cascading of the PMS is tied to the introduction of performance commitments to first level managers and level four officers. The FTM's PMS Consumerates with its financial resources. Thus, every financial year, the institution was budgeting for the performance bonuses to cater for the reward of those deserving informed by the performance reports.

To bring the PMS framework in par with current programme and mandates, the municipality with special focus of the following areas as listed below:

- Integration of principles underpinning PMS;
- Integration of Back to Basics;
- Integration of Spatial Rationale as one of the Key Performance Areas of municipal governance;
- Integration of Core Competence Requirements; and
- Schedule of Performance Review.

Employment Equity Challenges

The Municipality is 52:25 grappling with the **employment equity challenge** of ensuring that its structures reflect equitable representation of all groups, particularly the people with disability. The male-female ratio stands at 49:22 excluding interns. This translates into the municipality having 31% of its workforce being women while men contribute 69% of the workforce. Thus, the municipality has a variance of 19% to achieve the gender balance amongst its workforce.

- None responsive of the gender to the municipal recruitment drive
- Municipality too rural
- Inadequate social facilities and infrastructure in the municipality
- High vacancy rate on the organogram
- High suspension rate and therefore this culminates to high acting rate in most positions
- Brain drain
- Inadequate implementation of the employment equity plan
- No equity plan available for the municipality

HUMAN RESOURCE PLANS.

The human resource plans including the Employment Equity Plan (EEP) which was recently reviewed to address the above shortcomings are listed in the integration phase. The main challenge at present revolves around implementation of the Plan.

2.8.10. Community Needs Analysis

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act No.32 of 2000 stipulates that the local community following from public participatory engagements of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) with communities and stakeholders issues repeatedly surfaced as overarching needs of the community and thus are recognised as

ward **priority** in this IDP/Budget. The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM) engaged in an intensive community consultation that was done at ward level in line with the community based planning approach. The municipality applied the community based planning approach to stimulate participatory governance by awarding community members a fair opportunity to deliberate on issues affecting them in their respective wards. Furthermore, this approach was implemented to include the local community in decision-making, planning and generally allowing them to play an active part in their own development. To facilitate this community consultation process, a team consisting of Ward Councilors, Ward Committee Members, Community Development Workers and professionals was deployed to facilitate in all the 39 municipal wards in a cluster format. Below is the 2018/19 public participation programme as unfolded.

Service Delivery Priorities per Ward

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
1	1	Water	Ramakgai section at Ga Maepa Village	No infrastructure at all People fetch water 10km away at Maepa	Need borehole and jojo tank Avaling standpipe at the corners of streets
			Makgalane	Reservoir too small Current reservoir belongs to the Dept. of Agriculture	Need two boreholes with jojo tanks and stand pipe in each corner Extension of pipe to Morula section
			Mokutung	Many sections of Mokutung don't have stand pipes only one borehole and it is unable to supply the whole community	Need two boreholes and jojo tanks Extension of pipelines from Manaweng, Moshola to Malaeneng
			Makopung	One borehole supplying two Reservoirs, unable to make the reservoir full	Need two boreholes for two resevoirs Extension of pipes Tebetebeng to Thabamatiane Cutting of illegal connections
			New stands	No stand pipes No pipes at section of police station along R36 road	Extension of pipes to R36 road section
			Malaeneng	No infrastructure at Matshokgeng section Have two reservoirs but only one is functional	Need borehole to supply the other reservoir
			Maepa	Pump machine sometimes out of order Takes time to do the repairs	Changing of hand pumps Extension of pipes to all section of the village Additional jojo tanker needed
			Mapareng	Borehole does not have water One borehole supplying half of the village	Need new borehole for the supply of the two reservoirs
			Ga mabelane	Reservoir too small	Need additional jojo tanker
			Ohrigstad	Borehole privately owned Need pipe links	Need repairs and maintenance
	02	Allocation of new RDP	Mokutung 15 (New Allocation 23)	Waiting for contractor	Speed up the procurement process
	03	Roads	Makgalane	Bridge	Need bridge next to Makgalane Primary school Construction of a road linking Mapareng, Malaeneng and Phiring Upgrading the two bridges connecting Malaeneng and Mapareng
			Ohrigstad	Tar Road	Tarring of five streets at Ohrigstad
			Makopung	Tar road	Completion of the road projects to Makopung
				Bridge	Construction of a bridge at the cemetery
	Maepa	Gravel	Regravelling of the road		
04	Community hall	Newstands and Ga Mabelane	Construction of a community hall next to Leboeng Police Station	Station to cover newsstands and Ga mabelane	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	05	Library	Leboeng	There is a need for Library as Oghristad is far for our learners	Need Library at Leboeng police station for the whole ward
	06	Cemeteries	Mokutung, Makgalane and Maepa	Fencing of rural cemeteries	
	07	High Mast Lights	Makgalane, Newstands, Mapareng, Gabelane and Makopung	Need high mast lights	
	08	Sanitation	VIP toilets for the whole yard	Need 88	
	09	Secondary School	Maepa or Oghristad	Secondary school needed at Maepa or Oghristad	
02	1	Water	Malaeneng	Borehole not equipped	Municipality to assist in equipping the boreholes
			Mahlakoena	Plant at Mahlakoena not supplying enough water. Pump not too strong to supply the whole village Infrastructure available but not functional	Pumps to be upgraded by the water service department
			Garagopola	Contractor for water project busy on site	Contractor to finish the project
			Mapodile	Shortage of 3 boreholes to be equipped and one collapsed	To assist with the finishing out the collapsed pipes Contractor to upgrade the water pump Repair of all the old valves
			Molawetsi	Shortage of water Have 3 boreholes but no reticulation	Boreholes to be equipped Installations of jojo tanks
			Tukakgomo 1	4 boreholes not enough Poor reticulation People push wheelbarrows to fetch water from the distance and others use Steelpoort river	2 additional boreholes Need improvement regarding water reticulation
			Tukakgomo 2	1 borehole functional but not enough 1 identified borehole not equipped	Need an additional borehole Functionality for the identified borehole
			Phapong	No boreholes People get water from Tukakgomo 2 for about ±1 km away	Drilling of a borehole and additional borehole
			Legabeng	1 borehole functional but not supplying the whole village	Need an additional borehole
	2	Electricity	Mahlakoena	No electricity at new stands	Post connections
			Malaeneng	No electricity at new stands	Post connections
			Phapong	No electricity the whole village	Need electricity
			Garagopola	Other households do not have electricity One section which is part of this village do not have electricity	Need electricity and post connections
		3	High Mast Lights	Tukakgomo 1	Portion of this village do not have electricity

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Mahlakoena, Malaeneng, Phapong ,Garagopola, ,Tukakgomo 1	No Apollo lights for the mentioned villages	Need High Mast lights for the above
	4	Sanitations / VIP Toilets	Mahlakoena ,Malaeneng ,Phapong ,Garagopola ,Tukakgomo 1,Tukakgomo 2,Legabeng ,Molawetsi	No VIP toilets for the whole ward except Mapodile Township	
	5	Storm Water Control	Tukakgomo 2	Storm water from Mapodile Township flows down through the village and houses are over flooded during rainy season. It also causes disaster sometimes	Need a contractor or project to assist in storm water control
	6	Access Bridges	Phapong	No access bridge Learners find difficult to go to school during rainy season	Need access bridge
			Molawetsi	No access bridge Learners find difficult to go to school during rainy season	Need access bridge
	7	Roads	Phapong	The internal road is slippery during rainy season	Grading of Phapong internal street
			Mahlakoena	Internal road is muddy and slippery	Grading of Mahlakoena internal road
			Mapodile Township	Speeding of vehicles causes accidents High mortality especially on the road from Lannex to Ga Mapodile	Need 4 speed humps at ga Mapodile Township
03	1	WATER Command Reservoir	Maebe Mountain.	ROAD. -Mmakopa cemetery roads is muddy and forbids funerals, emergency services or basic services to go through. -All ward access roads are damaged and needs gravelling. -Road D4204 is left redundant since 2009 by Sekhukhune District. -Needs for storm water drainages. WATER. -No water source King Tulare's Palace. -No water at streets of Mohlaletse community Hall. -No water at the following areas. -Matebeleng, Phukubjane,GA-Phasha -Ga-Tebeila, Sekateng, Ga Matji. -Stacking id Maebe borehole project. SANITATION. -Need for Sanitation projects. -Need to finish 4 dumped unfinished RDPs (2015/16) financial year.	
	2	ROADS. -Gravelling of all ward access roads. -Access Road pavements and refurbishment -Completion of Lerajane to Tswereeng Pemuda road. -Internal storm water drainages	All street villages Maebe and Sekateng Ga-Phasha. Shushumella, Maebe to Siateng		
	3	BRIDGE	Maroteng		
	4	High Mast Lights	Maebe, Matebeleng, Phukubjane,		
	5	SPORTS Grading of all Sports Ground and need for Sports complex	Ward 03		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	6	Postal office	Ward 03	-Need to recover 04 disappeared RGP's from 23 submitted. -NEED TO FIX 2 RDPS. -Stroke by heavy storms. -Heavily creaked and falling. IT'S FOR ORPHANS. -Refuse -Refuse removal trucks are stopped without notice is about 7-8 months. -Refuse collectors doing nothing.	
	7	Refuse collection	Mmakopa, Tswereng and Phukubjane.		
	8	Skills developments	All ward		
	9	Library	Ward 03		
	10	Upgrading of Mohlaletse Community hall	Mohlaletse		
	11	Leanerships	All ward		
	12	Water	All villages		
	13	RDPs	All ward		
	14	Street lights	D4190		
	15	Works/employments	All villages		
	16	Hawkers stalls	Thusong center and Mohlaletse clinic		
	18	Sanitation	All ward		
04	1	Water	Mpita Letswane Matsianeng	Community drinking water with animal community Need emerging borehole and jojo tanker	Need big reservoir
			Legabeng / Madithongwane	Extension of pipelines Shortage of water	
			Riba Cross East / Central	Extension of pipelines Shortage of water	
	2	Access roads	Matsianeng ,Mpita / Letswane	When is rainy children cannot go to school	Upgrading of access roads
	3	Sanitation	Mpita Letswaneng ,Matsianeng Legabeng / Madithongwane Riba Cross / East Central	Need allocation of VIP TOILETS	
	4	RDP Houses	Mpita Letswanene,Matsianeng Legabeng / Madithongwane Riba Cross East / Central	Need RDP allocation	Implementation of RDP houses
	5	Apollo Lights	Mpita Letswane, Matsianeng Legabeng / Madithongwane , Riba Cross East / Central	Highmast light needed for villages	At least one per village
6	Community hall	Riba Cross East / central	Need community hall	Community hall	
	7	Electricity	Legabeng	250 households without electricity	Need electricity
05	1	Pavement of roads	Crossong village		Paving of road from London to Steelpoort R555 road
	2	Cemetery	London and Polaseng		Fencing of cemeteries
	3	Access bridges	London	During rainy season children from London and stasie cannot cross the road to Mosebu primary school	Access bridge from London to Mosebu Primary school

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Mandela ,Lepakeng,Mandela 2	During rainy season learners struggle to cross donga to Sekakate Primary	Need for small access bridge from Mandela Lepakeng to Sekakate primary
			Polaseng	During rainy season community members struggle to carry their dead person to cross Polaseng river to the cemetery	Need for access bridge from Legadimane section to bury their dead
	4	Regravelling of internal Streets	Madiseng and Polaseng	Community finds difficult to access road to the middle of the village Mandela Sedibeng and London Sethokgweng and Lepakeng	Regravelling of internal streets from Madiseng to Polaseng
	5	Electrification	Madiseng and Sethokgweng	Electrification of Madiseng and Sethokgweng section	
	6	RDP		Unfinished RDP houses 10 New allocation of houses 23 not built yet + 18 houses	
	7	Sanitation	Thabaneng, Crossong, London, Stasie and Mandela 1	Unfinished sanitation projects	
	06	1	Paving of Roads	Maribiri Matamong and Phasha	Phasha village as a main street brought water from the mountain to the tarred road
Mampuru				There is a culvert that brought water to the street from the tarred road	Pavement of street at Leboneng section Mampuru village
2		Water	Phasha	Drinking water at Phasha Village Mokgethi section	
3		Bridge	Maribiri and Maraganeng	Request for a connection of bridge from Road D1392 to R555	Request for a connection of bridge from Road D1392 to R555
				There is a donga passing the two village	Need a bridge at Maribiri and Maraganeng
4	High Mast Lights		High Mast Lights installed but not working	Need power connection for the full functional of the high mast light	
07	1	Access bridges	Gowe,Kampeng	Access bridge at Tumishi Primary school	
			Legonong	Access bridge Legonong to Gowe primary	
			France /Mooihoek	Access bridge New Driekop High school to Mooihoek	
	2	Electricity	Legonong	15 units needed for post connections	15 units needed for post connections
			France	15 units for post connections	15 units for post connections
			Mooihoek Mashemong	180 units needed for post connections	180 units needed for post connections
	3	VIP Toilets	The Whole ward	Need VIP toilets and 230 allocation for 2016 still not built	
	4	Water	Holong	Shortage of water	Need extension of water pipelines
Legonong			Need Reservoir	Need Reservoir	
5	RDP		40 approved RDP houses allocated for 2013/14 not yet built	Implementation of RDP houses	
08	1	Water	Diphale	Ga Makhwae 319 households, have 5000 litres jojo tanker using petrol generator, petrol takes a months to be delivered.	Need 5 jojo tankers of 10 000 litres Electrification of the Borehole

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
				No pipelines and source not enough	21 km water pipe extension and 14 taps to be installed Drilling of a new borehole
				Tsokung Using diesel water pump and takes a month to be delivered. Reservoir and community taps	Electrification of the borehole
				Ditijaneng Next to Rovers ground borehole was tested in 2016. Enough water source and even now no borehole was equipped	7 500 litres of jojo tanker 4.2 km pipe extensions and electrification of the borehole
				Legabeng Electric meter box does not working There is a jojo tanker	Need 4 jojo tankers 2 km pipe extension and electric meter box to be fixed
				Dipatji No jojo tanker, No borehole, Fetching water from the Well	Need 4 jojo tankers, drilling of borehole and 1 km pipe extension
				Ga malemane Not enough water with 1 jojo tanker	Need additional 3 jojo tankers 1.2 km pipelines extension
			Seuwe	The downpipes felt in the borehole, Element broken inside the borehole, Ga Makete – transformer is available for the borehole but no panel box and have 1 jojo tanker out of 127 households	Need a new borehole 1 km pipe line extension form the reservoir. Installation of panel box and 5 jojo tankers of 10 000
			Mantjekane	40 mm pipe inside the borehole A new borehole drilled by Twickenham Mine does not benefit the community	Replacement of 40 mm pipe with 75 mm. The municipality, Anglo and Technical services to reach an agreement on how the community must benefit on that borehole
			Modimolle	Need stopping valve to divide the water by sections	
	2	Sanitation	Diphale	The whole Diphale households are 2974 units without VIP toilets	Need VIP toilets
			Magabaneng	No access of VIP toilets 19 households do not have toilets 31 households had delapidated toilet structures	
			Madikane	419 households do not have VIP toilets	
	3	Electricity	Diphale	246 households do not have electricity	Municipality, Marula Mine and ESKOM to assist in providing electricity for the community
			Seuwe	81 households do not have electricity	Municipality, Marula Mine and ESKOM to assist in providing electricity for the community
			Madikane	They need feedback on application for free basic electricity	
	4	Access Roads	Diphale	Diphale to Ga Makhwae need 6.7km need access road, during rainy season that road is bad	Need access road Need access road for 2km

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
				Need access road from Tswenyane road access bridge to Diphale community cemetery No access road from Ga Teenage (Ga Mukuru) to Ga Matsepene	Need 3.6km re-gravelling of ring road
			Seuwe	Mogompane Access bridge There is bid donga between Diphale and Seuwe	Need Mogompane Access bridge for learners at Dihlabakela and other villages
			Matjekane	The road from main road T-junction is rough and uneven	Regravelling of 7km ring road that passes community hall, Diketepe primary, Matladi-aPhaahla, ZCC church and join the main road
	5	RDP Houses	Diphale	2017/18 allocated 23 houses not yet built 2018/19 allocated 20 not yet started No Disaster RDP	Municipality to fast track the process for appointment of new contractor 2018/19 process to be started
			Seuwe	2017/18 allocated 23 units and 20 units for 2018/19 not yet started	
			Magabaneng	14 beneficiaries still waiting for their RDP houses to be built	Speed up the process of appointment for an contractor
			Mantjekane	3 units still on the foundation phase for 2017/18	Need appointment for an contractor to be on site
			Modimolle	Allocated RDP houses for 2017/18 and 2018/19 not yet started	Need appointment for an contractor to be on site
	6	Community hall	Diphale	Finds difficult to held meeting for sports and arts activities	Need community hall
			Modimolle	No community hall Hold meeting under the trees	Construction of community hall for Bauba Mashabela
Madikane			Community held meeting on the ground under the sun	Construction of Madikane community hall	
09	1	Water	Thokwane	Need water at Maubeng section next to Twickenham camp at Thokwane	Needed of more pipes at that section join to the existing pipes
			Ga Phala	No water at new stands	Needed of the pipes on that section
			Malokela	No water at Molapong, Ga-Mampa, Phukubyeng	Need machine for the borehole
			Sehunyane	Need water pump at Maselapata and Sehunyane at the back of the reservoir	Need machine for a new borehole
			Shakung	Need stopping valve New stands need extension of water pipes	Need extensions of water pipes
	2	Electricity	Sehunyane	Poles connection at Maselapata new stands	Need Post Connections
			Thokwane	Poles connection at new stands	Need Post Connections
			Ga Phala	Poles connection at new stands	Need Post Connections
			Malokela	Poles connection at new stands	Need Post Connections

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	3	Sanitation	Thokwane	There is no toilets the whole village	Need Toilets
			Sehunyane	There is no toilets the whole village	Need Toilets
			Shakung	There is no toilets the whole village	Need Toilets
			Ga Phala	There is no toilets the whole village	Need Toilets
	4	RDP Houses	Ga Phala, Malokela, Sehunyane Shakung, Thokwane ,Modubeng		
	5	High Mast Lights / Apollo Lights	Thokwane	Have Apolo lights but not functional, crime also during dark people are not safe	Energized the light for safety of our community
			Ga Phala	Apolo light at a corner to Modubeng Crime rate is high	Installation of high mast light
	6	Community Hall	Thokwane ,Sehunyane Shakung ,Ga Phala ,Modubeng Malokela	Community do have a place to attend meetings Need community halls	Construction of community halls
	7	Roads	Thokwane to Shakung	People get ill/ sick due to the dust of that road Need tar road	Tarring of road at Thokwane and Shakung
			Modubeng	Corner Ga Phala to Modubeng is a gravel road	Tarring of Modubeng road
10	1	Water	Ga Mongatane	Many sections of Ga Mongatane do not have stands pipes Only one borehole and it is unable to supply the whole village	Need borehole and pump machine
			Maakgake	Reservoir too small	Extensions of pipelines
			Makgopa	One borehole supplying two reservoir and always the reservoir is full	Need two boreholes with Jojo tanks
			Serafa	Pump machine sometimes out of order	Need borehole to supply the other reservoir
			Madifahlane	The machine is too small do not supply the whole village	Extensions of pipelines and pump machine
			Dithabaneg	Reservoir is too small, currently the reservoir belongs to the Dept	Extensions of pipelines and pump machine
			Tjate	Borehole do not have water	Extensions of newsstands pipelines and pump machine
			Tidintitsane		Extension of pipelines to the new stands
	2	RDP Houses	Ga Mongatane	People are without houses	
			Maakgake ,Makgopa ,Serafa Madifahlane, Dithabaneng	Unfinished RDP houses	Coghsta to facilitate the unfinished projects

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	3	Electricity	Tjate	Waiting for contractor	Contractor to start building the houses 23 allocation of houses
			Tidintitsane	Waiting for contractor	
			Ga Mongatane	728 households do not have electricity	Needed electricity
			Maakgake,Makgopa ,Serafa Madifahlane ,Dithabaneng,Tjate	Post extensions of the new stands	Post extensions of the new stands
			Tidintitsane	Need post connections	Need post connections
	4	Cellphone Tower	Tjate	Vodacom network very poor	Need a Vodacom tower
11	1	Access Road	Garagopola	Garagopola Access road	Paving of 3 km access road from Ga Nonyana
			Difataneng	Difataneng Access road	Paving of 2km at Difataneng Access road
			Ga Moeng	Ga Moeng Access road	Paving of 3km at Ga Moeng Access road
	2	High Mast Lights	Mooihoek	Need 2 high mast lights	
			Garagopola	Need 1 high mast lights	
			Legabeng	Need 1 high mast lights	
3	Electricity	Sekiti	Need electricity at Sekiti village		
12	1	Water	Ga Mamphahlane	Need two reservoirs Lebenkeleng and Losereng Pipeline extensions at Makabing and Losereng Upgrade two boreholes at Leporogwaneg H120772 and Lebenkeleng H121362A	
			Swale	New borehole and pipeline extensions	
			Ga Mpuru	Need reservoir Need borehole and pipeline extensions	
			Mahubane Crossong	Need reservoir Need borehole and pipeline extension	
			Sehlaku	Change diesel machine in to electric water pump	
			Mashibishane	Water project need intervention and electricity	
			Balotsaneng	Equipping borehole no H12/2984 Pipeline extension at Lepakeng and Lagos Letsopeng	
			Ga Komana	Need reservoir at Pitsaneng and Mosola and pipelines	
			Matimatjatji	Extension of reservoir the recent one is too small Equip the two boreholes with electric pump Need of pipe line extension of new stand	
			Hwashi / Difagate	Need reservoir at Motayane	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
				Pipeline extension from Mabudubutswane to Thankgeng	
	2	Roads	Ga Mamphahlane	Upgrade tar road from Moshate to Sehlaku and Balotsaneng village Upgrade tar road from Old HC Boshoff Hospital to Hwashi / Difagate and the road joining Matimatjatji	
			Swale	Tar road from Suncity to Mohlake downstairs joining Motomela village	
			Ga Mpuru	Tarring of road from Phutinare to Mabilo	
			Mahubane Crossong	Tarring / paving the internal road from Sebopela to Modutubane	
			Sehlaku	Tarring / paving internal road from Sehlaku bus stop to Phokathaba	
			Mashibishane	Tar / paving of road from Madigage butchery to Makola and Mankgaganyane	
			Balotsaneng	Tarring internal road from Mankgaganyane to Lagos Letsopeng and the road to Makgapeng joining Hwashi / Difagate	
			Ga Komana	Tarring / upgrade internal road from Seolomatheba to Pitsaneng and road to Moshate	
			Matimatjatji	Tarring access road from Moruleng to Lekgwareng and the road to Matholeng primary school	
			Hwashi / Difagate	Tarring road from Thankeng to Ga Mamphahlane and the road joining Matimatjatji Tar the road from Thankeng Planteng to Makgaoeng joining Balotsaneng	
	3	Access bridges	Balotsaneng	Need access bridges at Molopeng, Need access bridges at Maletse Need access bridges at Madibananeng	
			Komana	Need access bridges at Phutimogolodi Need access bridges at Mathekgeng Need access bridges at Modibe Need access bridges at Maleswielane Need access bridges at Pitsaneng	
			Matimatjatji	Need access bridges at Lekgwareng Need access bridges at Matholeni	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Hwashi / Difagate	Need access bridges at Mpitikwane Need access bridges at Mabudubutswane Need access bridges at Tshehla Need access bridges at Mohloping	
			Ga Mamphahlane	Need access bridge at Leselagong Need access bridge at Jordan Need access bridge at Mowa River Access bridge at Mamphahlane crèche & sports field	
			Swale	Access bridge at Modikologe Access bridge at Mabilo Access bridge at Moshate	
			Sehlaku Mahubane Crossing	Access bridge at Leopeng la Ditshipa	
			Mashibishane Molgwane	Access bridge at mankgaganyane Access bridge at old sports field Access bridge at Maditladi	
	4	Electricity	Mamphahlane	New electrification project at Mabing, Losereng and Suncity	
			Molongwane	New electrification project at new stands at Lepakeng, Mosorukuso and Letsopeng	
			Swale	New electrification project at 7de laan and Lekgwareng	
			Mahubane	New electrification project at Leopeng la Ditshipa	
			Mofomela and Mabolo New stands	New electrification project at Motomela and Mabolo New stands	
			Ga Mamphahlane, Swale ,Ga Mpuru Mahubane / Crossing ,Sehlaku, Molongwane ,Mashibishane , Balotsaneng, Ga Komana Matimatjatji ,Hwashi / Difagate	Need electricity post connections	
	5	Health		Upgrading of HC Boshoff health Centre in to hospital	
			Hwashi / Difagate		
			Ga Komana	Construction of new clinic	
			Maandagshoek	Shortage of medical facilities at HC Boshoff Health Centre Funding of Maandagshoek Home Based Care	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	6	RDP Houses	Swale Ga Mpuru Ga Mamphahlane	Need RDP houses	
			Mahubane crossing	Unfinished RDP houses since 2015/16	
			Sehlaku		
			Molongwane		
			Balotsaneng		
			Ga Komana	Need RDP houses	
			Matimatjatji	Need RDP houses	
	Hwashi / Difagate	Need RDP houses			
	7	Community Halls	Ga Mamphalane	Need Community hall	
			Swale	Need Community hall	
			Balotsaneng	Need Community hall	
			Ga Komana	Need Community hall	
			Pitsaneng	Need Community hall	
			Matimatjatji	Need Community hall	
			Hwashi / Difagate	Need Community hall	
	8	Cemeteries	Sehlaku	Fencing of cemeteries	
			Mpuru	Fencing of cemeteries	
9	Sanitation	Ga Mamphahlane, Swale, Ga Mpuru Mahubane / crossing, Sehlaku Molongwane , Mashibishane Balotsaneng , Ga Komana ,Matimatjatji Hwashi / Difagate	Unfinished sanitation projects for 2016/17 financial year	Need VIP toilets	
10	high Mast Lights	Mamphalane	Need high mast lights at Makabing, Lebenkeleneg, Suncity and Mashishi		
		Swale	Need high mast lights at Bohlanka, Phutinare school, Old HC Boshoff T-junction		
		Ga Mpuru	Need high mast light at Motomelane, Taleng, Lekgwareng		
		Balotsaneng	Need high mast lights at Letsopeng, Lepakeng		
		Komana	Need a high mast lights at Moshate		
		Pitsaneng	Need high mast lights		
		Matimatjatji	Need a high mast light at Lekgwareng		
11	Education	Phuti Nare Ratau Primary school	Schools needing upgrading or rebuilding		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Setlopong Primary Norole sec school Matholeni primary school Makobote primary school Phutimogolodi secondary		
			Phutinare secondary school	Old aging schools, have cracks and the dilapidated buildings. Need to be demolished and reconstruction of new school	Building of 3x4 classroom, Multi-purpose centre , Science laboratory Computer room , Library, Kitchen, Hall
			Marole secondary and Phutimogolodi Secondary		Building of 3x4 classroom, Multi-purpose centre , Science laboratory Computer room, Library, Kitchen, Hall
			Makobote primary Matholeni Ratau Setlopong Primary		Building of 3x4 classroom Multi-purpose centre , Science laboratory, Computer room Library, Kitchen , Hall and 1x3 Grade R classroom block , 1x5 Grade R classroom block
	12	Communication	Ga Komana ,Swale ,Balotsaneng	Need for network tower	
	13	Sports	Mamphahlane	Need conversion of sports ground to community sports centre	
			Swale	Phutinare sports field	
			Ga Mamphahlane	Needs grading	
			Swale	Grading / Gravelling of the sports field	
			Ga Mpuru		
			Mahubane		
			Sehlaku		
			Molongwane / Mashibishane		
			Balotsaneng		
			Komana		
			Matimatjatji		
			Hwashi / Difagate		
		Police station Post office Bus and Taxi Rank Park Library	Need for the whole ward		
13	1	Water	Praktiseer A	Illegal water connections at Extension 1 or Praktiseer A	
			Praktiseer Ext 3-6	There is no pipes, get water from those who sell water	Extension of water pipelines

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Tswelopele Park	There is no pipes, get water from those who sell water	Extension of water pipelines
			Praktiseer Ext 4-5	Borehole does not have enough	
	2	Electricity	Ext 3 and Tswelopele Park	Incomplete operation mabone	
	3	Roads	All sections	Grading and tarring of roads	Grading and tarring of roads
	4	Storm water	All sections	During heavy rainfall cars are unable to move Water gets into the households	
	5	Sewage	Skiring, Starlight, Extension 2 Ramaube section ,Tswelopele Park		
	6	Access bridge	Public works and Leolo road sections	Learner are unable to pass during heavy rainfalls	
	7	High Mast Light	Ext 2-8,Tswelopele Park, Ramaube and Starlight	More crime takes place because of darkness	
	8	VIP Toilets	All sections		
	9	Community Hall	All Sections		
	10	Old Age Centre	Next to Praktiseer New Clinic	They don't have place to meet and discuss their problems and indoor games	Need Old Age Centre
14	1	Water	Sekhutlong	People drink contaminated water with animals and their nearest Motse River Borehole was drilled but not working	Need new borehole and jojo tanks
			Moroke	New borehole is needed We have 4 borehole but only one is working. Pipe extension at Ga Mathule No water at Moroke New Stand	Repair of water pump machine Need new reservoir and extension of pipes
			Moshira	No enough water	Need reservoir ,Extension of pipes Need new borehole Need dam to cover the village
			Magobading	No enough water	Need reservoir Extension of pipes
			Motloulela	Electrification of new borehole Extension of pipes	
			Habeng	No water at Ga Motena	Electrification of borehole reservoir and borehole equipment
	2	Electricity	Magobading	No electricity at Magobading for more than 8 years	Need electricity
			Motloulela	Post connections	Need electricity
			Moroke	Post connections	Need electricity
			Habeng	Post connections	Need electricity
			Moshira	Post connections	Need electricity

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	3	Incomplete RDP Houses	Moroke	(2) people are without houses	Coghsta to complete the RDP Housing Projects
			Habeng	(4) people are without houses	Coghsta to complete the RDP Housing Projects
			Motloulela	(5) people are without houses	Coghsta to complete the RDP Housing Projects
		New Allocation RDP Houses	Moshira, Moroke, Magobading Habeng	Need new allocations	Coghsta to approve the allocation as per list submitted
	4	Community halls	Moshira, Motloulela, Habeng Moroke, Sekutlong	Construction of community halls	Need community halls for the whole villages
	5	Cemeteries	Magobading, Moroke, Habeng	Fencing of rural cemeteries	
	6	High Mast Lights	Sekutlong, Magobading, Habeng, Motloulela, Moshira, Moroke	Need high mast lights due to high rate of theft	High rate of theft
	7	Sanitation	Sekutlong, Magobading, Habeng Motloulela, Moshira, Moroke	VIP Toilets in all ward	
	8	Network Tower	Habeng	Community do not access network	Network tower needed at Habeng
	9	Schools	Sekutlong, Magobading, Habeng Motloulela, Moshira, Moroke	Additional classrooms needed for the whole secondary schools There is a need for building of school Makgane high school at Moshira	Need additional classrooms
10	Access roads	Magobading	All internal street are not in good condition	Need regravelling of roads	
		Moroke	Internal streets are not well especially road to Moroke cemetery	Need re-gravelling of roads	
		Moshira	8 km access road not in good condition	Need road re-gravelling at Moshira	
		Habeng	Access road to Motena section not in good condition	Need re-gravelling	
		Motloulela	Internal roads are very bad	Need re-gravelling	
	11	Pedestrian Block	Moroke Magobading	High rate of death case due to traffic around R37, for learners and the community member when they go to hospital and police station and also when they cross the road to school	Pedestrian block is needed
		Parks clinic	Moshira	The is a need for a park There is need for clinic	Development of parks clinic
15	1	Water	Kgwete	Boreholes are dry Reticulation is needed	Redrilling of new boreholes and reticulation
			Shakung	Borehole is dry	Redrilling of new borehole and reticulation
			Mashishi	Borehole is leaking	New reservoir is needed
			Ditwebeleng	Reservoir is too small	New reservoir is needed
			Masete	Borehole is dry	New borehole needed at Mphogo section

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	2	Electricity	Morapaneng		
			Kgwete	Marula Mine is implementing the project but there are outstanding household	Municipality to engage Marula Mine to finish the electrification project at Ga Kgwete and Mashishi
			Mashishi	Marula Mine is implementing the project but there are outstanding household	
	3	Roads	Shakung,Masete,Morapaneng Ditwebeleng	Need post connections	Need post connections
			Ditwebeleng to Morapaneng (D4184)	The road was re-gravelled	Need Tar road
			Masete to Shakung ((D4176-D4177)	The road is muddy especially during rainy season	Need tar road
			Mashishi Road(D4174)		Need tar road
	Kgwete (the road leading to Moshate)	Need tar road			
	4	Access Bridges	Ditwebeleng to Morapaneng	The bridge is small	Upgrading the low bridge
			Mashishi (New stands) Matshelapata		
			Shakung	Need culvert	Need culvert
	5	VIP Toilets	Masete Morapaneng Ditwebeleng	No toilets at all	Need VIP toilets
	6	RDP	Morapaneng ,Ditwebeleng	Applied for 20 RDP houses	
7	Library				
8	High Mast Lights	Morapaneng,Masete , Shakung ,Ditwebeleng	No High Mast Lights at all	Need High Mast Lights	
16	1	Water	Kgopaneng	2x drilled borehole without equipment, depend on water tanker but came once in a month	
			Ga Moraba	Need water reticulation	Need water reticulation
			Ga Motshana	Need water reticulation and additional boreholes	
			Maakubu	(Dikgageng section) they need borehole to be drilled and be equipped and the old borehole need to be redrilled.	
			Penge	In Other Sections Of A And B Need Pipe Line From Penge Pump Station, 4 Jojo Tanks To Supply those Sections With Drinking Water And 2 Extra Bore Holes Need To Be Drilled.	They need refurbishment of Penge Pump Station
			Ga Malepe	Need new borehole to be drilled due to the old borehole which collapsed.	
			Mokgotho	Need 4 boreholes and need 8 Jojo tanks for reticulation to new stand. which will be distributed as follows: Sethokgeng section (2	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
				boreholes), Segabeng section (2 boreholes), Lekgwareng section (2 boreholes) and Nkoting	
			Maretlwaneng	Need reticulation, fixing of leaking pipes	They need refurbishment of Penge Pump Station
			Mamogolo		
			Lefahla	Need borehole	
	2	Roads	Kgopaneng and Maakubu	Need re gravelling at D4140 for temporary but it need tar road and to Maakubu traditional office. and all the internal access roads need re gravelling.	Tarring of road D4140 Regravelling of Internal streets
			Ga Motshana	Tarring of road from Ga Moraba to Ga Motshana	Need a new from Motshana via Motsepulana to Ga Motodi Regravelling of roads at Motshana Praktiseer need a bridge or culvert from Mathankeng to Lekgwareng
			Moraba	Tarring of road from the main road to Kgoshi Moraba	Tarring of road from the main road to Kgoshi Moraba
			Mamogolo	Tarring of road from Mamogolo primary school to Ntona Malatji Regravelling of all the internal access roads	Tarring of road from Mamogolo primary school to Ntona Malatji Regravelling of all the internal access roads
			Ga Mokgotho	Tarring of road from Mokgotho Olifant bridge via Makhwese secondary school to Rotole primary school via Ntona Mokgotho via Mokgotho community hall back to Makhwese secondary school Regravelling of all the internal access roads	Tarring of road from Mokgotho Olifant bridge via Makhwese secondary school to Rotole primary school via Ntona Mokgotho via Mokgotho community hall back to Makhwese secondary school Regravelling of all the internal access roads
			Penge	Repair of potholes at D2537 road to Ga-Mamogolo village, paving /tarred of the internal street at zone 1-2 and center A Debushing of Penge of the trees along side of the road	Repair of potholes at D2537 road to Ga-Mamogolo village, paving /tarred of the internal street at zone 1-2 and center A Debushing of Penge of the trees along side of the road

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Lefahla	Regravelling /tarring of road from new Lefahla access bridge via Ntona Mametsa section to Ga-Machubeng section back to Lefahla new access bridge. Regravelling of all the internal access roads	Regravelling /tarring of road from new Lefahla access bridge via Ntona Mametsa section to Ga-Machubeng section back to Lefahla new access bridge. Regravelling of all the internal access roads
			Maretlwaneng	Need temporary regravelling, tarred/paving from D2537 road via Leagathoko secondary via Herbert Matabane creche via Ntona Madire back to D2537 and from side of Olifant bridge via Moropane café back to Ntona Madire. Regravelling of all the internal access roads.	Need temporary regravelling, tarred/paving from D2537 road via Leagathoko secondary via Herbert Matabane creche via Ntona Madire back to D2537 and from side of Olifant bridge via Moropane café back to Ntona Madire. Regravelling of all the internal access roads.
			Ga Malepe	Need tar road from d2537 road via Kanama secondary school to Ntona Maleka via Maleka's café to Mantopi primary school back to D2537 road. Regravelling of all the internal access roads.	Need tar road from d2537 road via Kanama secondary school to Ntona Maleka via Maleka's café to Mantopi primary school back to D2537 road. Regravelling of all the internal access roads.
	3	RDP houses	Mokgotho	3 Approved RDP but 1 have been built for 2013/14 and 5 slabs for 2014/15 unfinished RDP houses	Need 39 RDP Houses
			Maretlwaneng	6 Approved RDP but not yet built for 2016/17 financial year	Need 38 RDP houses
			Kgopaneng	5 Approved RDP not yet built for 2015/16 and 10 Approved not built for 2016/17 financial year	Need 14 RDP houses
			Moraba	Have 2 slabs for RDP houses	Need 5 RDP houses
			Penge	13 Approved RDP houses for 2016/17 financial year but not yet built	Need 13 Approved RDP houses
			Maakubu	Need 50 RDP houses	Need 50 RDP houses
			Malepe	Need more than 40 RDP houses and 4 incomplete houses	Need more than 40 RDP houses and 4 incomplete houses
			Lefahla	Need more than 34 RDP houses	Need more than 34 RDP houses
			Motshana	Need 79 RDP houses	Need 79 RDP houses
	4	Sanitation	Penge	257 Toilets	
			Maretlwaneng	480 VIP Toilets	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Mamogolo	68 VIP Toilets	
			Lefahla	68 VIP toilets	
			Mokgotho	260 VIP toilets	
			Ga Malepe	95 VIP toilets	
			Ga Motshana	128 VIP toilets	
			Maakubu	800 VIP toilets	
			Kgopaneng	360 VIP Toilets	
			Mamogolo	120 VIP Toilets	
	5	Access bridges	Penge	Access bridge from Centre B to New Town	
			Mokgotho	Access bridge next to Archa project Maadiswane section	
			Maretlwaneng	Access bridge at Herbert Matabane Crech and section 3 pump station	
			Lefahla	Access bridge from Ntona Mametsa to Machubeng section	
			Maakubu	Access bridge entire community	
			Motshana	Access bridge corner Magatagabotse high school and Mathankeng area via Legkwareng	
	6	Electricity	Maretlwaneng	36 Need post connections	
			Mokgotho	30 Need post connections	
			Kgopaneng	25 Need post connections	
			Lefahla	5 Need post connections	
			Penge	3 Need post connections	
			Moraba	2 Need post connections	
			Malepe	2 Need post connections	
	7	Health services	Mokgotho	Need mobile clinic because they walk more than 10km to access services at Penge	Need Mobile clinic
			Ga Malepe	Need mobile clinic because they walk more than 14km to access services at Penge	Need Mobile clinic
			Ga Motshana	Extension of clinic and provision of medication and staff	Extension of clinic and provision of medication and staff
			Maakubu and Kgopaneng	Need clinic	Need clinic
			Penge	Upgrade of Penge clinic in to a Hospital	Need Hospital
	8	Community hall	Mamogolo, Moraba, Maretlwaneng, Malepe	Need community hall	Need community hall
			Mokgotho, Motshana, Kgopaneng and Maakubu	Need Equipment's as they have community halls	Need Equipment's as they have community halls

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION	
	9	Network	Mokgotho, Malepe, Mamogolo, Maretlwaneng and Penge	Have no network	Need network tower	
	10	High Mast Lights	Mokgotho	Lekgwereng, Segabeng and Nkoting section	Need high mast lights	
			Moraba	Kgakantshane primary school, End Days Ministry church and Motshana cross	Need high mast lights	
			Maakubu	Back opposite of Maedimole house, next to Mogolela and Madire house and new stands next to Motshwane house	Need high mast lights	
			Lefahla	Makwale primary and nearest to Moshate	Need high mast lights	
			Penge	Centre B Mountain and Zone 2	Need high mast lights	
			Maretlwaneng	Zone 1 and nearest bridge	Need high mast lights	
	11	Cemetery	Motshana, Maakubu, Moraba, Kgopaneng, Mokgotho, aretlwaneng, Ga Malepe, Maakubu, Mamogolo	Need palisade for fencing of cemeteries	Need palisade for fencing of cemeteries	
	17	1	Electricity	Manyaka Ditshoshaneng, Matladi	Need post connections	Need post connections
				Maapea Village - Hlololo, Ditholo	Need post connections	Need post connections
				Mahlokwane village - Natlela, Lekgwareng, Mokoropo	Need post connections	Need post connections
Ga - Mphethi - Manareng, Diphukubjeng, Makgere				Need post connections	Need post connections	
2		Water	Ga Maapea	One borehole supply two villages The water source not enough Maapea Thwathwa section need change machine from Diesel to electric pump	Extension of pipelines Change of Diesel water pump to electricity water pump	
			Mphethi	Have one borehole	Need Jojo tanker Extensions of water pipe lines	
			Ga Manyaka	Need two borehole	Need Jojo tanker Extensions of water pipe lines	
			Ga Mahlokoane	Need two borehole	Need Jojo tanker Extensions of water pipe lines	
			Ga Selala	They have one hand pump Need two borehole	Need Jojo tanker Extensions of water pipe lines Electrification of pump machine	
3		Access Bridges	Mahlokoane	Hodiopong from Ga Selala to Ga Mahlokoane	Need access bridge Hodiopong from Ga Selala to Ga Mahlokoane	
			Ga Maapea	Bridge from Ga Maapea to Ga Podile	Need access bridge from Ga Maapea to Ga Podile	
			Ga Manyaka	Bridge from Ga Manyaka to Ga Mahlokoane	Need access bridge from Ga Manyaka to Ga Mahlokoane	
			Ga Maapea	Lekgwareng	Need access bridge from Ga Manyaka to Ga Mahlokoane Lekgwareng	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION	
			Ga selala	Bridge from Ga Maapea to Ga Mphethi	Need access bridge from Ga Maapea to Ga Mphethi	
			Ga Mphethi	Paving or tarring of road from Ga selala to Ga Mphethi	Need paving or tarring of road from Ga selala to Ga Mphethi	
	4	EPWP Projects	Manyaka, Maapea, Mahlokwane Mphethi			
	5	VIP Toilets	Maapea, Manyaka, Mahlokwane		Need VIP toilets	
	6	Roads	Selala	Road to Moshate		
			Ga Mphethi	Tar road from Ga Selala to Ga Mpuru to Ga Mphethi	Need paving	
Ga Mahlokoane			Need paving from Ga Maroga to Lekgwareng Ga Mahlokwane	Need paving		
18	1	Water	Ga Manoke and Appies	Need bulk supply		
	2	Extension of pipe lines	Legabeng and Ditshweneng	Water shortages		
	3	Tard road	B4426	Tard road need since 2016/17 financial year		
	4	Clinic	Manoke			
	5	Complex	Ward 18	Complex needed for job opportunities		
	6	RDP		Cracked houses		
	7	Electricity	Matshela Pata section	No electricity		
19	1	Water	France, Legabeng, Motaganeng, Motaganeng extension 2, Mathipa, Modupi, Maditamedi, Komane	No water supply		
	2	Electricity	Motaganeng, Motaganeng extension 2, France park, Legabeng			
	3	Access bridge	Motaganeng to Legabeng, Magologolo to new stand, Motaganeng extension 2 to Maleleng P.S, Komane to Maswikane			
	4	Apollo lights	All villages	Need high mast lights		
	5	Roads	All villages	Gravelling, paving at Mohlopi		
	6	VIP toilet	Motaganeng, Motaganeng extension 2, France park, Mathipa, Legabeng, Mohlopi	No proper sanitation		Allocation of VIP toilets
	7	Fencing of Cemetery	Legabeng, Mohlopi, Mathipa			RDP allocation and implementation of previous RDP allocations
	8	RDP	Motaganeng extension 2, Legabeng, Modupi, Komane, Mmiditsi	There is need for housing		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	9	Leanership and EPWP	All villages	High rate of youth unemployment	
	10	Community Hall	Ga-Mathipa	There is a need for community hall	
20	1	Water	Legabeng	Taps with no water Illegal connections	
			Doornkop	Taps with no water Illegal water connection Water pump not working	
			Khalanyoni	Taps with no water Illegal connections	
			Santeng	Taps with no water Water pump not working	
			Mashemong	Taps with no water leakage of main borehole near Bothashoek sports ground	
			Dithabaneng	Taps with no water There is a borehole at Magagula 's rent place which is not functional	
			Pologong	Taps with no water There is a borehole which is not functional	
			Riverside	No taps and infrastructure	
			Phelendaba	No taps and infrastructure There is a borehole near Mmiditsi river bridge which is not functional	
			Sofaya	Taps with no water There is a borehole at Mokgohlong and another one near Malapane which are not functional	
			Naledi	Taps with no water	
	Pakaneng	There is infrastructure but taps are running dry No taps near sports ground and near Magagula brickyard			
	2	Electricity	Pologong	Need electricity at Pologong extension	Need electricity post connections
			Legabeng	Need electricity at Legabeng extension	Need electricity post connections
Dithabaneng			Need electricity at Dithabeng extension	Need electricity post connections	
Phelendaba, Riveside, Pelaneng Khalanyoni			No electricity for the selected sections	Need new electrification project	
3	Roads	Naledi	Road from motene to Marebane street	Need regravelling	
		Pakaneng	All the internal streets	Need regravelling	
		Phelendaba	All the internal streets	Need regravelling	
		Dithabaneng	All the internal streets	Need regravelling	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Pologong	All the internal streets	Need regravelling
			Riverside	All the internal streets	Need regravelling
			Santeng	Internal street from mmopani to Hulla Pothole at tar road are old from Tumi's tavern	Need regravelling Patching of potholes at tar road next to Tumi's tavern
			Mashemong	Road from Bothashoek clinic to Sibitsi	Need regravelling
			Legabeng	Road from Moraba (cuzzy) to Moshate	Need regravelling
			Khalanyoni	Road from Ngele's tavern to Khalanyoni	Need regravelling
			Sofaya	Road from Mabelane's shop to Maebane's shop	Need regravelling
			4	High Mast Lights	Santeng
			Mashemong	Too much crime and robberies at Bothashoek ground and next to Dikgale	Need high Mast lights
			Dithabaneng	Too much crime and robberies at sports ground and next to Riba	Need High Mast lights
			Legabeng	Too much crime and robberies next to Smuts and Mohlala	Need high Mast Lights
			Pologong	Too much crime and robberies near Morena and near Shaído	Need High Mast lights
			Doornkop	Too much crime and robberies next to Maggy Molwantwa and near Gijimane tavern	Need high Mast Lights
			Naledi	Too much crime and robberies next to Motene and Sibitsi	Need High Mast Lights
		Sofaya	Too much crime and robberies next to Marebane	Need High Mast Lights	
	5	Access Bridges	Phelendaba	During rainy season it is difficult to go to Mahlagaume school and Riverside cemetery	Need access bridge from Phelendaba to mahlagaume school Access bridge to Riverside cemetery
			Dithabaneng	During rainy season it is difficult to go to Pologong and the old bridge is falling apart	Access bridge from Dithabaneng to Pologong
			Riverside	During rainy season it is difficult to bury our deceased to Riverside cemetery	Access bridge at Riverside cemetery
	6	Fencing of Cemeteries	Pologong sections	Donkeys and castles are destroying the tombstones	Need fencing at Pologong cemetery
	7	Sanitations	Pologong	Need toilets at Pologong extensions	Need sanitations
			Dithabaneng	No toilets at new extensions	Need sanitations
			Phelendaba	No toilets at new stands	Need sanitations
			Legabaneg	No toilets at new stands	Need sanitations

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Riverside	No toilets at new stands	Need sanitations
			Pakaneng	No toilets at new stands	Need sanitations
			Naledi	No toilets at new stands	Need sanitations
			Sofaya	No toilets at new stands	Need sanitations
	8	RDP Houses	Pakaneng	There is too much shacks	Need RDP Houses
			Legabeng	There is too much shacks	Need RDP Houses
			Dithabaneg	There is too much shacks	Need RDP Houses
			Phelendaba	There is too much shacks	Need RDP Houses
			Pologong	There is too much shacks	Need RDP Houses
			Riverside	There is too much shacks	Need RDP Houses
			Khalanyoni	There is too much shacks	Need RDP Houses
Naledi			There is few shacks	Need RDP Houses	
Sofaya	There is few shacks	Need RDP Houses			
21	1	Electricity	Ga Podile	There is more houses High rate of crime and rape	Post connections at new stands
			Motlolo (Montia, Phanorama, Gimara & Malaeneng)	Some sections without electricity There is a rate of robbery and burglary	Post connections at new stands
	2	Water	Ga podile		
			Motlolo	Do not get enough water due to illegal water connection	Need 4 jojo tanks to supply the whole village
			Sekopung	The electric pump machine operate 24 hrs but people misuse water whereas some do not get water	Need training on how to save water
			Ga Makofane	Sefateng, Makgwareng section do not get enough water	Need water pipes extensions Need 5 pipes or two jojo tanks
			Pidima	Other section of Pidima do not get water because there is a shortage of jojo tankers	Need 2 additional jojo tankers
	3	Sanitation	Ga podile / Sekopung	Since 1994 there was no sanitation projects implemented in our community	Need 100 VIP units
4	Roads	Ga podile, Sekopung, Ga Makofane, Pidima, Motlolo	The road is bad during rainy season	Tarring of roads needed from Motlolo to Pidima	
	5	Community hall	Ga podile, Motlolo, Ga Makofane, Pidima	There is no pay point No place to hold community meetings	One community hall needed per village
	6	RDP houses	Ga podile, Sekopung, Motlolo, Ga Makofane, Pidima	Incomplete RDP houses Unpaid labourers at Sekopung RDP project by Mnizi contract during 2015/16 financial year	To complete the whole incomplete RDP Houses
	7	High Mast Lights / Apolo Lights	Ga podile	High rate of crime, robbery and rape	Installation of high mast Light at Rootse P school next to Moshate and Mashitwaneng next to Try Again Ground

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	8	Mobile clinic	Sekopung, Ga makofane ,Motlolo	High rate of crime, murder, robbery, burglary and rape	Apolo lights need to be energized
			Pidima	High rate of crime	Need installation of 2 high mast lights
			Ga podile	Long distance to Motlolo clinic	Mobile clinic needed to come at least once a week
			Sekopung Pidima	mobile clinic comes only once a week Long distance to Ga Makofane clinic	Need mobile clinic to come daily Need mobile clinic
22	1	Electricity, water, access bridge, access roads, fencing of cemeteries, tar road, community hall, RDP houses, sanitation and high mast lights.	Taung village	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electricity challenge at Taung, since operation mabone stopped Need for allocation of RDP houses and sanitation in all villages Tar road needed from Motodi to Taung, the road is in bad condition. Challenge of Access Bridge at Taung, Matokomane, Makotaseng and Motodi. Need for new cemetery at Motodi, grader needed to clean the graveyard Water challenge at Matokomane and Taung village 	
	2	Water, access bridge, access roads, tar road, secondary school, RDP houses, sanitation and high mast lights.	Matokomane village		
	3	Access bridge, access roads, RDP houses and high mast lights.	Makotaseng		
	4	Access bridge, access roads, high mast lights, grading of cemeteries and tar roads	Motodi village		
23	1	Water	Alverton, Kgotlopong and Mahlashi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alverton water contract still waiting for the contractor since FEBRUARY 2018 and water pump machine not working. Need for renovation of dam at Stasie Motlailane water pump broken and Mahlashi water pump not working since April 2018 Water shortage at Leshwaneng and Mashemong section No clinic at Mafarafara, Mahlashi, Kgotlopong, Alverton and Motlailane Tar road for Alverton to Rietfontein needed, paving from Mahlashi to Mafarafara Street paving to all villages of Ward 23 RDP needed for Mafarafara, Mahlashi, Kgotlopong, Alverton and Motlailane 	
	2	Clinic	Mafarafara, Mahlashi, Kgotlopong, Alverton and Motlailane		
	3	Road	Alverton to Rietfontein		
	4	RDP houses	All villages		
	5	High mast lights	All villages		
	6	Community hall	All villages		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Post connection needed at Alverton Nazareth section, Mangaung and Khalanyoni sections. • Sanitation needed at Mafarafara, Mahlashi, Kgotlopong, Alverton and Motlailane • Access bridge to Mathafeng high school, Alverton to Malekgobo primary school and Lehlabile high school, Mafarafara to Taung needs bridge • Community hall needed at Mafarafara, Mahlashi, Kgotlopong, Alverton and Motlailane 	
24	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tar road • Water • Employment • Fencing of cemeteries • Quick medical assistance 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High number of unemployment/unemployed graduates • Insufficient water supply for the whole ward • Need for tar main road, road not in good condition. • Long queuing at the local clinic • Medical assistance delayed, ambulances travel long distance to reach the villages • Lack of recognition for skilled/talented youth 	
25	1	Water	Mashamothane zone 1-8	Boreholes available in the village but not serviced	Boreholes need to be revived Temporary measure should be implemented
	2	Electricity	Zone 8, Madiseng, Mareseleng ext and zobe 1	Post connection needed	Supply of solar panels needed as temporary measure
	3	Regravelling of streets	Mashifane, madiseng and B1	Street are muddy during rainy seson	Need for regravelling
	4	Soil erosion	Mashamothane	The soil is sandy and the area sloppy thus causes soil erosion	
	5	High Mast light	B1, Mareseleng, zone 5, Mashifane and Madiseng	Crime due to darkness	Need for high Mast lights around the villages
	6	Pollution	B1, Mashifane and Madiseng	Uncontrolled garbage collection	Supply of skip bins
	7	Access road at Mashifane to R555 and mareseleng to makgemeng	Mashifane and R555 Thaba Moshate	Traffic congestion	A need for access road to Mashifane from R555
	8	Bridge	Mareseleng and zone 5	No access during rainy season	A need for an access bridge
26	1	Electricity	Phiring-Vrystad	39 households without electricity at Phiring Solar system no longer needed	Need for Municipal intervention

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			Gankoana, Rutseng, Ga-Moraba, Tswenyane and Lepelle		
	2	Water	Phiring, Banareng Gankoana, Rutseng, Ga-Moraba, Tswenyane and Lepelle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gankoana, Rutseng get water from the river Ga-moraba water is not enough Tswenyane need for stand pipes Lepelle no water at all fetch from old village Banareng water pump machine no working 	<p>Need for a reservoir</p> <p>Extension of pipes</p> <p>Need for big reservoir</p> <p>Need for jojo tanks</p> <p>Need for jojo tanks</p>
	3	Road	Phiring, Banareng Gankoana, Rutseng, Ga-Moraba, Tswenyane and Lepelle	Need for tar road from Ga-Order to Leboeng Regravelling of internal street in all villages	Municipality to assist
	4	RDP houses	Phiring, Banareng Gankoana, Rutseng, Ga-Moraba, Tswenyane and Lepelle	Unfinished RDPs since 2015 Unknown beneficiaries for RDP houses at Banareng No RDPs at Tswenyane and Lepelle	Cogsta intervention is needed
	5	Cemeteries	Banareng, Rutseng, Ga-Moraba, Tswenyane and Lepelle	Need for fencing	All cemeteries should be fenced
	6	High Mast Light	Phiring, Banareng Gankoana, Rutseng, Ga-Moraba, Tswenyane and Lepelle	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phiring criminals attack Moshate Robberies at Tswenyane Primary Other villages crime is high 	Need for high mast lights across all the villages
	7	Access bridge	Ga-Moraba Matshokgeng and Banareng	R36 road learners accidents while crossing from Makgwareng to Matshokgeng No access for learners during rainy seson	Need for access bridge
	8	VIP Toilets	Phiring, Gankoana, Rutseng, Ga-Moraba, Tswenyane and Lepelle	No VIP toilet allocated for the villages	Need for toilet
27	1	Water	Kutullo, kalkfontein, Dithamaga, Tsakane, Ga-Malekane, Buffelshoek		
	2	High mast light	Kutullo		
	3	High school	Kutullo, kalkfontein, Dithamaga,		
	4	Electricity post connections	Kalkfontein, Dithamaga, Tsakane		
	5	Access road	Buffelshoek,Dithamaga		
28	28	1	Ngwaabe, Garantho, Ga-Masha	Satellite police station, high Mast light at hotspots, grading of internal streets, speed humps on the main road, water service in all sections, health centre, electricity in new stands, access bridge to schools and new stands, RDP houses, VIP toilets, EPWP to alleviate poverty, 24 hour service at Ngwaabe clinic, Capacity building for youth in mining	Municipality to engage the mines for implementation of SLP projects in the for community beneficiation.

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
				skills, capacity building for youth in agricultural skills, grading of sports ground, capacity building for emerging small business owners and upgrading of main street from Ga-masha to Ga-rantho	
29	1	Sengange access bridge to secondary school and multi-purpose centre	Maphopha village	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Roads to Meshate and graveyard needs to be tarred or paved. Need for VIP toilets and RDP houses EPWP and CWP needed High mast lights Electrification for new stands at Makua, Ntake, Ratau and Maepa Dumping site and waste removal needed Water reticulation and reservoir dam needed for Maepa (mpelegane), Makua, Ratau, Ntake and Maphopha (matsoso new stand) 	
	2	Community hall and access bridge to Ntake graveyard	Ga-Ntake village		
	3	Sports field and community hall	Makua village		
	4	Clinic and bridge to Mokgwadi graveyard needed	Ga-Ratau		
	5	Repair of dikgageng bridge, building of Motsetladi bridge and Water reticulation to Mpelegeng and Shorwane new stand			
	6	Mampharafara bridge needed between Makgwale and Maseven old village Training centre needed	Maseven village		
30	1	Water	Mountain view, Vodaville Mountain ville, Dark city, Township, Extension 11, Magabe park Mabotsha newstand, Makobola newstand, Sehloi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need for yard connection at Mountain view, Vodaville, Extension 11, Sehloi Extension of reticulation at Mountain ville, Magabe park, Mabotsha newsstand, Makobola newsstand Maintenance of existing taps at Dark city, Township 	
	2	Sanitation	Mountain view, Vodaville Mountain ville, Dark city, Township, Magabe park, Mabotsha newstand, Makobola newstand, Sehloi, Mapareng, Malaeneng, Thabanakhulwane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need for sewage systems at Dark city and Township Need for VIP Toilets at Mountain view, Vodaville, Mountain ville, Magabe park, Mabotsha newstand, Makobola newstand, Sehloi, Mapareng, Malaeneng, Thabanakhulwane 	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	3	Electricity	Magabe park, Mabotsha newstand, Morulaneng newstand, Extension 11, Mountain ville and Praktiseer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Magabe park-post connection and 1 high mast light needed Mabotsha newsstand- post connection and 1 high mast light needed Morulaneng newsstand-new electrification Extension 11-2 high mast lights needed Mountain ville- post connection and 1 high mast light needed Praktiseer- post connections needed 	
	4	Internal Roads	Township, Dark city, Mountain view, Vodaville, Mabotsha, Mokobola	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Township-needs regravelling of road Dark city-gravelling of road Mountain view-needs grading Vodaville-needs grading Mokobola-needs grading Construction of the old road connecting Hopekraal and Rooiboklaagte 1 access bridge needed at Extension 11 to Motodi 1 access bridge needed at Dark city to Extension 11 2 bridges needed at Thabanakhulwane to Malaeneng to Mokobola 	
	5	Refuse removal	Mountain view, Vodaville, Mabotsha, Mokobola and Extension 11	A need of refuse removal extension to the identified villages	
	6	Clinic	Mabotsha/Mokobola	Construction of the clinic or mobile clinic	
31	1	Water	Kopie & Makgemeng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Kopie village needs urgent water pipes, jojo tanks and pumping machine to supply the whole village Dresden main road and internal streets need regravelling. Steelpoort needs maintenance of roads Three access bridges are needed at Dresden, Kopie and Makgemeng High mast light needed at Kopie, Makgemeng and Mangabane 	
	2	Electricity	Makgemeng		
	3	Roads	Dresden, Makgemeng and Mangababe		
	4	Access bridge	Dresden, Kopie, Makgemeng and Mangababe		
	5	High mast lights	Kopie, Makgemeng and Mangababe		
	6	Community hall	Dresden, Makgemeng and Kopie		
32	1	Water	Seokodibeng, Phashaselatole, Shubushubung, Tjibeng, Ga-Mampa, Mooilyk and Tswereng	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Insufficient water supply in the whole ward, community buy water Most communal boreholes not functioning 	
	2	Roads	Tjibeng, Ga-mampa, Tswereng and Seokodibeng		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	3	Housing	All villages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All roads from R37 to villages need gravelling, culverts and bridges Tjibeng bridge needed from cemetery to Morwaswi secondary school R37 form mighty sports ground to Mahlakeng section need bridge R37 to Taung needs culvert 3 bridges and 3 culverts needed form Gaphasha to Ga-mampa via Mampa cross R37 to Tswereng 3 bridges needed R37 to Kgagudi School need bridge, R 37 TO Habeng need tar road and 4 culverts needed at Juventus. Incomplete RDP houses the whole ward and 700 units needed in the whole ward Need for clinic at Tjibeng, shubushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeing, Mooilyk, Taung, Serishane, Mahlakeng and Segololo High mast lights not operating at Mahlabeing, Mooilyk, Phashamakgalanoto, Ga-mampa, Seokodibeng and Tswereng High mast light at Rostock operates 24 hours non-stop 	
	4	Health	Clinic- Tjibeng, shubushubung, Rostock, Mahlabeing, Mooilyk, Taung, Serishane, Mahlakeng and Segololo		
	5	Education	Shubushubung , Phashamatshelapata, Poloro and Malaeneng		
	6	Electricity	Seokodibeng, Phashamakgalanoto, Shubushubung, Tjibeng, Mahlabeing, Rostock, Ga-Mampa, Mooilyk and Tswereng		
33	1	Water	Swazi-Mnyamane next to Hlapogadi School	Old diesel pump broken & inefficient. Single borehole for a large village	SDM to provide water supply to
			Reticulation not reaching other villages due to low pressure from single borehole	GaManotoana Checkers & Mašemong section	
			No reticulation pipes installed, borehole more than 1km from most households	Ga Selepe Kgoladitshehlo section	
			No water supply, 2 boreholes low pressure, pipelines not reaching most households (investigate borehole capacity)	Ga Selepe Mašemong & Malaeneng sections	
			No water supply to all households	Boselakgaka & Sekhutlong sections	
			No water supply to most households. A single borehole 4km away from the end	Mogabane & Shole Sections	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			of section. Concrete reservoir constructed at Fanang Diatla but never utilised		
	2	Roads	D4180 Sefateng Atok via GaSelepe to Twickenham Swazi-Mnyamane village	D4180 gravel road not safely drivable, several bridges caving in and community promised tar road in 2015 but no sign of delivery resulting in imminent community unrest	
			Swazi-Mnyamane village	Access road require bridge connecting Hlapogadi school to Mošate section	
			GaSelepe	Access road require bridge connecting Madingwane to Mmatšiana	
			Boselakgaka	Access road to Matšhidi cemetery not driveable	
			D4180 to Selepe Primary school	Access road to Selepe Primary School not driveable	
			Boselakgaka ZCC into Matshelapata	Access road to Matshelapata not driveable	
				Access road to Selepe Clinic not driveable	
	3	Clinics	Swazi-Mnyamane	No clinic or health facilities for Swazi, Phashaskraal, Mosotse villages	
	4	Highmast lights	Boselakgaka Matshelapata Sekhutlong GaSelepe Mašemong Swazi-Mnyamane next to Cemetery	High rate of night crime incidents due to lack of lighting	
	5	Electrification	Mogabane Mašemong Kgoladitshello GaSelepe Mašemong	No electricity supply to many new dwellings (+/-200 households)	
	6	Multi-purpose centre	GaSelepe village	No suitable venue (Hall) for mass gathering, no information hub or library, no economic support facility or workshop	
	7	Police station	GaSelepe village	High crime rate prevalent & nearest police stations 40km away	
	8	Schools	Sejadipudi & Mogabane villages	Kids travel more than 6km to reach secondary schools	
	9	Laboratory centre	Lefakgomo High School Tloupthuthi High School Hlapogadi High School	High schools lack proper science and computer laboratories	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	10	Sports recreational centre	Single centre for All villages within the ward	There is no recreational centre for youth development and extramural activities to help alleviate crime	
34	1	Electricity	Mabulela A, Bogalatladi A, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng next to serokolo river	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need for extension of electricity at Mabulela A, Bogalatladi A, Sefateng, Mohlahlaneng next to serokolo river • Borehole maintenance needed at Bogalatladi Sekgwarapaneng • No water at Mafeane community buy water, salty water at Monametse, Maruping, Bogalatladi, Sefateng, Mogolaneng, Mohlahlaneng • Boreholes becomes dry at Monametse and Mokgotho, gets water once a week • No pump operator at Mabulela A, community use their own money to buy water • Leakage of reservoir at Bogalatladi A and Mashikwe. • High Mast lights not functioning at Malomanye, Mphaaneng, Monametse, Mabulela. 	
	2	VIP Toilets	Bogalatladi A, Mpoteleng, Sefateng, and Parkeng		
	3	Bridges	Malomanye 2, Mabulela A, Mokgotho to Rapholo river		
	4	Culverts	Mokgotho to Graveyard		
	5	High Mast lights	Sefateng mpoteleng, Parkeng, Mabulela A, Mafeane 2, Monametsane, Monametse tipeng, Mokgotho mashemong, Mogolaneng, Bogalatladi, Mogolaneng		
	6	Palisade fencing	Mokgotho, Monametse, Tipeng section, Malomanye, Sefateng, Mabulela, Maruping, Mogabane and Bogalatladi		
	7	RDP Houses	All villages		
35	1	Road	India <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From D4124 Tomshop to Matshakaneng need to be constructed and at Mohlotlong clinic • There is a need of clinic-people travel more than 15km to reach a clinic • Need for RDP houses • Two highmast light needed at Takaneng and mabodutwane • Water reservoir needed the old one is completely damaged • Fencing of cemetery with palisade India Ga-mpaketsane • Community hall and sports complex is needed 		
			Pelangwe <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinic, water and sanitation • Internal street to be tarred 		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electrification of houses • RDP houses • Two highmast lights • Sports complex • Pipe system needed • Mateche crèche to be renovated • Farming project 		
			<p>Malogeng and Modimolle</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road from Motolong to Mphaaneng and Phutitlou high school need to be tarred since 1994 • RDP houses • 25 houses needs electricity • Water and sanitation needed • Sports complex, highmast lights, small complex and farming project 		
			<p>Nkoana village</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mahlakanaselong road need to be constructed • Electrification of houses still a problem • RDP houses, water and sanitation needed 		
			<p>Makhuswaneng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RDP houses, water crisis • Cemetery to be fenced with concrete wall • A need for stop sign at Nkoana primary needed a danger for school children • A need for road markings from the bridge to pelangwe • Network systems 		
36	1	Road	<p>Ga-Nchabeleng -Mmotwaneng to Sekhukhune road -Nchabeleng bridge to maswaneng moshate</p>		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
			-Hlapo internal street and bridge -Butchery Ga-mmea to Stadium		
			Apel -Ga-tlhamogolo to st engenas church -Madithame to moshate Ga-nkwana -Mabitleng to moedimabele -Moedimabele internal street -Fruit and vege to moedimabele -Between leshong and maditsi bridge needed		
			Ga-Nkwana -Sports complex to road of magoleng -From Diromo tsa phasha monwampshe		
			Strydkraal -Mooiplaas, Mooiklip, Malokwaneng and Mototolong internal streets.		
	2	Electricity	-Strydkraal -new stand mototolong Strydkraal A -Ga-nchabeleng mabopo primary and secondary needed -Ga-nkwana moedimabele primary and secondary needed -Moedimabele clinic needed		
	3	Water	-Pipe system moedimabele needed -Malaeneng ga-debeila pipe system needed -Mabopo pipe system needed -Mooiplaas pipe system needed		
	4	High Mastlight	-Ga-nchabeleng mashing, mmotwaneng, mabopo and Ga-sebei and Maswaneng -Strydkraal mototolong, mooiplaas and mooiklip -Ga-nkwana, moedimabele, next to st.engenas church		
	5	Fencing of cemetery with Palisade	-Strydkraal A cemetery, Mashung, Ga-nchabeleng mothopong cemetery and Ga-debeila cemetery		
37	1	Water	All villages	-There is inconsistence supply from both Nkadimeng and Olifantspoort schemes -Alternative boreholes are needed in all villages -Maloto boreholes need to be electrified	The SDM must supply bulk water to our communities

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
				-Operators to be hired for Strydkraal B, Matlala and Radingwana villages -There is a need for pipe line extension in all villages and sections -Mashabela village pipeline to be connected with Thabanaseshu pipeline	
	2	Electricity	Sepakapakeng, Matamong, Malaeneng, Matebane, Matlala, Thabanaseshu, Thobehlale, Strydkraal B and Radingwana	Post connection is needed in all villages indicated	
	3	RDP Houses	All villages	-There are 357 households in need of houses in all villages and sections -All appointed contractors for current allocation moving at a slow pace	
	4	Roads	Matsinkele to Sepakapakeng Radingwana to Mphanama Matlala to Thobehlale Thobehlale to Mashabela From D4200 to Kutukubje cemeteries	Need for upgrading streets in all villages	
	5	Cemeteries	Sepakapakeng, Matamong, Magagamatala, Mototolwaneng	-Mototolwaneng/Kutukubje cemetery gate needs to be repositioned -Magagamatala cemetery needs internal clearing	
	6	Library	Maphanama,strydkraal B, Radingwana and Matlala		
	7	High Mast lights	Strydkraal B x2,Seraganeng x1, Nthagathabana x1, Radingwana x1, Malaeneng x2		
38	1	Electricity	Mashilabele new Extension (320 households) Shenyaneng (28 households)	Post connection needed in all villages	
	2	VIP Sanitation	Phahlamanoge (123 need VIP toilets) Shenyaneng (29) Phageng (31) Manoge (15) Matlou (12) Seroka (15) Ga-Mmela (266)		
	3	Water	Al ward various villages	There is a water project underway which is not complete	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
	4	Cemetery	Sekhutlong cemetery, Manoge Cemetery, Phahlamanoge Cemetery	The cemetery has been prioritised during	
	5	RDP	Mashilabele 20 Masehleng 10 Ga-Seroka 50 Ga-Mmela 80 Phageng 08 Phahlamanoge 17		
	6	Secondary school	Mashilabele new	There is a need for the secondary school at Mashilabele	
	7	Library	Mashilabele		
	8	Highmast Lights	Phahlamanoge Moshate Ga-Seroka Moshate	There is high crime especially at the Tribal office The School next to Moshate was vandalised on various occasions	
	9	Access Bridges	Phageng ,Masehleng, ,Lehlokong ,Mashilabele , monankwe,		
	10	Storm water drainage	Mashilabele new Extension , Ga-Seroka Sentlhane		
	11	Access Road	Ga-Seroka Sentlhane Manoge Manoge	Regravelling Roads to Mankopodi need Regravelling Mmabatho to Letolong need to Regravelling	
	12	Roads	Phahlamohlaka	D4220 need to be tarred	
	13	LED projects	Phahlamanoge vegetable garden		

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
39	1	Roads/Bridges	Magotwaneng Road/Bridge	There is an urgent need for a bridge in this community and a road – the community get disconnected to society especially on rainy days	Build a bridge and construct a road for the community
		Marakwaneng to magabaneng road/culvert bridge	Marakwaneneng -mohlaletse	The road is much slippery on rainy days	The road be fixed to be user friendly
		Ga-matsimela Road	Ga-matsimela -Mohlaletse	The road is much slippery on rainy days	
		Phakoago SS Street to Sekhukhune TVT	Ga -Nthoneng to Sekhukhune TVT college	The road is not user friendly	
		Ga – photo road	Ga-Photo- mohlaletse	The road is slippery on rainy days	
		Maneege Bookshop to Mokhulwane road	Maneege bookshop to Mokhulwane Sec School	The road is not user friendly	The road is not user friendly
		Hans Komane to Dibilwaneng road	Sekubeng (Ga-Nchabeleng)		
		Ga – Manchi to masehlaneng road	Mohlaletse(Lerajane)		
		Ga Steve to Mampuru Thulare Primary road	Mohlaletse (Malaeneng)		
		Magotwaneng to Marakwaneng road/Culvert bridge	Magotwaneng (Ga-Nchabeleng)	The road be fixed to be user friendly/it involves construction of bridge	The road be fixed to be user friendly/it involves construction of bridge
	Lerajane Bridge to lerajane Ditlokwe	Lerajane (mohlaletse)	The road is not user friendly		
	2	Water			
	Building of a reservoir and extension of pipes	Magotwaneng Ga- Nchabeleng	There is serious inconsistent supply of water in this community	Building of a reservoir and extension of pipes// provide a borehole whilst still waiting for budget	
	Extension of pipes at Sekubeng Ga-Nchabeleng	Sekubeng Ga-Nchabeleng	The area is not even reticulated	Extension of pipes from Mashaku reservoir to the section/provide a borehole whilst still waiting for budget	
	Reticulation of Mokhulwane Ditlokwe section	Mokhulwane Ditlokwe(Ga-Nchabeleng)	The area is not reticulated	Reticulate the section	
	Resuscitation of a water scheme at Lerajane Legabeng to Lerajane Ditlokwe	Lerajane and Lerajane Ditlokwe (Mohlaletse)	A water scheme was abandoned in 2009/The area is not reticulated	Resuscitation of the water scheme and reticulate the section	
	Reticulation of Mohlaletse rite and Masehlaneng	Rite and masehlaneng (Mohlaletse)	The areas are not reticulated	Reticulation of the two Ares	
	Mohlaletse malaeneng/Bofala/Sekateng	Mohlaletse	The areas have yard connections but receives no water during supply	Fix what might be a problem in these areas	

WARD NO	NO.	PRIORITY	LOCATION	WARD CHALLENGES	PROPOSED SOLUTION
		Connect Ga-Matsimela (Nokaneng) to Ga-Photo reservoir	Ga-Matsimela	The section is not reticulated	Reticulate the section and connect it to Ga-Photo reservoir
	3	Cemeteries palisade Ga-Nchabeleng Moshate Cemetery, Ga-Mashabela Cemetery, Makgaleng Cemetery, Ga-Tladi Mametse Cemetery, Ga-Maisela (Maime cemetery Ga-Matsimela Cemetery Ga-Tladi (Photo) Cemetery	Ga-Nchabeleng and Mohlaletse	The cemetery has got no palisade fence	Need palisade fence
	4	RDP Houses Ga-Nchabeleng community Mohlaletse Community	All the sections combined	788 -RDP houses needed 698- RDP houses houses needed	Provision of RDP houses
	5	Sanitation Ga-Nchabeleng community Mohlaletse Community	All the sections combined	1789 – sanitation needed 1766- sanitation needed	Provision of sanitation
	6	Communication Tower	Mokhulwane G-Nchabeleng	The area does not receive coverage from all communication service providers	Construction of communication Tower especially VODACOM
	7	Ga –Nchabeleng Mohlaletse	All Sections especially new settlements	435 – new connections needed 461 – new connections needed	Connections of new existing households
	8	High Mast lights			
		Makgaleng Ga-Nchabeleng, Lerajane Legabeng, Tshweele to Ga-Photo, Ga – Nchabeleng Dibilwaneng, Masehlaneng (Mohlaletse), Mohlaletse Rite, Lerajane – Mokhulwane (Ga- kgoroba), Lerajane Ditlokwe	Ga-Nchabeleng, Mohlaletse	No High mast light in this sections	Installing High Mast light

CHAPTER 3: STRATEGY PHASE

This chapter provides an overview of the Fetakgomo Tubatse Municipality's key development strategies. Strategies Phase involves formulation of strategies to address problem issues identified in the Analysis Phase in the medium, short and long term. It provides core ideology of the Municipality, for example formulation of vision (achievable statement about future of the Municipality, where the municipality wants to go in the near future. This includes the development of objectives (what the Municipality would like to achieve in order to address problem issues and realized the vision).

Strategies phase is about finding the most appropriate ways/means of achieving municipal objectives.

The Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality has aligned its objectives and strategies goals to that of the National Development Plan – Vision 2030 (NDP) as well as other relevant National and Provincial strategies.

During the Month of January 2019 the strategic sessions conducted with the following internal departments

Department of Development Planning	25 January 2019
Department of Technical services	29 January 2019
Department of Community services	29 January 2019
LEDT	30 January 2019
Municipal Manager's office	31 January 2019
Department of Corporate Services	30 January 2019
Department of Budget and Treasury	04 February 2019

The strategic session of the Municipality held on 19-20 March 2019 identified critical factors to be addressed as they are summarized as follows:

- Practical, efficient, funded solutions to the challenges
- A review and confirmation of current strategic intent
- Ensure continuity whilst aligning to changes in the environment
- Time conscious, focused and productive deliberations
- Fair, balanced and objective facilitation
- An innovative process aimed at producing a customer tailored product
- Climate survey- to check the level of attitudinal preparedness to implement the plan
- Development of Key Sector Plans and procedure Manuals
- Development of By-laws

3.1. THE VISION 2030, MISSION, VALUES AND GOALS

Vision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “A developed platinum city for a sustainable human settlement”
Mission	<p>Mission Statement: Committed to provide efficient integrated services, radical socio-economic transformation, industrialization and enabling environment through partnerships for a sustainable development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accountable through active community participation • Economic enhancement to fight poverty, inequality and unemployment • Render accessible, sustainable and affordable service • Municipal transformation and institutional development; and • Sustainable livelihoods through environmental management

3.2. VALUES

The foregoing could especially be achieved by upholding the following values:

Values	Descriptive analysis
High standard of professional ethics	Professionalizing local government is identified as essential tenet of transformation of the sector. The Municipality upholds high standard of professional ethics as enunciated in the Constitution. Hard work, service to the people, humility, honesty and respect are integral components of professional values. Respect not only the laws of the land but also one another in a performance relationship - this emphasises mutual respect and regard for dignity of a person or his/her responsibility.
Consultation	Regular consultation with the people about the services the Municipality provides.
Service Standards	Need to specify the quality of services people can expect.
Access	Increase access to services especially people disadvantaged by attitude related barriers.
Courtesy	Treatment of customers with courtesy, concern and consideration. Things such as smile, respect for customers, apology if things go wrong – this cost nothing.
Information	Provide more & better information about services so that customers have full, accurate relevant and up-to-date information about services they are entitled to receive.
Openness and Transparency	Tell people how the Municipality runs, its departments cost and who is in charge of what function and services.
Redress	If the promised standard of services is not delivered (failures/mistakes/performance problems occur), citizens should be offered

Values	Descriptive analysis
	an apology, a full explanation and a speedy and effective remedy; and when the complaints are made, citizens should receive a sympathetic, positive response.
Value for Money	Give the best possible value for money so that customers feel that their contribution through taxation rate and contributors to service is used effectively, efficiently and savings ploughed back to improve their lives. The implementation of Batho Pele Principles is continuous process, not a once off-task, to be done all the time.

Source: Constitution (RSA, 1996) and RSA (Batho Pele Principles)

3.3 MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC GOALS.

The municipal strategic goals is about alignment of vision, mission and objectives to achieve strategic goals, the following are follows:

- to provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- to promote social and economic development;
- to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

MUNICIPAL PRIORITY AREAS, KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS (KPAs) AND STRATEGIC DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVES

Priority Area	Key Performance Area	Development Objectives
Spatial Rationale	Spatial Rationale	To promote integrated human settlements
Organisational Development	Municipal Transformation & Organisational Development	To build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency
Access to Basic Services	Basic Services Delivery & Infrastructural Development	To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment
Job Creation	Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes growth, development thereby facilitating job creation and inequality poverty.
Financial Viability	Financial Viability	To improve overall municipal financial management
Good Governance	Good Governance & Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory and good governance

As spelled out in the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (RSA, 2001:s09) read with the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (no. 32 of 2000) (RSA, 2000:s26 (c)), targets and indicators are set in later sections of this document. In this regard, six municipal focal strategic priorities have been identified. The objectives above are aligned to the Limpopo Development Objectives as outlined in the Limpopo Development Plan (2015-2019) which has four (04) specific objectives outlined below:

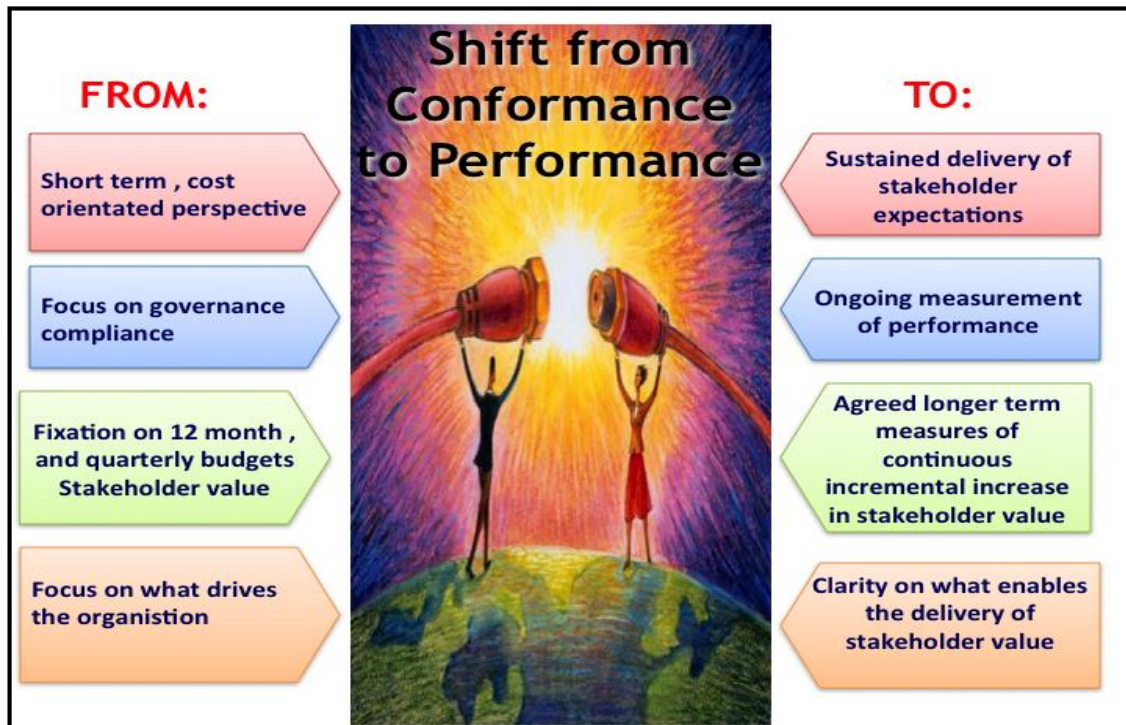
- Outline the contribution from Limpopo Province to the NDP and national MTSF for this period;
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department, as well as the IDPs and sector plans of district and local municipalities;
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organized labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives; and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities” (see LDP, 2015-2019:17 for detailed exposition).

The essence of this IDP is over a medium to a longer horizon, the realization of twelve (12) outcomes which have been approved by the Cabinet for the period ending 2014 and the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) (the national MTSF for 2015-2019 is the first five-year implementation plan of the National Development Plan), which twelve key outcomes are:

- Improved quality of basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- All people in South Africa are and feel free;
- Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
- A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
- An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;
- Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all;
- Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
- **A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;**
- Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
- Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World; and
- An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship (RSA, 2010:12).

THE STRATEGIC PARADIGM

Strategic Paradigm of the Municipality focussed on the movement between the Current and Desired state of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality. The methodology included the use of various management models as part of a process to establish a paradigm in defining the strategic framework. These are described in the below diagram :



The table below provides a broad conceptual overview of Outcome Nine (09) which has profound bearing on local government, *“A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system”* with seven (07) outputs:

Output and Measures / Conceptual Overview		
Output 1	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning & support	Credible & simplified IDPs for delivery of municipal services. Entail revenue management & plan/strategy. Ensure that critical posts (MM, CFO, Engineer/Technical Services, Town Planner) are audited & filled by competent & suitably qualified individuals.
Output 2	Improving access to basic services	In respect of this output, the following targets are set for period ending 2014: Water (100% supply), sanitation (100%), refuse removal (75%), electricity. Establish Bulk Infrastructure Fund to unlock delivery of reticulation services.
Output 3	Implementation of the Community Work Programme	Initiatives that provide work opportunities to communities at local level e.g. through functional co-operatives. Useful work (i.e. 1-2 days a week or one week a month) at specific wards needs to be identified. The overall national target for CWP job opportunities is 4.5million.

Output 4	Actions supportive of the human settlement outcome	Procure well located land. Release of land for low income & affordable housing to support delivery of housing units with 30 to 45 minute journey to work & services using less than 8% of disposable income for transport by 2014. The objective is to create a well-functioning, integrated & balanced rural settlements
Output 5	Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model	Strengthen people-centred approach to governance & development (i.e. community participation, ward committees etc.)
Output 6	Administrative & financial capability	Sustain clean audit. Monthly average collection rate on billing to rise to 90%. Reduce debtors (should not be more than own revenue)
Output 7	Single widow of co-ordination	Finalization of changes on powers & functions. Review of legislation & policies (implementation more by national & provincial government)

The municipal Departmental Contributions towards the attainment of the above (inclusive of core Departmental Functions) follow below.

MUNICIPAL SWOT ANALYSIS

The municipal has developed SWOT Analysis to examine and assesses the internal strengths and weaknesses, and external opportunities and threats. An important part of a SWOT analysis involves listing and evaluating the organisation's strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, and threats.

<p>STRENGTHS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate systems in place i.e. plans, policies etc. • Qualified personnel and Energetic workforce • Senior positions filled • Performance Management System • Communication systems in place • Internal Audit and Audit Committee functional • Section 79 and 80 committees functional • Good relationship with Magoshi • Youthful Labour force and youth structures in place and functional • Ward committees capacitated and functional • Financial viability • Labour peace • Adequate communication with stakeholders 	<p>WEAKNESSES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-implementation of By-Laws, policies and systems (plans and policies, etc.) • Inadequate policy and legislative compliance • Mismatch/misplaced resources • Lack of tools of trade to perform functions adequately i.e. Fleet and Machinery • Insufficient sports facilities i.e. community facilities i.e. incomplete community facilities • Disclaimer Audit opinion • Inadequate participation of community and stakeholders in systems of local government • Limited cascading of PMS to lower level
---	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bureaucracy due to red tape to hamper high performance • Poor delegation of authority • Under staffed in certain Directorates • Low levels of expenditure on conditional grants • Lack of training and coaching of staff • Lack of compensation for local travel claims • Dilapidated building infrastructure and lack of proper maintenance • High backlog on waste collection especially in rural areas
<p>OPPORTUNITIES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community radio station in place and functional • Local newspapers operational • Job Creation opportunities • SEZ – Special Economic Zone • Water Source development • Minerals reserves 	<p>THREATS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor civic education • Community matches/Violent protest or strikes • Public protest and violence • Illegal gathering • Closure of mines • Retrenchments in the mining industry • Skills mismatch in the community with the job opportunities in the business sector

MUNICIPAL DEPARTMENTAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Department	Core Functions	Departmental Vision
Budget & Treasury	Financial planning & management	“A Custodian of Sound Financial Management”
	Revenue management	
	Expenditure management	
	Asset management	
	Contract Management	
	Supply Chain Management	
	Annual Financial Statements compilation	
Technical Services	Engineering master planning	“A Champion in Infrastructure Development”
	Infrastructure projects’ implementation, management, monitoring & evaluation	
	MIG expenditure	

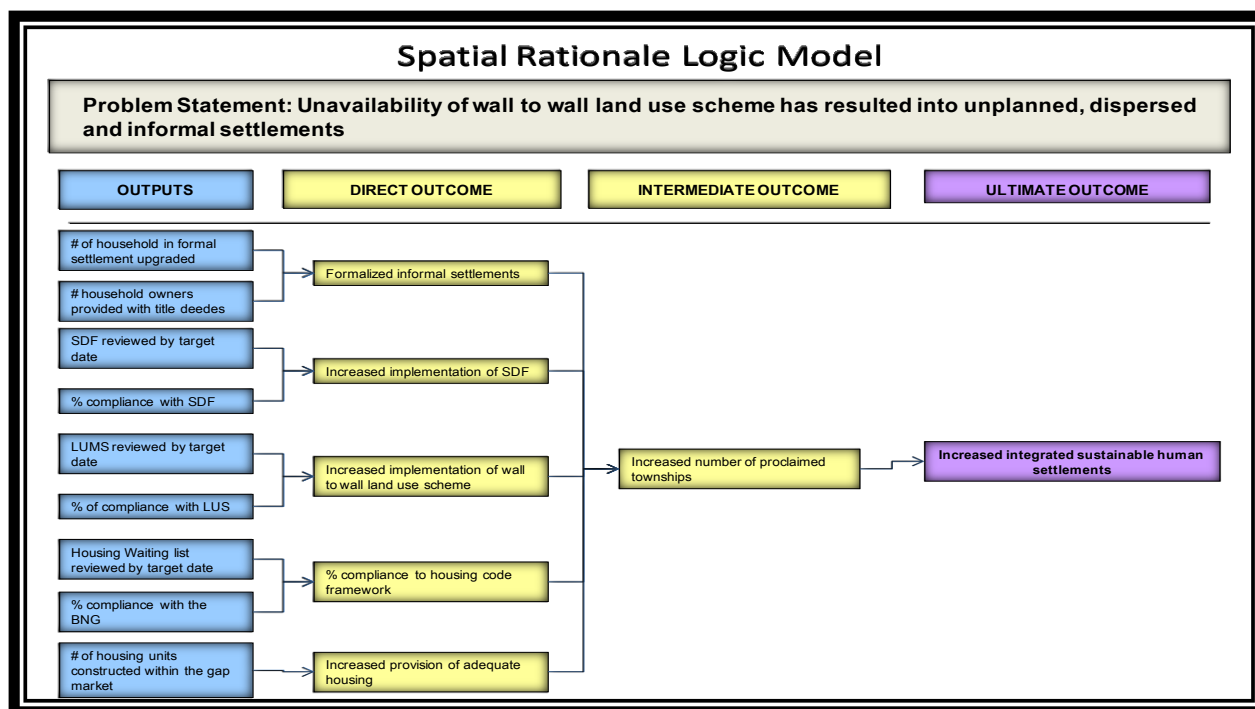
	Internal streets	
	Street lighting	
	High mast lighting	
	Operations & maintenance	
	General engineering services	
Development Planning	Municipal planning	“Premier Department in Development Planning & sustainable integrated human settlements”
	Land use management	
	Spatial planning	
	Building regulations	
	Human settlements / housing services	
Local Economic Development & Tourism	Mining	“A Champion of local economic Growth & Development”
	Agricultural	
	Local tourism	
	Industrialisation	
	Social services	
	Local business support	
	Cooperative support	
	Public private partnership	
	Trading regulations	
Community Services	Emergency services	“A Vehicle for Sustainable Community Services”
	Law enforcement	
	Drivers’ and vehicle licensing	
	Public facilities	
	Environmental management / refuse removal	
	Cemeteries’ management	
	Sports, recreation, arts & culture	
	Community safety	
Corporate Services	Customer care	“Centre for Good Governance”
	Legal Services	
	By-laws development & enforcement	
	Organisational development	
	Human resource management & development	
	Individual Performance Management	
	Executive support / Council secretariat	
	Special programmes and events	
	Ward Committees	
	Public Participation	
	Communications, Marketing and Publicity	
	IT Support	
	Records Management	

	Fleet & facilities management	
Municipal Manager	Strategic planning	"An Effective and Accountable Administration"
	Corporate performance management system	
	Intergovernmental relations	
	External Audit	
	Internal Audit	
	Risk Management	
	Audit Committee Support	
	MPAC Support	
	Departmental support & management	

KPA1. Spatial Rationale: The Objective: To Promote integrated human settlements (Output 04)

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Spatial Rationale	Undeveloped acquired municipal land	SP/1	Township establishment processes	Disposable land
	Lack of proper traditional settlements	SP/2	Demarcation of sites	Well Planned rural settlements
	Land invasion	SP/3	Intensify awareness, educate communities & traditional leaders on land use management and land development. Erection of notice boards and fencing Engagement with DRDLR on land invasion	Safe and healthy living environment Security
	Illegal Land Use	SP/4	Implementation of municipal SPLUMA by-law and enforcement thereof. Finalisation and implementation of Wall to Wall Land Use Scheme.	Desirable and harmonious land development.
			SP/5	
	Outdated land use management tools (SDF, Land Use Scheme etc.)	SP/6	Finalisation and implementation of municipal Spatial Development Framework Finalisation and implementation of Land Use Scheme.	Desirable and harmonious land development.
	Dispersed & unbalanced settlements	SP/8	Finalisation and implementation of wall to wall Land Use Management Scheme. Finalisation and implementation of Spatial Development Framework. Development of precinct plan.	Compact city
	Lack of effective transport planning	SP/9	Establishment of transport planning unit. Development and implementation of integrated transport plan. Engagement with stakeholder forum (Transport Forum, Department of Transport etc) for the development of Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) and By-pass roads.	Integrated and efficient transportation
	High concentration of traffic around town	SP/10	Development of by-pass route (Western Ring Road)	Smooth and easy traffic flow

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Inability to implement level 1 housing functions.	SP/11	Capacitation of housing Unit. Finalisation of housing accreditation. Undertake feasibility study to ascertain the options of upgrading or relocation of informal settlements.	Harmonious & Coordinated human settlements.
	Lack of security of land tenure	SP/12	Engagement with stakeholders' forum (such as traditional leaders) for tenure upgrading considerations. Upgrading of land tenure of R293 townships.	Secured tenure & investment attraction
	Abandoned Breaking New Grounds (BNG) houses due to unavailability of basic services	SP/14	Engage COGHSTA, Mines, etc. on the provision of services in greenfields	Informed beneficiaries and community at large
	Illegal sale and occupation of BNG houses.	SP/15	Underpin housing consumer education.	Informed beneficiaries and community at large
	Poor workmanship and incomplete BNG houses	SP/16	NHBRC, Municipal building inspector and COGHSTA project manager to ensure quality control during the construction process. Develop a Register to register snag list identified during site inspection and write it in the site instruction book and monitor the progress.	Safe and quality structures.
	Illegal buildings (building without approved plans)	SP/17	Awareness of National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 103 of 1977 Implementation of Building Regulations by-law through Inspections and turnaround time for approved plans	Safe, quality and compliant structures
	Urban congestion and fragmentation	SP/18	Development and implementation of densification policy	Compact city
		SP/19	Development of encroachment analysis report	Compliant structures
	Uncoordinated systems	SP/20	Development of GIS billing system.	Improved revenue collection
	Lack of identifiable and numbered properties in rural areas	SP/21	Development of identifying and numbering system of properties in rural areas.	Traceable properties
	Illegal outdoor advertising	SP/22	Review and implementation of outdoor advertising policy	Desirable outdoor advertising
	Lack of property management tool	SP/23	Development of property management plan Review of land disposal policy	Harmonious and co-ordinated property management
	Lack of Building Plans filing system	SP/24	Development of a building plans filing system	Secure, quality and convenient building plan management

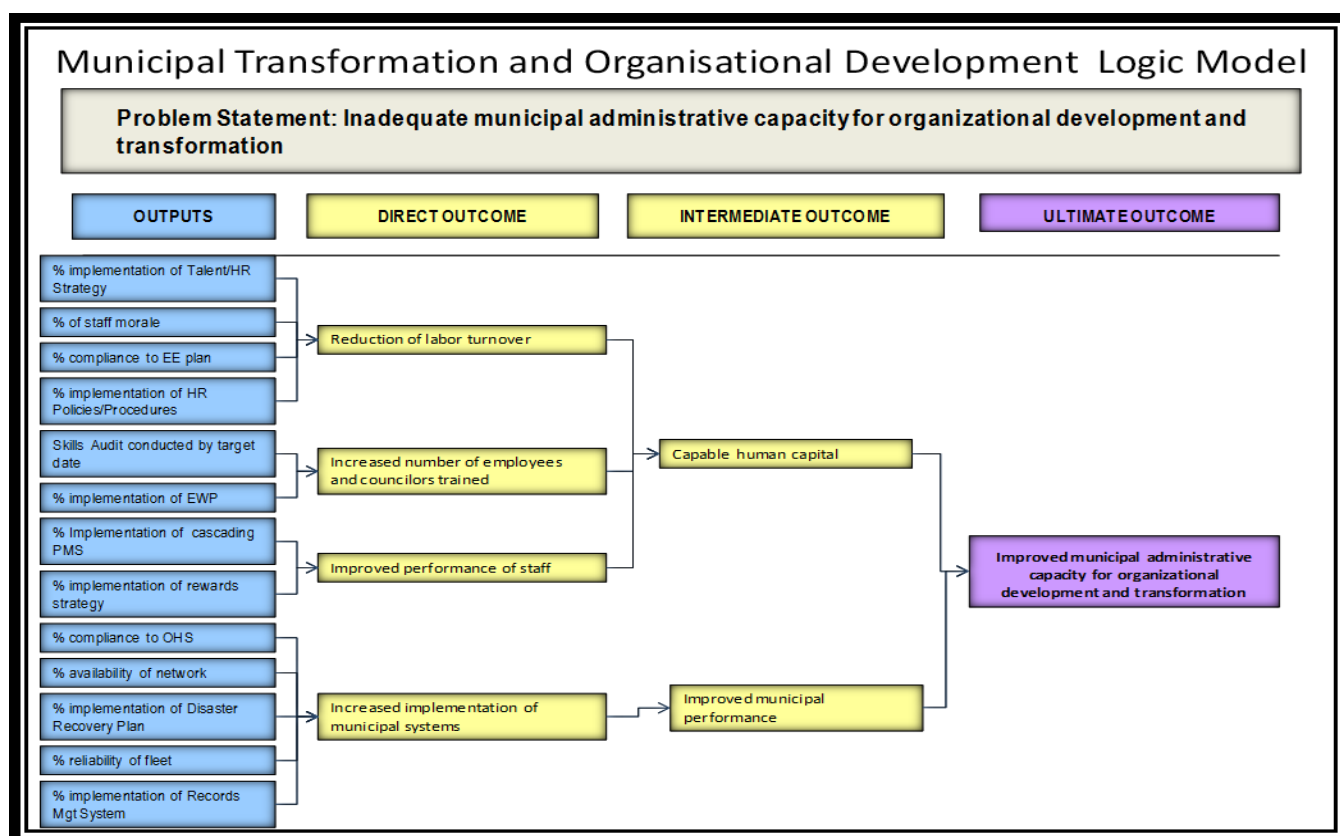


KPA 2: Municipal transformation and Institutional development: *The Objective is to build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency (output 01-07)*

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Municipal transformation and organisational development	Inadequate institutional governance systems	MT/1	Review & implementation of municipal planning frameworks, e.g. IDP/Budget	Synchronised planning, credible IDP/Budget
	Lack of proper coordination on formulation and implementation of by-laws	MT/2	Coordinate formulation and implementation of municipal by laws to ensure compliance and enforcement	Good governance
	High volume of litigations against the Municipality due to uncoordinated contract management	MT/3	Integration of contract management with legal services to ensure compliance and promote alternative dispute resolution methods	Minimize litigation costs
	Inadequate disaster preparedness and IT connectivity	MT/4	By-laws: Implementation and rationalization of existing by-laws	Improved regulatory compliance environment
		MT/5	Development and Implementation of Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) and Business Continuity	Secured data center
		MT/6	Development and Implementation of network connectivity.	Integrated network connectivity and accessibility
			Development of IT Master Plan.	
		MT/7	Enhancement & improvement of legislative compliance.	Good governance and accountability
MT/8	Ensure provision of adequate & reliable information management systems.	Effective and efficient information management		
	Installation of Wi-fi connection to municipal facilities			

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Lack of effective HR Resource Management and development	MT/9	Ensure realistic human resources development and effective Human Resource Management	Improved skills and work performance
		MT/10	Rationalization and review HR Management policies	
		MT/9	Engage various stakeholders for training programmes support for internal & external stakeholders (bursaries & training programmes)	
		MT/11	Development of appropriate HR policies to support organization development	
		MT/12	Skills development for employees and councilors	
		MT/13	Employee Satisfactory survey	
		MT/14	Implementation of Performance Management System	Institutional accountability & attainment of municipal goals
		MT/15	Promulgation of municipal by-law	
		MT/16	Promoting Employment Equity Plan	Practices or factors that promote employment equity and diversity
		MT/17	Ensure compliance to applicable labour legislation	Productive & performance focused personnel & maximum compliance to legislation
		MT/18	Ensure functionality of the Local Labour Forum	Sound labour relations
		MT/19	Development of remuneration policy and salary structure	Salary parity
		MT/20	Finalization of job evaluation and placement	Improved work performance
		MT/21	Implementation of Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy	Prevention of corruption & enhanced institutional accountability
	Insufficient municipal resources	MT/22	Provision of efficient fleet management	Reliable fleet management services
		MT/23	Source of lease for maintenance of municipal fleet e.g. vehicles, yellow machinery and trucks	
		MT/24	Provision of office furniture	
	Unavailability of policies	MT/25	Development of Fleet Management policy	
	High rate of litigations	MT/26	Development and implementation of appropriate mechanisms to reduce litigations	Legislative compliance
	Inadequate maintenance of municipal facilities	MT/27	Implementation of condition assessment plan	Safe environment
		MT/28	Refurbishment of old municipal building	
MT/29		Provision of adequate staff for maintenance		
Unavailability of office space	MT/30	Provision of Office space for the Municipality		
Conflicts within communities & among stakeholders	MT/31	Development of Stakeholder Engagement Strategy	Social cohesion	
	MT/32	Development of Stakeholder Engagement Strategy		
	MT/33	Development of Stakeholder Engagement Strategy		
Inadequate records management	MT/34	Ensure functionality of record management	Sustainability of institutional memory	
	MT/35		Social cohesion	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Inadequate security management	MT/36 MT/37	Development of Stakeholder Engagement Strategy Strengthen security management	Sustainability of institutional memory & business continuity
	Limited powers & functions	MT/38	Lobby in partnership with stakeholders for amenability for increased powers & functions such as: *Water services provider / authority; *Electricity licensing; *Housing authority; and *Executive Mayoral status.	Safe municipal assets and work environment
	Limited Occupational health and safety	MT/39	Promotion of occupational health and safety e.g. medical surveillance, fumigation in the municipal facilities	Improved, fully responsive municipal administration
	Limited Occupational health and safety	MT/40	Wellness Programs for employees	Health and safety environment



KPA 3: infrastructure development and basic services delivery: The Objective “To facilitate for basic services delivery and infrastructural development / investment” (OUTPUT 02)

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Shortage of portable water and reliable water sources	SD.1	Identify and prioritise villages with no water infrastructure	Access to water
		SD.2	Submit to SDM for prioritisation of extension on bulk water to new areas	
		SD.3	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		SD.4	Facilitation of Internal water supply (Community and Municipal Facilities).	Access to portable water
	Inadequate operation and maintenance of water infrastructure	SD.5	Highlight to SDM for improved and acceptable turnaround time of maintenance & operation of water infrastructure	Functional water infrastructure
	Lack of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance plan	SD.6	Development of Infrastructure Operational Maintenance Plan e.g Public lighting, Roads & stormwater and Community Facilities.	Prolonged assets lifespan for sustainable service provision
	Insufficient basic level sanitation services (85%) & unsanitary environment	SD.7	Engage SDM for allocation of sufficient sanitation units to meet national target	Improved access to healthy sanitation
		SD.8	Facilitate for the construction & upgrading of existing sewage plants	
		SD.9	Monitor execution of feasibility studies prior construction to enable quality infrastructure	Quality assurance
		SD.10	Facilitate engagement of all targeted communities in sanitation awareness/education	Informed communities
		SD.11	Facilitate monitoring of sanitation projects	Satisfied beneficiaries
		SD.12	Construction of water borne Ablution facilities in all Municipal & Community Facilities	Improved OHS, Environmental friendly
	Post connection electricity/ extensions backlog	SD.13	Engage Eskom in prioritisation of villages in line with the IDP's priority list	Broad coverage electrification Solar energy Street lights, Highmast lights
		SD.14	Update data on households that need Post Connections with possibility of new projects	
		SD.15	Provision of solar energy	Access to solar energy
		SD.16	Ensure availability of Business Plans for non-electrified households	Broad coverage electrification
	Households without electricity	SD.17	Provision of electricity to households	Access to electricity
	High number of indigents	SD.18	Ensure that indigents benefits from FBE, awareness to communities on registration and collection	Improved FBE configured indigent beneficiaries
		SD.19	Constant updating of beneficiary list/database	Reliable beneficiary data base. Benefit by all deserving
Impassable roads (rocky, dongas etc)	SD.20	Mobilise resources through engagements with RAL, DoRT & SANRAL for surfacing and maintenance of District, Provincial and national roads.	Improved accessibility & mobility for communities	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
			Development of municipal access Roads Master plan	
			Implementation of municipal access roads per priority list	
			Construction and maintenance of municipal roads and bridges (walkways).	
	Shortage housing units	SD.21	Negotiate, monitor implementation of adequate of low cost housing units with COGHSTA.	Access to housing by the needy
	Cemeteries	SD.22	Identify, prioritise & construction of fence and ablution facilities	Human dignity & healthy environment
	Inadequate Refuse management and illegal dumping	SD.23	Maintenance of the waste management assets, existing, develop new landfill sites, and an expand refuse collection.	Sustainable & affordable waste management services
	Huge storm water drainage backlog	SD.24	Engage DoRT, SANRAL & other relevant authorities for provision of storm water drainage in their respective roads	Improved accessibility & mobility within FTLM
			Construction of storm water drainage in municipal roads	
			Maintenance of storm water drainage in all municipal access roads.	
	Poor network (cell phone, TV & radio) coverage	SD.25	Follow up with SENTECH, ICASA, Cell phone operations & relevant authorities for strengthening network coverage within FTM.	Effective communication
	Inadequate access to telephones		Lobby for TELKOM in favour of provision of landline/telephone facilities	
	Inadequate working relationship with sector departments	SD/26	Engage the sectoral departments by having infrastructure working session	Improved working relationship with sectoral departments
	Insufficient municipal resources (plant and equipment)	SD/27	Leasing of plant and equipment (earthmoving machinery)	Effective maintenance on roads.
	Delays in projects completion due to community protests and other community leaders demands	SD/28	Engage all stakeholders before the project can start	Projects completion timeously
	Withholding of MIG allocations and or transfers due to delays in projects implementation	SD/29	Project identification, feasibility studies conducted, and appointment of contractors prior a year of implementation i.e. forward planning	MIG allocation 100% spends on projects.

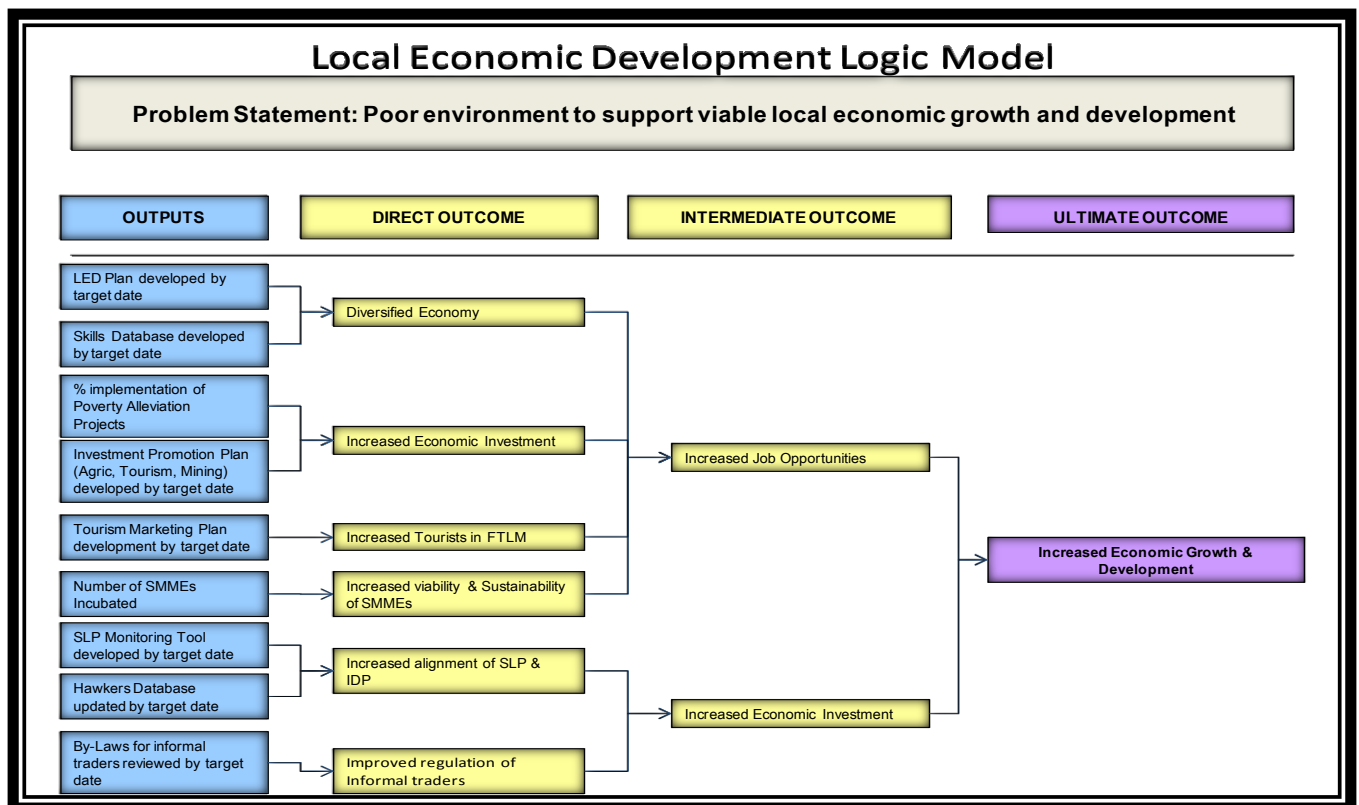
KPA: 4 Local Economic Development

Objective: To create an environment that promotes growth, development thereby facilitating job creation and inequality poverty (OUTPUT03)

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Local Economic Development	Inadequate environment to support viable local economic growth and development	LED/1	Create an enabling environment for the attraction, retention and expansion of foreign and local investments through development and rigorous implementation through multi stakeholder engagements	Viable environment for economic activity
		LED/2	Design a proactive approach for local and foreign investment through provision of incentives in exchange for socio-economic development, skills transfer and job creation	
		LED/3	Rationalization and implementation of the Local Economic Development Strategy	
	Inadequate economic sector diversification (outweighed by mining)	LED/4	Lobby for mining houses to jointly fund and support catalytic sector projects in tourism, agriculture and manufacturing (non-mining linked) to create alternative economy for sustainable economic development.	Diversified local economy
			Facilitate the establishment of Special Economic Zone in FTLM (SEZ)	
		LED/5	*Create environment for engagement and development of SLPs projects. *Ensure implementation and reporting of SLP projects.	
	High levels of unemployment and poverty	LED/6	*Facilitate access to job opportunities (casual and permanent) through public private partnerships.	Poverty alleviation Community empowerment
		LED/7	*Facilitate socio-economic empowerment programs through training, skills development and mentorship programs in the poorest rural communities *Lobby and facilitate learnerships and internship programmes for unemployed graduates. *Encourage entrepreneurship to unemployed graduates.	
		LED/8	*Promote and support community-based income generating projects *Support and initiate job opportunities programmes such as EPWP and CWP.	
	Skill deficit	LED/09	Conduct initiatives for feasibility study on a mining training college	Efficient Skills complementing the mining industry
Inadequate investment in agriculture (crop farming and animal rearing)	LED/10	*Resuscitation of the agricultural sector through partnerships with the DTI for growing high value crops for job creation. *Resuscitate and support Agricultural schemes. *Create conducive environment for Market Linkages for local Agricultural enterprises.	Food security	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
		LED/11	Spearhead the establishment of an agricultural skills support centre that will champion the skill development framework in the agricultural sector *Facilitate training and workshops for local Agriculture enterprises. *Facilitate Agricultural exhibitions/EXPOs (local & international). *Facilitate Market Linkages (internal and external markets)	
		LED/12	Identify and facilitate the transformation of Praktiseer, Strydskraal, Ohristad and Penge area into an Agricultural corridors	
Local Economic Development	Inadequate support to SMMEs	LED/13	Facilitate Sector specific capacity interventions with SEDA.	Self-reliant SMMEs
		LED/14	Facilitate linkages of SMMEs to available opportunities especially in the rural areas through Enterprise Supplier Development (ESD) programme. Facilitate Ward based Entrepreneurship Awareness with various stakeholders (e.g SEDA, leda)	
	Dormant tourism sector	LED/15	Promote local and regional tourism through marketing of available destinations i.e. ecotourism, historical sites and cultural/heritage sites	Exploited tourism opportunities Preserved heritage sites and culture
		LED/16	Enhance sector competitiveness through financial and technical support to conferencing accommodation facilities, as well as creating a signature ambiance for the local facilities	
		LED/17	Promotion and preservation of culture and heritage Sites within Fetakgomo Tubatse LM	
		LED/18	Establishment of an Information Desk (maps, and handbooks) located at the <i>Burgersfort Crossing Mall</i> to promote local tourism	
		LED/19	Utilization of municipal website, and billboards as a marketing tool.	
	Limited contribution to mining community development & Beneficiation	LED/20	Influence/input in mines' social responsibility plans and monitor implementation	Improved social corporate responsibility Value chain creation
		LED/21	Establish partnership with government and private sector other key stakeholders to support local economic development	
		LED/22	Intensify campaigns aimed at up-scaling localised beneficiation plants of locally mined ore	
LED/23		Advocate for increased budgetary support towards SLP projects and CSI projects as implemented by mines		
LED/24		Development and enforcement of Street Trading By-Law.		

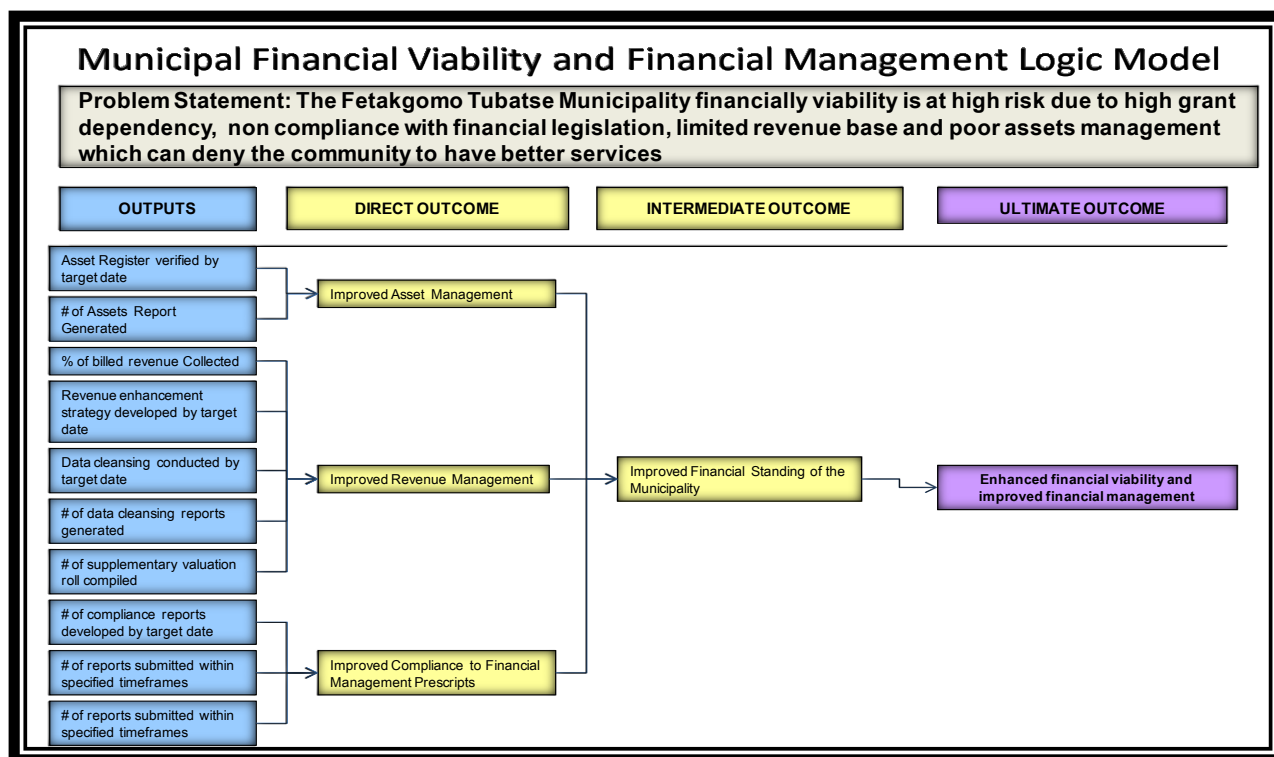
KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
		LED/25	Re-establishment of Street Trade Management Committee and gazetting of Street Trade Charge Sheet	
		LED/26	Establishment of Hawkers Association Committee constituting of representatives from various subcommittees and from the entire municipality.	
		LED/27	Facilitate for construction of new stalls in areas of need and concentration for economic activities.	
		LED/28	Facilitate for maintenance of existing hawkers stalls by providing Equipment of service infrastructure (water, electricity and sanitation), maintenance and branding of all municipal stalls	
Local Economic Development	Inadequate manufacturing and industrial opportunities	LED/29	Facilitate the establishment Special Economic Zones (SEZ) programme in FTLM Promotion of various sector manufacturing opportunities across sectors, agriculture, energy, ICT, textile etc.	Diversified Economic growth



KPA.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: “TO IMPROVE OVERALL MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT” OUTCOME 06

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
Financial viability	Limited revenue base	F.1	Concentrate on collection of revenue from the following potential sources. Traffic function (Learners' drivers license, renewal & registration of motor vehicles & testing services),Property rates, Renting of Council facilities,Billboards tariffs,Building Regulations,Refuse removal and collection Land use application	Financially viable & sustainable municipality
	Limited revenue base	F.2	Collect refuse from Tubatse Ex 2	Sustainable municipality
	Resistance by property owners to pay property rates, Lack of supplementary valuation roll	F.3	Implementation of certified valuation roll & compilation of supplementary valuation roll Appoint a municipal valuer	Improved revenue base Credible valuation roll & Improved revenue base
	Accounts not reaching customers	F.4	Municipal open an account with post office	Improved distribution of accounts
	Inadequate debt collection rate	F.5	Maximum debt collection rate (hand over debtors to debt collectors)	Increased revenue
	Customers not responding to debt collectors	F.6	Enforce litigation processes	Improved revenue
	Non-compliant Asset Register	F.7	Maintenance & Updating of Asset Register	Satisfied customers / GRAAP compliant Asset Register
	High grant dependency / indigent community	F.8	Engaging LEDET on devolution of trade regulation function	Diversified revenue sources
		F.9	Lobby for Investments and funding e.g. DBSA	Financial viability
		F.10	Provision of basic services to the indigent community	Satisfied customers / low grant dependency
	High rate of unemployment	F.11	To ensure effective implementation of the indigent policy	
	Slow indigent registration process	F.12	Ward councillors should actively drive the indigent registration process	Improved management of debt
	Negative Audit outcomes	F.13	Ensure adherence of Financial principles and legislative frameworks	Unqualified report
	Incomplete of MSCOA compliance	F.14	Ensure compliance of MSCOA implementation and functional steering committee.	MSCOA Compliance
	Late payment of creditors	F.15	Adherence to section 65 of MFMA and monitoring of invoices.	MFMA compliance
	Poor record keeping of payment vouchers	F.16	Provision of enough space for filling	
F.17		Development of Expenditure Management Policy		



Kpa.6 Good governance and public participation

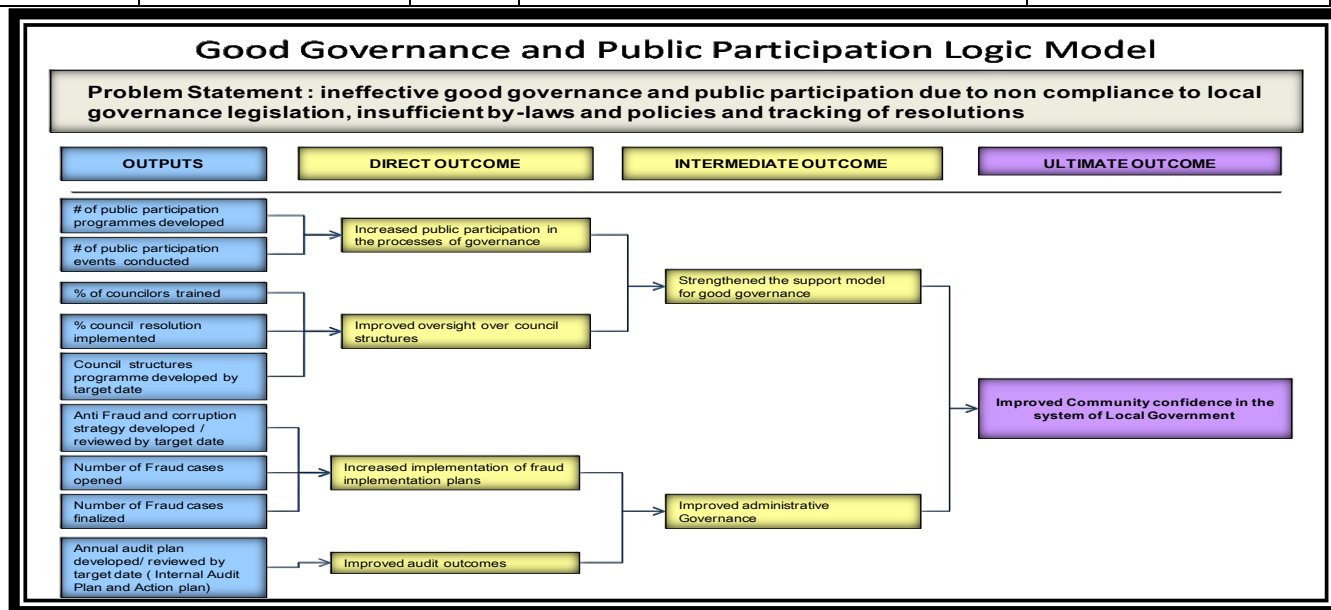
Strategic Objective: “To promote a culture of participatory and good governance” Output 05

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
-Good Governance and Public participation	Inaccessible Cemeteries and Inadequate municipal owned Cemeteries	GG.1	Identify, prioritise & construct user friendly cemeteries with necessary infrastructure. e.g feasibility study and expand function of crematorium services)	Human dignity & healthy environment
		GG.2	Development and maintenance of Municipal Regional Cemeteries	
		GG.3	Installation of Electronic Cemetery Software Management System(4 municipal cemeteries)	
	Insufficient Parks	GG.4	Identification of suitable land for development new parks , and rehabilitation of existing parks	Improved social cohesion
		GG.5	Development of spray parks	
		GG.6	Maintenance and beautification of parks and open spaces e.g. grass cutting	
	Non adherence to the traffic regulations.	GG.7	Increase resources to deal with law enforcement e.g calibration of speed and road block trailer equipment devices.	Safer communities and road users comply with traffic laws
		GG.8	Roads safety and law enforcement campaigns and Roadblocks	
	Traffic congestion	GG.9	Visible municipal traffic officers. Lobby for alternative route to ease traffic congestion on R37	
	Insufficient vehicles, learners and drivers licensing centres	GG.10	Decentralisation of licensing services across the Municipal areas	Improved service delivery Improved revenue collection

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Unpaid Traffic fine Inadequate Transport facilities	GG.11	Increase the scope of work of the existing service provider to include functions such as sms, phoning and posting of letters to the offenders	Enhance Revenue Collection Effective and Efficient transport system
		GG.12	Development of transport master plan	
		GG.13	Engagement forum for transport with sector departments. e.g rural safety	
	Landfill Management sites	GG.14	Facilitation and rehabilitation of taxi ranks	
		GG.15	Effective disposal site by conducting compliance matters eg Monthly Project meeting Landfill site Monitoring External audit	
		GG.16	Rehabilitation of landfill site and identify new landfill site. Development of Cells(TOR) compliance with LEDET regulations	
	Air pollution, environmental pollution and Climate change	GG.17	Development of waste management transfer stations	
		GG.18	Implementation of an Integrated waste management plan approved by council	
		GG.19	Collection of households refuse removal Eradication of illegal dumps hotspots Expansion of refuse removal to other areas	
	Lack of Environmental education	GG.20	Minimization of waste management e.g storage facilities , recyclers	Clean, safe and healthy environment
		GG.21	Undertake environmental awareness & encourage solar and other sources of energy friendly and greening of the municipality.	
		GG.22	Implementation of waste management By Laws	
	Inadequate Refuse management and illegal dumping Insufficient resources(budget) to respond timeously on Disaster incidents	GG.23	Maintenance of the waste management assets, existing, develop new landfill sites, Extension of refuse collection to unserved areas. Clearing of skip bins placed in strategic areas. Encourage recycling programmes. Development of transfer stations	Sustainable & affordable waste management services Safe and resilient communities
GG.24		Mobilisation of & provision of relief to disaster victims within prescribe period of 12hrs. Educate communities about disaster management. Lobby for partnership with other sectors in favour of provision/location of a Disaster Management Centre within FTLM. Development/rationalisation of Disaster Management Plan		
GG.25		Functional disaster advisory forum		
Insufficient libraries	GG.26	Continuous Engagements with DSAC to build more libraries and function effectively Operating libraries over the weekend LSA signing and monitoring implementation	Improved literacy levels	
Lack of Sporting facilities	GG.27	Development of multi sports facilities to cater for all sporting codes. Facilitate Sports arts and culture programmes Grading of existing sports field	Social Cohesion	

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	Non-functionality of Sports Council	GG.28	Facilitate and revive the sport council and sitting allowance be paid Forge partnerships with Sports federations e.g. SAFA, Netball SA, Rugby SA and Swim SA	Improved social cohesion
		GG.29	Development and implementation of internal audit Annual plan. Installation of internal audit system e.g. team-mate.	
		GG.30	Follow-up on external audit (AG's management letter).	
		GG.31	Establishment of functional audit and performance audit committee	
		GG.32	Review of institutional performance management information, systems and compliance with laws, acts and procedures. Review of implementation of municipal strategic plans and operational plan.	
		GG.33	Conduct Ad-hoc investigations	
		GG.34	Conduct specialised Audits e.g IT audit	
		GG.35	Review of internal Audit frameworks	
	Insufficient implementation of risk management processes	GG.36	Installation of security systems & tools e.g. access control system	Effective internal control systems and Good governance
		GG.37	Establish security control room e.g CCV camera monitoring	
		GG.38	Develop, review and monitor implementation of risk management processes.	
	Non-attendance by some stakeholders of IGR structures (governance systems) which impacts on institutional performance	GG.39	Strengthening the support model for governance structure (Council, Exco & other Council Committees)	Adequate institutional governance system
		GG.40	Bench mark for improvement	Good governance
		GG.41	Employ customized capacity building for governance structure	Capacitated stakeholders governance structure
			Support & strengthen existing fora i.e. IDP Forum, Magoshi Forum and other IGR structures Ensure ward committee supports	Structured participation
		GG.43	Ensure integrated service delivery & support for cross cutting issues	Co-operative governance & social accountability
		GG.44	Ensure alignment of community outreach and public participation programs from all spheres of government.	Informed communities
			Rationalisation of public participation policy	
		GG.46	Improve municipal wide communication and review of communication strategy. Eg. Media realise and marketing and branding.	
	Minimal health provision on facilities	GG.47	Stakeholder engagements with department of Health and other social partners for mobile clinic and private hospitals e.g mining houses	Accessibility of health services closer to our communities.

KPA	Problem statement	Code	Development strategies	Outcome
	HIV/AIDS prevalence	GG.48	Forge partnership with stakeholders e.g. awareness campaigns	Reduced rate of HIV/AIDS infection
	Minimal participation of designated groups	GG.49	Strengthening support for Youth Council, Women Council, Disability Council, children, moral regeneration and military veterans	Mainstreaming and integration of focus groups' interests into municipal development planning enterprise
	Lack of sports facilities and inadequate maintenance	GG.50	Develop and maintain sports facilities Develop & implement sports programmes.	Healthy and competitive communities
	Fraud & corruption	GG.51	Development & implementation of Fraud Prevention Strategy	Clean administrative governance
		GG.52	Development & annual review of strategic & operational risk registers	
	Inadequate security management systems	GG.53	Develop, implement and monitor total security function.	Safeguarding of municipal facilities and its employees.
	Inadequate educational facilities & equipment	GG.54	Engage Dept. of Education for construction of schools, upgrading/renovation, extension of blocks, general infrastructural provision & equipment at schools	Improved and safe learning environment.
	In effective Customer care	GG.55	Revitalisation of call centre and suggestion box	Improved service delivery.
	Minimal participation of designated groups	GG.56	Strengthening support for Youth Council, Women Council, Disability Council, children, elderly, aids council & moral regeneration	Mainstreaming and integration of focus groups' interests into municipal development planning enterprise



CHAPTER 4: PROJECTS PHASE

This chapter illustrates key projects for the 2019/20 financial year as aligned to the budget. A mixture of both capital and some operational items are reflected.

KPAI. Spatial Rationale: The Objective: To promote integrated human settlements (Output 04)

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
SP/01	Aapiesdoorndraai township establishment (1000 erven)	% Progress in Planning/ Township establishment on donated land Part of Ptn 10 Aapiesdoorndraai 298 KT	45% progress on township establishment on donated land (Aapiesdoorndraai 298 KT)	R 1 064 802	N/A	N/A	R 1 064 802	18 and 36	Aapiesdoorndraai,	Development Planning
SP/02	Implementation of SPLUMA	% progress in development Wall to wall LUMS	30 % progress in development of wall to wall LUMS	R 720 480	N/A	N/A	R 720 480	All	All	Development Planning
		% progress in Rationalization SDF	30% progress development of the Municipal SDF	R430 000	N/A	N/A	R 430 000	All	All	Development Planning
SP/03	Transport planning	% progress securing servitude for Western ring road	45 % progress in securing servitude for Western ring road	R 3 277 026	N/A	N/A	R 3 277 026	18	Burgersfort	Development Planning
		% progress in development of Integrated transport plan	100 % progress in development of Integrated transport plan	R 900 000.00	N/A	N/A	R900 000.00	All	All	Development Planning
SP/04	Formalization of informal settlements	% progress in Planning / formalization of informal settlements	50 % progress on planning / formalization of informal settlements (Dresden, Mashilabele) Strydkraal	R 796 054.00.	N/A	N/A	R 796 054.00	31, 07, 19, 16, 37, 36, 38	Dresden, Mashilabele, Strydkraal	Development Planning
SP/05	Development of Burgersfort Ext 10 (Erf 479)	% progress in Development of Burgersfort Ext 10 (Erf 479)	60% progress Development of Burgersfort Ext 10	R 132 360	N/A	N/A	R 132 360	18	Burgersfort Ext 10	Development Planning
SP/06	Land tenure Security upgrading-Tubatse A	% progress in Land tenure upgrade	55 % progress land tenure upgrade of Praktiseer	R4 075 088	N/A	N/A	R4 075 088	13 and 30	Praktiseer	Development Planning

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
SP/07	Stakeholder engagement for provision of bulk services and projects pipelining	# of stakeholder engagement meetings held for provision of bulk services and projects pipelining	4 stakeholder engagement meetings held for provision of bulk services and projects pipelining	R 20 000	R 21 040	R 22176	R 63 216	All	All	Development Planning
SP/08	Awareness on functionality of BNG Houses	#Housing Consumer Education workshops conducted	4 Housing Consumer Education workshops conducted	R20 000	R 26 325	R 27 720	R 74045	All	All	Development Planning
SP/09	Awareness of national building regulations and land use management Continuous monitoring	# of national building regulations and land use management campaigns conducted	4 national building regulations and land use management campaigns conducted	R 20 000	R 21080	R 22218	R 63298	All	All	Development Planning
SP/10	Turnaround time in approving Building Plans from date submitted	Turnaround time in approving Building Plans(< 500m ²)	30 working days Turnaround time in approving Building Plans	R0.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	All	All	Development Planning
		Turnaround time in approving Building Plans(>500m ²)	60 working days Turnaround time in approving Building Plans	R0.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	All	All	Development Planning
SP/11	Relocation of bacons in Urban areas	% of queries raised with the municipality on boundary encroachment disputes resolved	100% progress in relocation of bacons in Urban areas (Burgersfort, Steelpoort and Ohrigstad)	R20 000	R 21 040	R 22 178	R 63 216	1, 18,31	All townships	Development Planning
SP/12	Development of density and CBD boundary policy	% progress in development of density policy	100 % progress in development of density policy	R100 000	R 105 200	R 110 881	R 316 081	All	All	Development Planning
SP/13	Implementation of Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal	# of land development applications served before Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal	60 land development applications served before Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	60 land evelopment applications served before Joint Municipal Planning Tribunal	All	All	Development Planning

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
SP/14	Development of Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT)	% progress in development of Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT)	100% progress in development of Municipal Planning Tribunal	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	All	All	Development Planning
SP/15	Hoeraroep township establishment (1000 erven)	% Progress in township establishment on donated land (Ptns 5 of Farm Hoeraroep KS)	100% Progress in township establishment on donated land (Ptn 5 of Farm Hoeraroep KS)	R2 000 000	N/A	N/A	R2 000 000	35,36, 37	Mashung, Mabopo	Development Planning
SP/16	Formalisation of Praktiseer Extensions (4574 erven)	% Progress in formalisation of Praktiseer Extensions	100% Progress in formalisation of Praktiseer Extensions	R1 000 000	N/A	N/A	R 1 000 000	13	Praktiseer	
SP/17	Development of Burgersfort precinct plan	% Progress in development of Burgersfort precinct plan	100% Progress in development of Burgersfort precinct plan	R250 000	N/A	N/A	R 250 000	18	Burgersfort	DVP
SP/18	Development of Steelpoort precinct plan	% Progress in development of Steelpoort precinct plan	100% Progress in development of Steelpoort precinct plan	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	31	Steelpoort	DVP
SP/19	Review of Apel precinct plan	% Progress in development of Apel precinct plan	100% Progress in development of Apel precinct plan	R 250 000	N/A	N/A	R 250 000	36	Apel	DVP
SP/20	Development of Burgersfort encroachment analysis report	% Progress in development of Burgersfort analysis report	100% Progress in development of Burgersfort analysis report	R 250 000	N/A	N/A	R 250 000	18	Burgersfort	DVP
SP/21	Engagement with DRDLR on land invasion	# of engagements with DRDLR	4 engagements with DRDLR	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	All	All	DVP
	Development of Land invasion strategy	#Progress report in Land invasion strategy	4 reports on Land invasion strategy	R 130 631	N/A	N/A	R 130 631	All	All	DVP
SP/22	Review and implementation of outdoor advertising policy	% progress in review and implementation of outdoor advertising policy	100% progress in review and implementation of outdoor advertising policy	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	All	All	DVP
SP/23	Inspection of RDP housing units by NHBRC, Coghsta & Municipality.	# RDP housing units inspected by NHBRC, Coghsta & Municipality.	100 RDP housing units inspected by NHBRC, Coghsta & Municipality.	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	All	All	DVP

KPA 2: Municipal transformation and Institutional development: *The Objective is to build municipal capacity by way of raising institutional efficiency, effectiveness and competency (output 01-07)*

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022				
Fleet & Facilities Management										
MT/01	Purchase of vehicles, yellow machines and trucks	# of reports on Purchases of vehicles, yellow machines and trucks	4 quarterly reports on purchases of vehicles, yellow machines and trucks	R 6 000 000	N/A	R 10 000 000	R 16 000 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/02	Lease of Mayoral vehicle	# quarterly reports on lease of Mayoral vehicle	4 quarterly reports on lease of Mayoral vehicle	R1 200 000	R1 264 800	N/A	R 2464800	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/03	# Upgrading of municipal fleet management system	# of reports on upgrading of municipal fleet management system	4 quarterly reports on upgrading of municipal fleet management system	R370 000	R 389 980	R 411 039	R 1171 019	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/04	Office Rental(civic centre Lease rental)	# of reports for office rental	4 quarterly reports for office rental	R 23 984 337	R 25 231 522	R 26 543 561	R 75 759 420	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/05	Provision of Office Accommodation	# of reports generated on provision of Office Accommodation	4 quarterly reports provision of office Accommodation	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/06	Refurbishment and maintenance of municipal facilities	# of reports generated on refurbishment and maintenance of municipal facilities	4 quarterly reports generated on refurbishment and maintenance of municipal facilities	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	13/01	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/07	Office furniture and equipment's	# of reports generated for purchase of office furniture	2 Reports generated for purchase of office furniture	R300 000	R 500 000	N/A	R 800 000	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service
MT/08	Cleaning Materials and equipment's	# of reports generated on purchase of cleaning materials and equipment's	4 Reports generated on purchase of cleaning materials and equipment's	R300 000	R 315 900	R 400 000	R 101 5900	N/A	N/A	Corporate Service

Project No.	Project/Program me	Performance Indicator	2019/2020 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022				
HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT										
MT/09	Review and Implementation of Employment Equity Plan	Submission date of Employment Equity Reports to the department of Labour	16th January 2019 Employment Equity submitted to the Department of Labour.	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/10	Skills Development Programmes	# employees supported through Internal bursary	19 employees supported through Internal bursary	R 1052 000	R 1108 808	R 1168 684	R 3329492	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of learners supported through External bursary	10 learners supported through External bursary							
		Completion date for conducting skills audit	30 March 2019 skills audit report conducted							
MT/11	Review of Organisational Structure	Organisational structure reviewed	30 June 2020 Organisational Structure reviewed	R0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/12	Review , rationalisation and development of municipal policies	# of municipal policies reviewed, rationalised and developed	15 of municipal policies reviewed, rationalised and developed	R0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/13	Promulgation of by-laws	# of by-laws promulgated	3 by-laws promulgated	R 200 000	R 210 800	R 222 183	R 632 983	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/14	Implementation of OHS Policy	# of OHS audits conducted	01 - OHS audit conducted	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of reports produced on site inspection and monitoring of Capital projects	4 - reports produced on site inspection and monitoring of Capital projects	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of OHS committee meetings held	4 OHS Meetings held	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of medical surveillance conducted	01 Medical surveillance conducted	R 100 000	R 105 400	R 111 092	R 316 492	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of fumigation and pest control conducted	4 fumigation and pest control conducted in all municipal offices	R 200 000	R 210 800	R 222 183	R 632 983	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

		in the municipal facilities								
		# of COIDA returns of earnings (Compensation Fund) submitted to Compensation Commissioner	1 COIDA returns of Earnings submitted to Compensation Commissioner	R600 000	R 632 400	R 666 50	R 1898 950	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of Reports produced on replenishing of First Aid Kits	4 quarterly reports produced on replenishing of First Aid Kits	R60 000	R 63240	R 6655	R 189 895		N/A	Corporate Services
MT/15	Wellness Programs	# of reports generated on Wellness Programs	4 reports generated on wellness Programs	R 100 000	R 105 400	R 111092	R 316 492	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
LABOUR RELATIONS										
MT/16	Functionality of LLF	# of LLF Meetings held	12 LLF Meetings held	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of LLF reports submitted to Municipal Manager	12 reports submitted to Municipal manager	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
MT/17	Disciplinary procedures	Turnaround time in initiating Disciplinary hearing Matters from the date reported.	90 days in initiating disciplinary matter from the date reported.	R 50 000	R 52700	R 55546	R 158 246	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/18	Litigation Reports (Defending and Instituting cases for and against the municipality)	# of Litigation reports submitted to Municipal Manager	12 litigation reports submitted to Municipal Manager	R 13 676 000	R 14 414 504	R 15192887	R 4328391	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/19	Litigation Reports submitted to Council	# of litigation reports submitted to Council	4 litigation reports submitted to Council	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/20	Turnaround time in responding to legal issues	Turnaround time in responding to legal issues from the date reported	07 working days Turnaround time in responding to legal issues from the date reported	0.0	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/21	Awareness campaign on	# Awareness campaign on records management	4 Awareness campaign on records management	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

	records management									
MT/22	Purchase of Electronic Records Management System	# Progress on acquisition of Records Management System	4 quarterly reports on purchases of Electronic Records Management System	R2 000 000.00	N/A	N/A	R2 000 000.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/23	Implementation of electronic clocking system	# reports Implementation of electronic clocking system	4 reports on implementation of electronic clocking system	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
MT/24	Performance Management System	#Performance Reports produced	6 Performance Report Produced	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	All	All	MM
		# of Formal Individual Assessment/review conducted	2 Formal Individual Assessment/review conducted							
MT/25	Back to Basic programme (B2B)	# of Back to Basic reports submitted to COGHSTA	4 Back to Basic reports submitted to COGHSTA	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	All	All	MM
MT/26	Compilation of Annual Report	Completion date for compilation of 2017/18 Annual Report	31 March 2019 compilation of 2017/18 Annual Report completed *30 January 2019 (Draft Annual Report tabled to council). *31st March 2019 Tabling of oversight report to council.	R 157 800	R166 321	R175 303	R750 000	All	All	MM
MT/ 27	IDP/Budget for 2019/20	Completion date in preparation of IDP/Budget approved	31st May 2019 Final IDP/Budget approved	R 52 600	R55 440	R58 434	R 632 362	All	All	MM
MT/28	Cascading of Performance Management System to Level 1 Managers	% Progress in cascading PMS to level managers	100% Progress in cascading PMS to level managers	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	All	All	Corporate Services

KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT (OUTPUT 2)

Strategic objective: To Facilitate for Improved Service Delivery and Infrastructural Development/Investment

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BSD1	Leboeng Access Road - Phase 2	% Progress in Construction of Leboeng Access Road - Phase 2	100% progress in construction of the Leboeng Access Road - Phase 2	R 34 000 000	N/A	N/A	R 34 000 000	MIG	01 and 26	Leboeng
BSD2	Motodi Sports Complex (multi-year)	% Progress in Construction of the Motodi Sports Complex	60% progress in construction of the Motodi Sports Complex	R 5 000 000	N/A	N/A	R 5 000 000	MIG	22	Ga-Motodi
BSD3	Tubatse Fetakgomo Highmast lights	# of Highmast lights energized	20 high mast lights energized	R 5 000 000	R 13 702 000	N/A	R 18 702 000	MIG	All	Different villages
BSD4	Magakala access bridge and access road	% Progress in Construction of the Magakala Access bridge and access roads	100% Progress in Construction of the Magakala Access bridge and access roads	R 4 150 550	R 30 000 000	R 18 551 869	R 54 702 419	MIG	14	Magakala
BSD5	Magotwaneng access bridge and access roads	% Progress in Construction of the Magotwaneng Access bridge and access roads	100% Progress in Construction of the Magotwaneng Access bridge and access roads	R 30 000 000	N/A	N/A	R 30 000 000	MIG	39	Magotwaneng
BSD6	Mashung Internal streets (Nchabeleng, Nkoana and Apel)	% progress in Construction of Mashung Internal streets	5% Progress in Construction of Mashung Internal streets	R 1 000 000	R 26 000 000	R 18 460 000	R 44 460 000	MIG	36	Mashung

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BSD7	Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse internal Streets	% progress in Construction of Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse Internal streets	5% progress in Construction of Ga-Debeila to Mhlaletse Internal streets	R 1 000 000	R 15 000 000	R 25 500 000	R 41 000 000	MIG	03,36	Ga-Debeila and Mhlaletse
BSD/08	Strydkraal A to Thobehlele internal streets	% Planning Strydkraal A to Thobehlele Internal streets	100% Planning of Strydkraal A to Thobehlele Internal streets	N/A	N/A	R 27 482 840	R 27 482 840	OWN	37	Strydkraal A and Thobehlele
BSD/09	Re-gravelling and Roads maintenance	# of rural roads re graveled / rehabilitated	4 rural roads re graveled/ rehabilitated	R 2000 000	R 2108 000	R 222 1832	R 63 29832	OWN	All	Different villages
		Turnaround time in fixing potholes from the identified date	15 working days Turnaround time in fixing potholes from the identified date							
		# of road maintenance reports generated	4 road maintenance reports generated							
BSD/10	Maintenance of Traffic lights	Turnaround time in fixing traffic light from the date observed	5 working days Turnaround time in fixing traffic light from the date observed	R 1000 000	R 1054 000	R 1110916	R 3164916	OWN	Ward 18 and 13	Praktiseer and Burgersfort
BSD/11	Maintenance of streetlights and high mast lights	Turnaround time in fixing street lights and high mast light from date reported	15 working days Turnaround time in fixing street lights and high mast light from date reported	R 1500 000	R 1 581 000	R 1 666 374	R 4747 374	OWN	All	All villages

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BSD/12	Free Basic Electricity	# FBE campaigns held	4 FBE campaigns held	R 6 000 000	R 6324 000	R 666 5496	R 18 989 496	OWN	All	All villages
		# of Indigent households receiving FBE	9000 Indigent households receiving FBE							
BSD/13	Development of Infrastructure master plans	Completion date for the development of Municipal Infrastructure Master plan	30 June 2019 Completion date for the development of Municipal Infrastructure Master plan	R 800 000	N/A	N/A	R 800 000	OWN	All	All villages
BSD14	INEP Electrification of households	# of households electrified	1162 households electrified	R 20 000 000	R 44 100 000	R 32 000 000	R 96 100 000	INEP	13,5,25,20	Mashamthane north & south and Phelindaba Phase 2
BSD15	Feasibility study on capacity for water and electricity authority	Completion date of conducting feasibility study on capacity for water authority	30 June 2019 feasibility study on capacity for water authority completed	R 1 000 000	N/A	N/A	R 1 000 000	OWN	All	All villages
		Completion date of conducting feasibility study on capacity for electricity authority	30 June 2019 feasibility study on capacity for electricity authority completed							
BSD16	Construction of Praktiseer Licensing Office	% Progress in construction of the Praktiseer Licensing Office	100% Progress in construction of Praktiseer Licensing Office	R 2 000 000	N/A	N/A	R 2000 000	OWN	13,30	Praktiseer

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BSD17	Facilitate the development of Burgersfort Stadium	% progress in facilitating development of Burgersfort stadium	100% progress in facilitating development of Burgersfort stadium	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Own	18	Burgersfort
BSD18	Radingwana to Sekhukhune College internal street	% Planning of Radingwana to Sekhukhune Internal streets	100% Planning of Radingwana to Sekhukhune Internal streets	N/A	N/A	R 1 000 000	R 1 000 000	OWN	38	Radingwana
BSD19	Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets (strydkraal.)	% planning of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	100% planning of Fetakgomo municipal internal streets	N/A	R 5 500 000	N/A	R 5 500 000	OWN	36	Strydkraal
BSD20	Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets (Mphanama)	% planning of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	100% planning of Fetakgomo municipal facilities internal streets	N/A	R 6 000 000	N/A	R 6 000 000	OWN	37	Mphanama
BSD21	Planning of NI road from Bothashoek T - junction to River cross	% Planning of NI road from Bothashoek T - junction to River cross	100 % Planning of NI road from Bothashoek T - junction to River cross completed	R 300 000	N/A	N/A	R 300 000	OWN	4,5,20,25	Rivercross,masham othane and bothashoek
BSD22	Planning of Appiesdrooring to Manoke road	% Planning of Appiesdrooring to Manoke road	100% Planning of Appiesdrooring to Manoke road	R 200 000	N/A	N/A	R 200 000	OWN	18	Appiesdrooring / Manoke
BSD23	Planning of access roads to tribal authorities/offices	% of access roads to tribal authorities/offices	100% planning of access roads to tribal authorities/offices completed	R 200 000	N/A	N/A	R 200 000	Own	All wards	All tribal authorities

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BSD24	Planning of Praktiseer internal street	% Progress in designs for Praktiseer internal street	100% progress designs for Praktiseer internal street completed	R 200 000	N/A	N/A	R 200 000	Own	13,30	Praktiseer
BSD25	Planning of Mapodile internal Street upgrading	% of designs for Mapodile internal Street upgrading	100% of designs for Mapodile internal Street upgrading completed	N/A	R 1 000 000	N/A	R 1 000 000	Own	2	Mapodile
BSD26	Burgersfort Ext 54, 58, 71 & 72	% progress in construction of Burgersfort Ext 54, 58, 71 & 72	50% progress in construction of Burgersfort Ext 54, 58, 71, 72	R 50 237 600	N/A	N/A	R 50 237 600	Own	18	Ext 54, 58, 71 & 72
BSD27	Planning of Mabocho (Thabakhulwane) internal Street	% Progress designs for Mabocho (Thabakhulwane) internal Street	100% of designs for Mabocho (Thabakhulwane) internal Street completed	N/A	R 200 000	R 200 000	R 400 000	Own	30	Mabocho (Thabakhulwane)
BSD28	Feasibility Study for Mashifane Steel Bridge	% Progress in conducting feasibility study for Mashifane steel bridge	100% progress in conducting feasibility study for Mashifane Steel Bridge completed	N/A	R 200 000.00	N/A	R 200 000	Own	18	Mashifane
BSD29	Planning of Alverton internal Street upgrading	% Progress in upgrading Alverton internal Street	100% Progress in upgrading Alverton internal Street	N/A	R 200 000	R 200 000	R 400 000	Own	23	Alverton

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	source	Wards	Villages
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BSD30	Facilitation of Alternative roads to ease traffic Congestion Burgersfort	% Progress facilitation of Alternative roads to Eas traffic Congestion Burgersfort	100% facilitation of Alternative roads to Eas traffic Congestion Burgersfort	N/A	R 1 000 000	N/A	R 1 000 000	Own	18	Burgersfort
BSD31	Facilitation of new Burgersfort taxi ranks	% of facilitation of new Burgersfort taxi ranks	100% of facilitation of new Burgersfort taxi ranks	N/A	N/A	N/A	R 1000 000	Own	18	Burgersfort
BSD32	Operation Mabone	# of outstanding operation Mabone project households to be electrified	8163 outstanding operation Mabone project households to be electrified	R 20 000 000	R 44 100 000	R 32 000 000	R 96 100 000	Own	1, 5, 13, 19	Taung, Praktiseer X 3 and 11, Kutollu, koppie, mandela east and west, Barcelona, Maputle and Dibakwane

KPA: 4 Local Economic Development Objective: To create an environment that promotes growth, development thereby facilitating job creation and inequality poverty (OUTPUT03)

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
LED/1	LED Fora	# of LED/Sector Forums held	4 LED Forums held	R100 000	R110 000	R120 000	R 330 000	N/A	N/A	LED
		# of Economic Summits Held	2 Summits Held (LED & Mining Summit	R 150 000	R150 000	N/A	R300 000	N/A	N/A	LED
LED/2	Rationalization & Review of LED Strategy	% Rationalization & Review of LED Plan	100 % Rationalisation & review of LED Strategy	R100 000	N/A	N/A	R 100 000	N/A	N/A	LED
LED/3	SEZ Municipal, Special Presidential Mining Package & Distressed Mining Towns-	# of initiatives towards SEZ support .	4 Initiatives towards SEZ Support.	R10 000	R10 000	R10 000	R30 000	N/A	N/A	LED
		# of initiatives towards Special Presidential Mining Package & Distressed Mining	2 initiatives towards Special Presidential Mining Package &							

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
	Regeneration Programme	Towns-Regeneration Programme supported	Distressed Mining Towns-Regeneration Programme supported							
LED/4	Local Farmers and Cooperatives Support	# of existing Agricultural schemes supported	4 existing Agricultural schemes supported	R 400 000	R 400 000	R0	R 800 000	16, 26,13,37	Maretlwane ng, Phiring, Praktiseer and Strydkraal	LED
		# of sustained agricultural projects supported	8 sustained agricultural projects supported	R 400 000	R 421 200	R 443 524	R 1 264 724	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED
		# of New Agricultural projects supported	05 New Agricultural projects supported	R 500 000	R 526 500	R 554 405	R 1 580 905	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED
		# of Agricultural/Co-ops workshops facilitated	02 Agricultural Workshops facilitated	R100 000	R 105 300	R 110 881	R 316 181	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED
		# of Agricultural/Co-ops Summits/Seminar facilitated	02 Agricultural Summits/Seminars facilitated							
LED/5	Street Traders (Hawkers) Support	# initiatives facilitated for monitoring of existing stalls	4 initiatives facilitated for monitoring of existing stalls	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED /Technical
		# of initiatives towards maintenance of hawkers stalls	03 initiatives towards maintenance of hawkers stalls: Installation of services (Praktiseer, Burgersfort and Apel)	R300 000	R300 000	R300 000	R900 000			
LED/6	Local Business Skills Support	# of business skills Trainings/Workshops facilitated	04 business skills Trainings/Workshops facilitated	R 20 000	R 26 325	R 27 720	R 79 045	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED
		# of Reports towards operation of Local Business' Advisory Centers	04 Reports towards operation of Local Business' Advisory Centers (Burgersfort and Apel Areas)	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
		# of Local Business Advisory Centre Ward-Based Outreach Programmes	4 Local Business Advisory Centre Ward-Based Outreach Programmes	R 20 000	R 26 325	R 27 720	R 79 045	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED
LED/7	Mentorship Support for Youth, Women & People with Disabilities SMMEs	# of Youth, Women & People with Disabilities SMMEs supported	*02 Youth, *02 Women & *02 People with Disabilities SMMEs (06) supported	R 163 060	R 171 865	R 181 146	R 516 071	Across all wards	Across all wards	LED
LED/8	Mining & Industrial Facilitation	# of Fetakgomo-Tubatse Municipal Mining Forums Held	*4 Quarterly Mining Forums Held	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	All affected wards	All affected villages	LED, DMR & Mines
		# of Social Labour Plans reports generated	*4 Social Labour Plans reports generated	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Mining Wards	Mining Villages	LED
		# of initiatives facilitated towards Mining Community Stakeholder Engagement Forums	*20 Initiatives facilitated towards Mining Community Stakeholder Engagement Forums	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Mining Wards	Mining Wards	LED
		% of queries/complaints on Mining Community Interventions and Stabilization responded to	100% of queries/complaints on Mining Community Interventions and Stabilization responded to	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	Mining Wards	Mining Wards	LED
LED/9	Job Creation and Skills Development Facilitation	# of Reports generated on Job opportunities created through CWP	*4 Reports generated on Job opportunities created through CWP	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	All wards	All ward	LED
LED/10	Promotion of Local Tourism	# of overnight accommodation facilities awareness workshops	5 accommodation facilities supported for graded	R20 000	R20 000	R20 000	R60 000	All Wards	All Wards	LEDT
		# of tourism attraction sites promoted	*4 tourists attraction sites promoted	R 50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R 60 000	24,16, 32, 10	Mokutung, Penge, Tjibeng, Ntswaneng	LEDT,
		# of LED marketing (brochure) produced	1 LED of LED marketing (brochure) produced	R 50 000	R 50 000	R50 000	R 150 000	All wards	All affected sites	LED

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
LED/11	Fetakgomo Tubatse Tourism Information Centre	# of initiatives facilitated towards establishment Fetakgomo Tubatse Information Centre	2 initiatives towards establishment of Fetakgomo Tubatse Information Centre	R 100 000	R 105 300	R 110 881	R 316 181	18	Tubatse crossing mall	LED&T,
LED/12	IDP and SLP integration resource mobilization	# of Reports generated on IDP & SLP integration and resource mobilization	4 Reports generated on IDP & SLP integration resource mobilization	R 600 000	R 1579 500	R 1663 214	R 4 742 714	All wards	All municipal villages	LEDT

KPA.5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: "TO IMPROVE OVERALL MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT" OUTCOME 06

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BTO/1	Revenue Management	% revenue collected from rental municipal facilities	85% revenue collected from rental municipal facilities	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	N/A	N/A	BTO
		% revenue collected from government debts	30% collected from Government debts							
		% revenue collected from Refuse Removal	60% revenue collected from Refuse removal							
		% revenue collected from Property Rates	60% revenue collected from Property rates							
		# of lease agreements concluded for all municipal investment properties	4 Lease agreements for all municipal investment properties							
BTO/2	Asset And Inventory Management	# of Municipal asset maintenance reports produced	12 Municipal asset maintenance reports produced (Moved to Corporate)	R 1 052 000	R 1 08 808	R 1 168 684	R 3 329 492	N/A	N/A	BTO
		# of Asset counts conducted	4 Asset counts concluded							BTO

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
		Turnaround time in insuring assets after delivered to the municipality	30 working days turnaround time in insuring assets after delivered to the municipality	4 reports	4 reports	4 reports				
		# of inventory reports produced	4 Inventory Reports produced							
		# of inventory count conducted	4 inventory counts conducted							
BTO/3	Compilation of Supplementary Valuation Roll	#supplementary valuation roll compiled	1 supplementary valuation roll compiled	R 2 104 000	R 2 217 616	R 2 337 367	R 6 658 983	N/A	N/A	BTO
BTO/4	Budget & Financial Reporting	# of MFMA compliance reports submitted relevant stakeholders	12 Monthly Reports (s71) submitted to Mayor & provincial treasury	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	N/A	N/A	BTO
			4 Quarterly Reports submitted to Council(s52)							
			1 Budget Adjustment Reports (s28) tabled to council							
			1 Mid-Year Report (s72) submitted to the Mayor, National treasury & provincial treasury							
			Submission date of 2018/19 AFS to Auditor General of South Africa							
BTO/5	SCM Implementation	Completion date in reviewing Demand Management Plan (DMP)	31 st May 2020	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	N/A	N/A	BTO
		# of key SCM reports submitted to council	4 SCM reports submitted to council -Deviation Report, -Tenders awarded report, -Purchase Order Report -Service Providers' Performance Report							

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
		# of contractors performance reports submitted council	4 contractors performance reports submitted council	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	N/A	N/A	BTO
		% bids awarded to SMME's.	80% of bids awarded to SMME's (Women, 20%, Youth, 50%, People living with Disability 7%)							
		% of tenders above R100 000 captured on the National Treasury contracts website	100% tenders above R100 000 captured on the National Treasury contracts website							
		% of construction tenders advertised on the CIDB website	100% of construction tenders advertised on the CIDB website							
BTO/6	Review Of Finance Policies And Strategies	# of finance policies reviewed	13 finance policies reviewed (Bad-debts Policy; Credit and Debt policy; Tariff Policy; Property Rates Policy; Cash Shortage Policy; SCM Policy; Asset Management Policy; Budget and Virement Policy; Indigent Management Policy; Cash and Investment Policy; Finance manual, Funding and Reserve Policy, Standard For Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management)	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	N/A	N/A	BTO
BTO/7	Expenditure Management	Turnaround time in payment of creditors from date receipt of invoice in BTO	30 days turnaround time in payment of Creditors from date receipt of invoice in BTO	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	N/A	N/A	BTO
BTO/8	Indigent Register Management	# of Free basic service (FBES FBRR) reports submitted to council	4 of Free Basic Service (FBES FBRR) reports submitted to council	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	N/A	N/A	BTO
BTO/09	Internal Audit	% progress in the implementation of Internal and External Audit action plan	100% progress in the implementation of Internal and External Audit action plan	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	RD.00	N/A	N/A	BTO

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
BT0/10	External Audit	% of 2018/19 AGSA findings resolved	100% Of 2018/19 AGSA findings resolved	R 6 838 000	R 7 207 252	R 7 596 444	R 21 641 696	N/A	N/A	All municipal Departments
		% of 2018/19 Audit committee recommendations implemented	100% of 2018/19 Audit committee recommendations implemented							
		% of 2018/19 performance committee recommendations implemented	100% of 2018/19 performance committee recommendations implemented							

KPA.6 Good governance and public participation

Strategic Objective: "To promote a culture of participatory and good governance" Output 05

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
Parks, Cemeteries and Crematoria										
GG.1	Construction of Guardroom at Burgersfort Recreation Park	% progress in the construction of guardroom for security personnel at Burgersfort Recreation park	100% progress in the construction of guardroom for security personnel at Burgersfort Recreation park	N/A	R150 000	N/A	R 250 000	18	Burgersfort Town	Technical Services
GG.2	Rehabilitation of Apel Recreation park	Completion date in the rehabilitation of Apel Recreational Park	30 June 2019 rehabilitation of Apel Recreational Park completed	R 300 000	R300 000	N/A	R 600 000	36	Ga Nkooana	Community Services
GG.3	Construction of Spray park at Burgersfort & Apel Recreational parks	# of spray park developed at Burgersfort & Apel Parks to attract community usage	2 spray park developed at Burgersfort & Apel Parks to attract community usage	N/A	R1000 000	N/A	R 1 000 000	18 & 36	Burgersfort & Apel	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
GG.4	Development of Apiesdoring Regional Cemetery	Completion date in the development of Apiesdoring regional cemetery	30 December 2019 development of Apiesdoring regional cemetery completed	R 700 000	R300 000	N/A	R 1000 000	18	Apiesdoring	Community Services
GG.5	Purchase of Grass cutting tractor with slasher	# of grass cutting tractor with slasher purchased	1 grass cutting tractor with slasher purchased	N/A	R 500 000	N/A	R 650 000	All	All villages	Community Services
GG.6	Software for cemetery management system	# cemetery management system software purchased	1 cemetery management system software purchased	N/A	R 150 000	N/A	R100 000.00	18	Burgersfort	Community Services
GG.7	Environmental awareness campaigns	# environmental awareness campaigns held	4 environmental awareness campaigns held	R100 000	R 100 000	R 110 881	R 310 881	All wards	All villages	Community Services
GG.8	Maintenance of cemeteries	# of municipal cemeteries maintained	4 municipal cemeteries maintained	R 100 000	R 105 400	R 111 092	R 316 492	01, 13, 16,18,	Penge, Praaktiseer, Ohrigstad ,Burgersfort	Community Services
GG.9	Feasibility study on Apel regional cemetery	# of initiative performed in conducting feasibility study on Apel regional cemetery	2 initiatives performed in conducting feasibility study on Apel regional cemetery	N/A	R 100 000	N/A	R 100 000	37	Apel	Community Services
GG.10	Maintenance & Beautification	# of reports generated on maintenance and beautification of municipal gardens	4 reports generated on maintenance and beautification of municipal gardens Trees , Refuse bags Repairs and maintenance of parks	R 100 000	R105 000	R 11092	R 316 492	All	All Municipal Facilities	Community Services
Community Safety										
GG.11	Purchase of traffic fleet	# of traffic vehicles purchased	4x new traffic vehicles purchased	R 700 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
GG.12	Transport forum	# of Transport fora held	4 transport fora held	N/A	n/a	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.13	Road Safety and Law enforcement Campaigns	# of Road Safety and Law enforcement campaigns conducted	4 Road Safety and Law enforcement campaign conducted	R200 000	R 210 800	R 222,183	R 632983	All wards	All villages	Community Services
GG.14	Stakeholder forums (Rural Safety)	# of stakeholder forum meetings attended	4 stakeholder forum meetings attended	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.15	Rehabilitation of Burgersfort Taxi rank	% progress in rehabilitation of Burgersfort taxi rank	100 % progress in rehabilitation of Burgersfort taxi rank	N/A	R 1000 000	N/A	N/A	18	Burgersfort	Technical Services
GG.16	Calibration of speed measuring devices	# of times speed measuring devices calibrated	2 times speed measuring devices calibrated	R450 000	R500 000	R550 000	R 30 000 000	All	All	Community Services
GG.17	Purchasing of traffic official uniform	# of time traffic official uniform purchased	1 time traffic official uniform purchased	R500 000	R263 000	R572 450	R1607450	All	All	Community Services
GG.18	Functionality of DLTC Functionality of VTS Functionality of RA Paving of Steelpoort VTS Moopetsi DLTC Functionality	# Learners tested Drivers tested # Vehicles tested for road worthiness Rand value collected by RA		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	31 15	Steelpoort Gakgwete	Community Services
Environment and Waste Management										
GG.19	Operation and Management of landfill sites (Outsourced service-ground water monitoring , G5 Soil material)	# of landfill site maintenance reports produced	4x land fill sites maintenance reports produced	R7 000 000	R 7 371 000	R 7 761 663	R 22 132 663	18	Burgersfort Town	Community Services
GG.20	Professional service refuse removal (Cell Development, outsourced ground water	# of households receiving weekly refuse removal services	11 741 households receiving weekly refuse removal services	R13 443 820	R 10 530 000	R 11 088 090	R 31 618 090	18	Praktiseer, Dhrigstad Mapodile Burgersfort	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
	monitoring.G5 soil material, External landfill site Audit)	# of businesses centres receiving weekly refuse removal services	6 businesses centres receiving weekly refuse removal services						Steelpoort	
GG.21	Transfer stations	# of transfer stations developed	3 transfer stations developed (Ngwaabe, . Penge and Mphanama Cluster)	R2,000,000	R 1000 000	N/A	R 3000 000	16,29, 37	Penge, Ngwaabe and Mphanama	Community Services
GG.22	Extension of waste removal services	# of new villages receiving refuse removal services	4 new villages receiving refuse removal services (Praktiseer ext.02; Mashifane park; Atok & Strydskraal)	N/A	R2 000 000	R221 7618	R 421 7618	03,36,37	Apel, Nchabeleng, Ga-Nkoana, Mohlaletsi,	Community Services
GG.23	Rehabilitation of Burgersfort Landfill site	# of Closure Permit obtained	1 closure permit obtained Work towards handing over	R 5 100 000	N/A	N/A	R 5 100 000	18	Burgersfort	Technical Services
GG.24	Construction/ Development of Burgersfort Landfill site	% Progress in the development of Burgersfort Landfill site		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	18	Burgersfort Town	Community Services/ Technical Services
GG.25	Purchase of a new municipal landfill site	% progress in purchase new landfill site in Apiesdoring (crane brook)	100% progress in purchase new landfill site in Apiesdoring	R10,000,000.00	N/A	N/A	R 10 000 000	18	Burgersfort	Community Services
GG.26	Promotion of waste minimization	# of waste recycling training conducted	waste recycling trainings conducted	R 13676	R 14415	R 15193	R 43284	N/A	N/A	Community Services
		# of waste liter/pickers purchased	100 waste liter/pickers purchased	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.27	Environmental awareness campaigns	# environmental awareness campaigns held	4 environmental awareness campaigns held	R100 000	R 100 000	R 110 811	R 310811	All wards	N/A	Community services
GG.28	Development of a new Apiesdoringdraai municipal landfill site	% of a new Apiesdoringdraai	100% of a new Apiesdoringdraai	R 1000 000	R5000 000	0.0	R 1000 000	18	Burgersfort	Community Services /

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
		municipal landfill site developed	municipal landfill site developed							Technical Services
GG.29	Cell development project at Malogeng Landfill site	% Progress in the development of a Cell at Malogeng Landfill Site	100% cell development at Malogeng Landfill site	N/A	R3000 000	N/A	R 300 000	Malogeng		Community Services / Technical Services
GG.30	Land Fill compliance Monitoring Committee sessions	# of external landfill monitoring sessions conducted	04 Compliance monitoring committee sessions attended 01 external landfill audit conducted	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	N/A	Community Services
GG.31	Environmental Forum Meetings	# of environmental forum meetings attended	04 environmental forum meetings attended	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	N/A	Community Services
GG.32	Purchasing of PPE	% progress in the purchasing of Personal Protective Equipments /clothing.	100% progress in the purchasing of PPE	N/A	R150 000	N/A	R150 000	ALL	N/A	Corporate Services
Disaster Management										
GG.33	Purchase of disaster vehicles	# of disaster vehicles purchased	1 disaster vehicle purchased	R600 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.34	Purchase of disaster relief material (blankets, sponges, tents etc)	# Of disaster relief material purchased	2200 disaster material purchased (1000 blankets, 1000 sponges and 200 tents)	R 1000 000	R 1 053 000	R 1108809	R 3 161 809	N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.35	Disaster Awareness campaigns held	# of disaster awareness campaigns held	4 disaster awareness campaigns	R 5260	R 5544	R 5843	R 16647	N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.36	Disaster advisory forum	# of disaster advisory forum held # of Disaster Advisory Technical Committee meetings held	4 disaster forum held 4 disaster advisory Technical Committee meetings held	R 10520	R 11088	R 11687	R 33295	N/A	N/A	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
GG.37	Review and rationalization of the Disaster Management Plan	Completion date for review and rationalization of Disaster Management Plan	31 December 2019 Completion date for review and rationalization of Disaster Management Plan	R100 000	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Community Services
GG.38	Pauppers burial for the needy			N/A	R210 400	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	Community Services
Thusong Service Center's										
GG.39	Coordination of Thusong Service Center's	# of Quarterly Thusong Centre Operational Reports generated	4 Quarterly Thusong Centre Operational Reports generated	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	Community Services
		# of Thusong Centre stakeholder forum (LISSC) meetings facilitated	4 Thusong centre stakeholder forum meetings facilitated	R10 520	R 11088	R 11687	R 33295	N/A	N/A	Community Services
		# of Thusong Services centre awareness campaigns held	4 Thusong Services centre awareness campaign held	R10 520	R 11088	R 11687	R 33295	N/A	N/A	Community Services
		# of service level agreements signed by TSC role players	10 lease agreements signed by TSC role players	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Community Services
		# of lease agreements for TSC role players signed	10 lease agreements signed by TSC role players	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Development planning
Sports, Arts and Culture										
GG.40	Sports, Arts and culture programmes	# spors, Arts and culture programmes implemented	13 Sport, Arts and culture programmes implemented 1.Beauty pageant 2.Rugby 3Authorship workshop 5Indegenous games	R 210 400	R 221760	R233736	R 665896	N/A	N/A	Community Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22				
			6. Spelling Bee competitions 7. Library Week 10. Rugby tournament 11. Sport, Art and Culture Indaba 13. Golf Tournament							
		# of books purchased for Public Libraries	300 books purchased for Libraries	R500 000	R 527 000	R 555 458	R 1582458			Community Services
		% Progress in the development of Burgersfort Stadium	100% progress in the development of Burgersfort Stadium	N/A	R10000000	N/A	R10000000			Technical Services
GG.41		% Progress in the development of Nkwana Sports complex	100% progress in the development of Nkwana Sports Complex	N/A	R5000 000	N/A	R5000 000			Technical Services
COMMUNICATION										
GG.42	Advertisement	Turnaround time in placing advertisement from the time received from end user department	7 days Turnaround time in placing advertisement from the time received from end user department	R 526 000	R554 404	R584 342	R 1664746	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.43	Communication Strategy	Completion date for reviewing of Municipal Communication Strategy (internal & Public)	30 September 2019 reviewing of Municipal Communication Strategy completed (internal & Public)	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R 0.0	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.44	Marketing and Branding of the Municipality	# of promotional materials procured (diaries, calendars, banners & gazebos)	6012 promotional materials procured (1000 diaries, 5 000 calendars, 4 gazebos and 8 banners)	R315 900	R332 959	R350 938	R 1000 147	ALL	ALL	MM's Office

		# of National symbols national flags installed in the municipal buildings (National and Municipal flags)	24 National symbols national flags installed in the municipal buildings (12 National and 12 Municipal flags)							
GG.45	Printing of news letters	# of newsletter editions printed	4 newsletter editions printed	R 300 000	R 316 200	R333 275	R 949 475	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.46	Media Releases	# of media statements released	24 media statements released (12 print and 12 Electronic)	R 200 000	R 210 800	R 222 183	R 632 983	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.47	Customer care framework	# suggestion boxes purchased	39 suggestion boxes purchased	R 150 000	R 158 100	R 166 637	R 474737	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
INTERNAL AUDIT										
GG.48	Risk Based Audit Projects	# of Internal Audit Risk Based projects conducted	6 - internal audit- risk based audit conducted	R 210 000	R 221 340	R 233 262	R 664 602	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
		# of Internal Audit reports submitted to Audit committee	4- Internal Audit reports submitted to Audit committee	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.49	Performance and Statutory Audit projects	# of internal Audit Performance Projects conducted	04 - Internal audit- Performance Audit projects conducted	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
		# of internal audit Performance report submitted to Performance audit committee	04- Performance Audit report submitted to Performance committee	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.50	Performance and Statutory Audit projects	# of Internal Audit Statutory Audit projects conducted	03 - Internal audit- Statutory Audit conducted (OHS, DORA, MSCOA)	R 600 000	R 632400	R 666550	R 1898 950	ALL	ALL	MM's Office

		# of Internal Audit Statutory reports submitted to Audit committee	3- Internal Audit Statutory reports submitted to Audit committee	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.51	Compliance Audit Projects	# of Compliance Audit projects conducted	Q3 - Internal audit- Compliance audit conducted and Audit reports submitted to Audit committee (Internal Audit Follow-up, Risk Management, AFS Review)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
		# of - Internal audit- Compliance reports submitted to Audit committee	Q4 - Internal audit- Compliance audit reports submitted to Audit committee	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.52	Specialized Audit and Ad-hoc Projects	# of Specialized Audit and Ad-hoc Projects reports submitted to Audit Committee	Q1-Specialized Audit Project (IT Audit)	R315 600	R332 642	R350 605	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
			100% of Ad-hoc Request conducted reports submitted to Audit committee	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.53	Development/ Review and approval of Internal Audit frameworks	% Development/ Review and approval of Internal Audit frameworks	100% progress in Review and approval of Internal Audit frameworks	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.54	Functionality of Audit committee	# of audit committee reports Submitted to council	4 audit committee reports Submitted to council	R 980 000	R 1032920	R 1 088698	R 310 1618	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.55	Clean Audit	# External Audit Follow-up conducted	2 External Audit Follow-up Report	R0.00	R0.00	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
RISK MANAGEMENT										
GG.56	Implementation of risk management policy and strategy.	# of risk assessment facilitated	3 risk assessment facilitated	R0.00	R0.00	N/A	N/A	ALL	ALL	MM's Office

		# of Risk management committee meetings held	4 Risk Management Committee Meetings held	R 52 600	RR55 440	R58 434	R 275 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
		# of risk management reports submitted to Audit committee	4 risk management reports submitted to Audit committee	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
		# of reports produced on the progress made in the implementation of identified action Plans to mitigate risks.	3 reports on progress made on the implementation of action plans produced	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.57	Development of Business Continuity Management and Disaster Recovery Plan	% on the development of BCM and DRP.	100% developed BCM & DRP	R350 000	R0.00	R0.00	R350 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.58	Implementation of Anti-fraud and corruption strategy/policy	# of reports produced on reported fraud & corruption cases.	4 reports produced on reported fraud & corruption cases produced through Hotline or internal.	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R 400 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
		# of Anti-Fraud and corruption awareness campaigns facilitated	2 Anti-Fraud & corruption awareness campaigns facilitated	R 52 600	R 55 440	R 58 434	R 63 236	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.59	Procurement and installation of security equipment, systems and tools (security monitoring tools, boom gates, turnstiles gates, metal detectors, X-ray machines, etc.	# of municipal offices where security equipment, systems and tools installed.	5 municipal offices where security equipment, systems and tools installed.	R 350 000	R 50 000	R 50 000	R 450 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.60	Implementation of security policy and plans	# of security inspections conducted of private security companies.	12 reports produced on security inspections conducted to private security companies.	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R 0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office

		# of security audits produced	2 security audits produced	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
		# of security awareness campaigns facilitated	2 security awareness campaigns facilitated	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.61	Establishment of municipal control room	# control room established	1 municipal control room established	R 1000 000	R0.00	R0.00	R0.00	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.62	Supply and installation of firearm Safes	# of firearm safes purchased	10 of safes firearm purchased	R0.00	R0.00	R180 000	R 180 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.63	Installation and maintenance of Alarm and access Control systems	# of municipal offices where alarms and access Control systems installed or maintained	5 municipal offices/sites where alarms and access Control systems installed or maintained	R100 000	R100 000	500 000	R100 000	ALL	ALL	MM's Office
GG.64	Upgrading & Maintenance of existing CCTV Cameras and Installation on of new CCTV Camera's in the critical areas	# of Municipal sites/offices where CCTV Cameras, upgraded, maintained and installed.	5 Municipal sites/offices where CCTV Cameras, upgraded, maintained and installed.	R200 000	R0.00	R1000 000	N/A			

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/2022				
Public Participation										
GG.65	Public Participation	# of public participation facilitated for Annual report presentation	1 - public participation facilitated for Annual report presentation	R 315 600	R 332642	R 350606	R 683848	All wards	All villages	Corporate Services
		# of public participation	01 - public participation					All wards	All villages	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/2022				
		facilitated for IDP/BUDGET presentation	facilitated for IDP/BUDGET presentation							
		# of public participation facilitated for laws presentation	4 public participation facilitated By - law presentation					All wards	All villages	Corporate Services
GG.66	Ward committee support	# of consolidated ward committee reports submitted to council	4 consolidated ward committee reports submitted to council	R 1 000 000	R 1 054 000	R 1 110 916	R 3164916	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of ward committee conference	1 of ward committee conference held							
Council Support										
GG.67	Council Support	# of EXCO meetings held	12 EXCO meetings held	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of council committees meetings (BTD, CC, DVP, CS, ITS & LED) held	12 council committees meetings held	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	N/A	N/A	
		# of ordinary council meetings held	4 ordinary council held	R 175000	R 184450	R 194410	R 553 860	N/A	N/A	
		# special council	3 Special council held							
GG.68	MPAC Programmes	# of MPAC reports tabled to council	4 MPAC reports tabled to council	70,000	73,780	77,764	R 221 544		N/A	Corporate Services
GG.69	Local Geographic names committee	# of LGNC Committee meetings held	4 LGNC meetings.	R 25000	R 26350	R 27773	R 79123	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
		% progress in the development of the Local Geographical	100% progress in the development of the Local Geographical	R0.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services

		Names Change Policy (LGNC)	Names Change Policy (LGNC)							
GG.70	Mayoral Magosi Forum	# of Mayoral Magoshi forum held	4 Magoshi forum held	R 100 000	R 105 400	R 111 092	R 316 492	N/A	N/A	Corporate Services
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY UNIT										
GG.71	Network Connectivity	Completion date for Review and implementation Integration Network Connectivity	To develop and implement the intergrated Network Connectivity for Municipal Offices by 30 March 2020	R 1 000 000	R 1 054 000	R 1 110 916	R 3 161 4916	1,2,3,13,18,34&36	Burgersfort, Dristard,Mohlal etsi,Mapodile,Pr aktisier,Mashung & Atok	Corporate Services
GG.72	Disaster Recovery Plan and Service Continuity	Review Report of DRP and Service continuity plan	30 October 2019 review of DRP and Service Continuity completed	R 600 000	R 631 800	R 665 285	R 1897 085	18&36	Mashung and Burgersfort	Corporate Services
GG.73	IT Software Licences	Renewal of IT Software Licenses	30 March 2020 Renewal of IT software Licenses completed	R 900 000	R 947 700	R 997 628	R 2 845 628	18 & 36	Mashung & Burgersfort	Corporate Services
GG.74	Implementation of IT Systems Support	Turnaround time for providing support fixing IT Systems	5 working days turnaround time for t for providing support in fixing IT Systems	R 2 500 000	R 2632 500	R 2 772 023	R 7904 523	18 & 36	Mashung & Burgersfort	Corporate Services
GG.75	IT Strategy plan	Review of IT Strategy Plan	30 October 2019 review of IT Strategy plan completed.	R 250 000	R 263 250	R 277 202	R 790 452	1,2,3,13,18,34&36	Burgersfort, Dristard,Mohlal etsi,Mapodile,Pr aktisier,Mashung & Atok	Corporate Services
GG.76	IT Computer Hardware's	Replacement of old IT computer Hardware's	31 st December 2019 for replacement of old IT computer	R 1000 000	R 1 053 000	R 1 108 809	R 3 161 809	1,2,3,13,18,34&36	Burgersfort, Dristard,Mohlal etsi,Mapodile,Pr	Corporate Services

			Hardware's replaced						aktisier,Mashung & Atok	
GG.78	Wifi-Connection to Municipal Libraries and Apel Regional Office	Wifi-Connection to Municipal Libraries and Apel Regional Office	31 st March 2020 Wifi-Connection to Municipal Libraries and Apel Regional Office	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1,2,3,13,18,34& 36	Burgersfort, Oristard,Mohlal etsi,Mapodile,Pr aktisier,Mashung & Atok	Corporate Services
GG.79	Leasing of Printing and Copies machine	Leasing of Printing and Copies machine	30 September 2019 Leasing of Printing and Copies machine	R841600	R 887046	R 934947	R 2663593	18 & 36	Mashung & Burgersfort	Corporate Services

Project No.	Project/Programme	Performance Indicator	2019/20 Targets	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Wards	Responsible Department
				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22			
Special Programmes									
GG.80	Special Programmes	# of Disability initiatives conducted	8 Disability Initiatives conducted	R 50 000	R 52,700	R 55,546	R 158246	N/A	Corporate Services
		# of Youth initiatives conducted	5 Youth initiatives conducted	112,564	118,642	125,049	R 356255	N/A	Corporate Service
		# Mandela Day held	1 Mandela day Held	52,600	55,440	58,434	R 166 474	N/A	Corporate Service
		# of Children Initiatives conducted	4 Children initiatives conducted	26,300	27,720	29,217	R 83237	N/A	Corporate Service
		# of Gender Initiatives conducted	5 Gender Initiatives conducted	26,300	27,720	29,217	R 83237	N/A	Corporate Service
		# of Women councilors caucus	4 initiatives conducted	R60 000	R70 000	R80 000	R210 000	N/A	Corporate Services
		#of Elderly Initiatives conducted	8 Elderly initiatives conducted	52,600	55,440	58,434	R 166474	N/A	Corporate Service
		# of Moral Regeneration initiatives conducted	8 Moral regeneration initiatives conducted	105,200	110,881	116,868	R 332949	N/A	Corporate Service
		#of Local Aids Council initiatives conducted	-4 Local Aids Council initiatives conducted	52,600	55,440	58,434	R 166 474	N/A	Corporate Service

GG.81	Mayoral Programmes	# of Mayoral Imbizos facilitated	4 Mayoral Imbizos facilitated	105,200	110,881	116,868	R 332949	N/A	Corporate Service
		# of Mayoral Stakeholder engagement	4 Mayoral Stakeholder engagement held	R 50 000	R 52 650	R 55440	R 158 090	N/A	Corporate Service
GG.82	SOLMA	# of SOLMA conducted	1 SOLMA conducted	R 120 000	R 126 360	R 133 057	R 379 417	N/A	Corporate Service

PROJECT BY OTHER SECTORS

Infrastructure and Water Services

STRATEGY (APPROACH TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVE)	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2018/2019	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2019/2020	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	BUDGET 2021-2022	FUNDER/FUND NAME
Strategic objective 1: To reduce water services backlog with 90% by June 2022									
RBIG									
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS. By appointing the contractor	Construction of Mooihoek Bulk Water Supply Phase 4E	1274 HH	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4D completed	Number of Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	3 Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	R23 250 261.00	R 0	0	RBIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS. By appointing the contractor	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4G1	1 X 5 MI concrete reservoir	1 X 5 MI reservoir completed Phase 4A	Percentage reservoir constructed	70%, 1 X 5 MI concrete reservoir constructed	R35 116 668.50	R 15 000 000.00	0	RBIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS. By appointing the contractor	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4G2	NA	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 2 completed	Number of Kilometers bulk pipeline constructed	4 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed	R35 116 668.50	R 15 000 000.00	0	RBIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS. By appointing the contractor	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4H1	NA	Mooihoek Bulk water supply Phase 2 completed	Number of Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	4 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed	R12 000 000.00	R 12 000 000.00	0	RBIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS. By appointing the contractor	Mooihoek bulk water supply phase 4H1	NA	Mooihoek Bulk water supply Phase 2 completed	Number of Kilometers of bulk pipeline constructed	4 Kilometers of bulk water pipeline constructed	R12 000 000.00	R 12 000 000.00	0	RBIG
By monitoring and supervising the project under SLA	Upgrading of Ga Malekane WTW	NA	12MI Water Treatment Works completed		One Water Treatment Works upgraded	R 0.00	R51 000 000.00		RBIG

STRATEGY (APPROACH TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVE)	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2018/2019	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2019/2020	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	BUDGET 2021-2022	FUNDER/FUND NAME
	Construction Project 7-12 Civil Works			Number of Water Treatment Works upgraded		R10 515 156.78		R 55 000 000.00	
	Construction Project 1 Civil					R3 608 238.00			
	Construction Project 13814 Mechanical and Electrical					R24 383 315.22			
Strategic objective 3: To provide 90% of sustainable and reliable basic water and sanitation services to communities by June 2022									
O & M EXPENDITURE									
By purchasing bulk stores materials, decentralisation of stores, monitoring and evaluating the respond time on the incident report.	Sanitation incidents	10% registered sanitation incidents	90% registered sanitation incidents	Percentage registered sanitation incidents resolved within 14 days	90% registered sanitation incidents resolved within 14 days	R 39 487 845 .00	R42 054 445.00	R44 964 246.00	SDM
By purchasing bulk stores materials, decentralisation of stores, monitoring and evaluating the respond time on the incident report.	Water incidents	10% registered water incidents	90% registered water incidents	Percentage registered water incidents resolved within 14 days	90% registered water incidents resolved within 14 days				
By monitoring the services of tankering	Delivery of portable water	No water supply to Jane Furse hospital	Pipeline from Ga Malekana to Jane Furse Reservoir	Kℓof water supply to hospital provided	25760 Kℓ of water supply by tankering	R17 950 108,30	R11 116 865,34	R3 839 461,59	SDM
By purchasing fuel contracted service provider and monitor the supply.	Supply of diesel	39 000 litres diesel supplied	Diesel driven motor pumps	Number of litres of diesel supplied annually	39 000 of litres of diesel supplied annually	R1 787 808.00	R1 884 349.00	R1 986 104.00	SDM
By purchasing fuel contracted service provider and monitor the supply.	Supply of petrol	NA	5 000 litres petrol supplied	Number of litres of petrol supplied annually	1200 of litres of petrol supplied annually				
By purchasing fuel contracted service provider and monitor the supply.	Supply of oil	NA	1500 litres of oil supplied	Number of litres of oil supplied annually	720 litres of oil supplied annually				

STRATEGY (APPROACH TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVE)	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2018/2019	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2019/2020	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	BUDGET 2021-2022	FUNDER/FUND NAME
By purchasing bulk stores materials, decentralisation of stores, monitoring and evaluating the respond time on the incident report.	Mechanical & Electrical Services	90% registered water incidents	90% resolved registered M&E incidents within 14 days	Percentage of registered mechanical & electrical incidents resolved within 14 days	90% registered mechanical & electrical incidents resolved within 14 days	R9 620 000.00	R10 337 800.00	R10 944 904.00	SDM
By procuring bulk water meters. By constructing chambers and installing bulk water meters	Installation of Bulk Water Meters	NA	Reservoirs in place	Number of Bulk Meters installed	8 Bulk Water Meters installed	R5 000 000.00	R6 000 000.00	R7 000 000.00	SDM
Strategic objective 1: To reduce water services backlog with 90% by June 2022									
PLANNING & REGULATION									
Appointment of Professional Service Provider for the development of the O & M Plans and system	Conduct Feasibility Studies and develop Technical reports	NA	WSDP, IDP and BWS Master completed in plan 2014	.Number of Feasibility Studies conducted and technical Reports developed for Lebalelo South Villages Phase 2	15 Feasibility Studies conducted and technical Reports developed for Lebalelo South Villages Phase 2	R5 000 000.00	0	0	SDM
Update WSDP and Water Master Plan	Review WSDP and Water Master Plan	Outdated WSDP and Water Master Plan	WSDP and water Master Plan	Number of updated WSDP and Water Master Plan	1 WSDP and 1 Master Plan Updated	R2 000 000.00	0	0	SDM
By extension of appointed service provider's contract	Application of bulk water infrastructure servitude	No records of servitudes in SDM	Inception report for Nebo, Mooihoek and Moutse	Number of bulk water infrastructure servitude approved	Three servitude registered	R5 000 000.00	R10 000 000.00	R12 000 000.00	SDM
	Promulgation of Bulk contribution policy	NA				R200 000			

STRATEGY (APPROACH TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVE)	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2018/2019	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2019/2020	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	BUDGET 2021-2022	FUNDER/FUND NAME
	Review of water and sanitation by-law	NA				R200 000			
Strategic objective 1: To reduce water services backlog with 90% by June 2022									
WSIG PROJECTS									
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Tukagomo water intervention and refurbishment.	1396 hh	1 borehole drilled and equipped.	Percentage completion of Tukagomo water reticulation	100% completion of Tukagomo water reticulation	R4 000 000.00	0	0	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Bothashoek Water Supply	2004hh	The formal reticulation is not covering the entire area.	% completion of Bothashoek water reticulation (2 Sources completed 30% and reticulation constructed 70%)	100% completion of Bothashoek water reticulation. (2 Sources completed 30% and reticulation constructed 70%)	0	0	R6 000 000	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Rutseng Water Intervention	1795hh	Skeletal water infrastructure in place	Number of Kilometers of pipeline constructed	7km of pipeline constructed	R3 000 000	0	0	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Makgane Interventions	3195hh	No formal water infrastructure in place	% completion of Makgane water reticulation. (2 Sources completed 30% and reticulation constructed 70%)	100% completion of Makgane water reticulation. (2 Sources completed 30% and reticulation constructed 70%)	0	R7 000 000	0	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Manoge drilling and equipping of borehole	196hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	Kilometers of reticulation constructed	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	0	R4 000 000	0	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Mapulaneng drilling and equipping of borehole	357hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	No of water source developed	One of water source developed	R3 000 000	R3 871 000	R3 000 000	WSIG

STRATEGY (APPROACH TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVE)	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2018/2019	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2019/2020	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	BUDGET 2021-2022	FUNDER/FUND NAME
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Maebe/Mohlaetsi interventions	246hh	No formal water infrastructure in place	Number of water source developed	One of water sources developed	R8 000 000	0	0	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Seokodibeng construction reticulation network	458hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	Kilometers of reticulation constructed	2km reticulation constructed and 20 kl Storage tanks installed.	R2 000 000.0	R5 000 000	R4 000 000	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Mashikwe drilling and equipping of borehole	386hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	No of water source developed	One of water source developed	R2 000 000	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	WSIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Mabulela drilling and equipping of borehole	360hh	No formal water infrastructure in place.	No of water source developed	One of water source developed	R1 413 600	R1 000 000	R5 000 000	WSIG
Strategic objective 1: To reduce water services backlog with 90% by June 2022									
MIG									
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Fetakgomo VIP Backlog Programme (Phase 2,3)	3 772	15 180 VIP Units constructed	No of VIP sanitation units completed	1500 VIP sanitation units constructed	R10 000 000	R14 384 507.32	0	MIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Nkadimeng RWS Extension 2(Phase 9 to 11) (Fetakgomo) Ga-Mmela to Mashilavele, Ga-Pahla, Molapong, Ga-Magolego, Mankontu and Masehleng	88612	New	Kilometres of pipeline completed and number of reservoirs completed	67km of pipeline constructed, 2 reservoir completed	R1 000 000	R33 000 000.00	0	MIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Tubatse VIP Backlog Programme (Phase 2,3)	24 193	15 180 VIP Units constructed	No of VIP sanitation units completed	3000 VIP sanitation units constructed	R12 000 000	R12 000 000.00	R12 000 000	MIG

STRATEGY (APPROACH TO ACHIEVE OBJECTIVE)	PROJECT	BACKLOG	BASELINE 2018/2019	INDICATORS	ANNUAL TARGET 2019/2020	BUDGET 2019-2020	BUDGET 2020-2021	BUDGET 2021-2022	FUNDER/FUND NAME
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Malekana Regional Water Scheme	6401h/h	New	Kilometres of pipeline completed	New	R100 000 000	R100 000 000.00	R179 536 116.6	MIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Lebalelo South connector pipes and reticulations	10374	30% connector pipes constructed / Project advertised and waiting procurement of Contractors	Kilometres of pipeline completed	Construction 190km pipeline	R107 957 451	R92 000 000.00	0	MIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Lebalelo South: Phase 3 (Ga-Maroga and Motlolo Bulk and Reticulation Infrastructure	2349h/h	New	Kilometres of pipeline completed	New	R87 570 252	R86 087 675.96	0	MIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Mampuru Bulk Water Scheme	TBC	New	Kilometres of pipeline completed	New	0	0	R10 000 000	MIG
By facilitating the approval of final design by DWS By appointing the contractor	Motlailana, Makgemeng & Taung Water Supply	TBC	New	Kilometres of pipeline completed	New	0	0	R1 000 000	MIG

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target		Responsible Department
		Planned Connections	2019/20	
1.	Tjibeng EXT	94	R 2 548 633.45	Eskom
2.	Appiesdoring phase 2	38	R 830 300.00	Eskom
3.	Dresden Phase 2	70	R 2 117 055.70	Eskom
4.	Malaka Ext	41	R 1 092 500.00	Eskom

Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target		Responsible Department
		Planned Connections	2019/20	
5.	Strydkraal A/B ext	62	R 2 185 000.00	Eskom
6.	Molageng Ext	33	R 1 552 500.00	Eskom
7.	Malaeneng /Mahlakwena /Garagopola	613	R 9 775 000.00	Eskom
8.	Ga Malekane/Makakatela/Tsakane	122	R 2 665 700.00	Eskom
9.	Tsakane	32	R 699 200.00	Eskom
10.	Ga-Nkoana Mashung Ext 2	130	R 2 840 500.00	Eskom
11.	Apel Mashung ext	75	R 1 638 750.00	Eskom
12.	Mabopo Sehlabeng Ext	80	R 1 748 000.00	Eskom

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		
DEA							
1.	Fetakgomo Tubatse (Lebowakgomo)	(Alien Plants Clearing)	R 1 062 009,75	N/A	N/A	R 1 062 009,75	DEA
2.	LP: Dloziliyakhala Traditional Medicine	Traditional Medicine	R5 000 000,00	N/A	N/A	R5 000 000,00	
3.	Potlake Infrastructure Development	Infrastructure Development	R15 000 000,00	N/A	N/A	R15 000 000,00	
4.	Youth Community Outreach Programme	Multi-year, exact budget not specified	Multi-year, exact budget not specified	Multi-year, exact budget not specified	Multi-year, exact budget not specified	Multi-year, exact budget not specified	

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Responsible Department
			2019/20		
ROADS AGENCY LIMPOPO (RAL)					
1.	T631B	Alverton to Reitfontein to Kgautswane (Upgrading)	Budget allocation to be confirmed		ROADS AGENCY LIMPOPO (RAL)
2.	D4240	Mmaphoko (Culvert has washed away completely. Requires a low-level bridge)	R30 000 000		
3.	D4206	River crossing. Low level bridge is required	R30 000 000		
4.	D4134	Malokela (Five sections of the road have been washed away. On those sections traffic is travelling on one side of the road due to stones that was pushed on the road by water and exposed)	R50 000 000		
5.	D 4177	Shakung (The road has sand deposits)	R5 000 000		
6.	D4179	Shakung to Sekopung (One side of the road has been washed away and a donga has developed which has reduced the width of the road)	R10 000 000		
7.	D4179	Atok to Ntswaneng (Some portions of the road have been washed away and the road has been reduced which requires only one vehicle to pass at a time. Head walls has been washed away.)	R10 000 000		

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
Glencore Eastern Mines						
1.	Construction of Steelbridge	Construction of a Steelbridge Ga-Malekana	R10 000 000.00	0.0	R10 000 000.00	GLENCORE
2.	Electrification of Ngwaabe Village	Electrification of 300 HH Ngwaabe Village section 4 & 5	R8 000 000.00	0.0	R8 000 000.00	GLENCORE
3.	Mmahlagare Combined School	Dining hall and Kitchen	R1 750 000.00	0.0	R1 750 000.00	GLENCORE
4.	Seokgome Secondary School	Building of School hall	R1 150 000.00	0.0	R1 150 000.00	GLENCORE

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
SAMANCOR CHROME MINES						

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
2.	Construction of 4 classrooms, ablution facilities and renovation at Maelebe Primary school	Tukakgomo	R3 750 000	N/A	R3 750 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
3.	Construction of 4 classrooms, admin block, ablution facilities and renovation at Kgoboko Primary school	Phasha	R4 000 000	N/A	R4 000 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
4.	Construction of 4 classrooms, admin block, ablution facilities and renovation at Papong Primary school	Malekane	R4 750 000	N/A	R4 750 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
5.	Construction of Laboratory, ablution facilities and renovation at Makopole Secondary school	Mampuru	R4 250 000	N/A	R4 250 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
6.	Focus mainly on Renovations of four blocks, Engineering equipment and ablution at Ngwaabe Comprehensive school	Ngwaabe	R3 750 000	N/A	R3 750 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
7.	Inter Dump	Manyaka, Mashishi and Kgwete	R 16 100 000	N/A	R 16 100 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
8.	Water Projects	Wards 32 and 34	R3 000 000	N/A	R3 000 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
9.	Internal Roads Maintenance	Wards 32 and 34	R4 790 000	N/A	R4 790 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
10.	Electrification of Makgemeng	Ward 31	R 4 800 000	N/A	R 4 800 000	Samancor Chrome Mines
Project No.	Project/Programme	Budget & Target	Overall Total	Wards	Villages	Responsible Department
		2019/20				
Modikwa Platinum Mine						
01	Edu-Center Management & Maths & Science Programme	R700 000 00	R700 000.00	12	Mamphahlane Mpuru, Sehlaku	Modikwa Mine
02	Scholar Transport	R660 000 00	R660 000 00	12	Matimatjatji	Modikwa Mine
03	SMMES Support, LED Planning & Strategy, Construction of a Business Hub	R550 000 00	R550 000 00	FTLM	FTLM	Modikwa Mine
04	Maandagshoek Sports Facility	R3 000 000 00	R3 000 000 00	12	Sehlaku	Modikwa Mine

05	Matimatjatji Tarred Road	R10 000 000.00	R10 000 000.00	I2	Matimatjatji	Modikwa Mine
06	Bursaries	R1 400 000.00	R1 400 000.00	FTLM	FTLM	Modikwa Mine
09	Mamphahlane to Hwashi Access Road (Phase 1-2)	R3 500 000 00	R3 500 000 00	I2	Mamphahlane to Hwashi	Modikwa Mine

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
DWARSRIVIER MINES						
1.	Water Project	Monare village	R 1,500,000	R 0	R 3,000,000	DWARSRIVIER MINES
2.	Electrification of 300 households	GA-Rantho	R 1,000,000	R 0	R 6,000,000	DWARSRIVIER MINES
3.	Access Roads	Steelbridge	R 2,000,000	R 2,000,000	R 10,000,000	DWARSRIVIER MINES
4.	Educational Infrastructure	Nkotswane (Ga-Masha)	R 1,657,690	R 0	R 1,657,690	DWARSRIVIER MINES

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
TWORIVERS MINE						
1.	Cattle Grazing Camps - Relocation from TRP Property	Develop grazing camps for local cattle farmers' stock in kalkfontein and Buffelshoek.	R56,376 N/A	N/A	R56,376	TWORIVERS
2.	ESD	Identify, Train and Develop emerging TRP Suppliers.	R1,300,000	R1,300,000	R 2 600 000	
3.	Mentorship	TRP emerging suppliers	R 220 000	R 250 000	R 470 000	
4.	School Infrastructure Development	Ngwaabe: Ngwanangwato Sec School, Ntate Combined School, Masha Primary School, Skilla Primary School (Mashishing), Ngwaabe Science Laboratory	R 1,320,000	R 1,330,000	R 2 650 000	
5.	Upgrading of the Traditional Offices	Ngwaabe	R 225,000	R 240,000	R 465 000	
6.	Electricity Projects (High Mast Lighting and or Street Lights)	Instal high mast electricity lights in the identified communities Ma-	R 650,000	R 650,000	R 650 000	

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
		Seven and Buffelshoek - as per the community' request.				
7.	Upgrading of Access Roads Buffelshoek-Kalkfontein	Kalkfontein / Buffelshoek	R 500,000	R 740,260	R 1 240 260	
8.	Tamboi SLP Commitment - FGTM Electrification (Ward 27, Ward 29)	Facilitate electrical installation and reticulation for 700 households in Kutullo (405 units), Ma-Seven (95 units) and Makakatela (200 units).	R 7,000,000	N/A	R 7 000 000	
9.	Municipal Capacity Building Initiatives - Roads repairs	Maintenance and repair of potholes focused on the Sekhukhune Road (R577) up to Phepheng and Steelbridge through Ngwaabe.	R 2,241,000	R 2,241,000	R 4482 000	
10.	Leadership Development - Traditional Authorities/CPAs	In an effort to capacitate the community leadership.	R 50,000	N/A	R 50,000	

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
Northam Booyensdal						
1.	Water Reticulation for Matsosho Village	Matsosho Village 350households	R 4 000 000	N/A	R 4 000 000	Northam Booyensdal
2.	Ngwaabe Combined Schools Science Laboratory	Gobetse Secondary School (completed)	R 1 800 000	N/A	R 1 800 000	
3.	PPE Workshop	Kalkfontein	R2.4m	N/A	R 2 .4m	
4.	Access road for Matsosho village	Matsosho Village	R 2.4m	N/A	R 2.4m	

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
Umnotho weSizwe Resources (Black Chrome Mine)						
1.	Upgrade of Morethe Village Borehole	Upgrade of Borehole to provide water to 340 households.	R190 802	N/A	R190 802	Umnotho weSizwe

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		
Sefateng Mine							
1.	Road Improvement	The main road connecting GaPhasha and GaMampa (with approximate distance of 4.5km) will be upgraded to an improved gravel state utilising the dump rock from the mine and other local sources	R1,8m	R0.00	R0.00	R1.8m	Sefateng Mine
2.	Construction of Community Hall	Building Tjibeng Community Hall with ablution facility and furniture.	R905,000	R0.00	0.00	R905,000	
3.	Water Supply Projects	<u>Ga- Mampa</u> Replacement of 2 hand pump boreholes Refurbishment of 15 standpipes in the village <u>Ga- Phasha</u> Installation of 1.5km pipe Installation of additional borehole Installation of additional borehole Installation of 1.5km pipe	R2m				

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		
Lesego Mine							
1.	Upgrading of school infrastructure	Upgrading of school Infrastructure at Apel and Baroka Ba Nkwana	R250 000.00	R250 000.00	R500 000.00	R1000 000.00	Lesego Mine
2.	School Support programme	School Support programme at Apel and Baroka ba Nkwana	R25 000.00	R25 000.00	R25 000.00	R750 000.00	
3.	Community health and wellness	Community health and wellness at Apel and Baroka Ba- Nkwana	R15 000.00	R20 000.00	R25 000.00	R60 000.00	Lesego Mine
4.	SMME incubation Project	SMME incubation Project at Apel and Baroka Ba- Nkwana	R45 000.00	R600 000.00	R750 000.00	R1395 000.00	

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target			Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		
Imrys Refractory Minerals S.A							
1.	GA- Malepe Village water Supply	Provisin of water borehole at Ga Malepe Village.	R200 000.00	R100 000.00		R300 000.00	IMERYs Refractory Minerals South Africa (Pty) Ltd
2.	Penge Water Provision	Provision of water borehole to penge Village . (80HH)	R100 000.00	R0.00		R100 00.00	
3.	Ga Mokgotho Atchar making Factory	Enterprise Development	R200 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	R200 000.00	
4.	Pidima Water Argumentation Project	Provision of water borehole to Pidima Village residents	R200 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	R200 000.00	
5.	Madikoloshe Malepe Sec School Furniture	Provision of school furniture	R250 000.00	R0.00	R0.00	R250 000.00	

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
Marula Mine						
1.	Community Access Roads Infrastructure	Clapham farm-Ga Manyaka & foresthill farm – Ga Mashishi, Driekop Diphale and winnaarshoek farm – Seuwe.	R 21 000 000.00	N/A	R 2100 000.00	Marula Mine
2.	Schools Infrastructure upgrading Projects blocks of classrooms at Dihlabakela & Mosedi Secondary and Manyaka Primary	Driekop farm, Winnarshoek Farm, & Clapham farm (Mosedi, Dihlabakela, Mayaka and Ntoshang Schools)	R 12000 000.00	N/A	R 12000 000.00	
3.	Community Roads Bridges	Driekop , Winnarshoek & forest hill farms (Mshishi, Diphale and Seuwe)	R 7500 000.00	N/A	R 7500 000.00	
4.	Electrical Engineering Infrastructure	Foresthill farm Ga-Kgwete	R 1800 000.00	N/A	R 1800 000.00	
5.	Community Hall	Clampham Farm Madikane village	R 1500 000.00	N/A	R 1500 000.00	
6.	Borehole water supply	Winnarshoek , Driekop ,Clapham and Forest hill farms,	R 4210 000.00	N/A	R 4210 000.00	

Project No.	Project/Programme	Project description	Budget & Target		Overall Total	Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21		
Bauba Mine						
1.	Morwaswi Secondary School , Matienyane P School and Mogale P School infrastructure	building new classrooms for the schools	R1200 000.00	N/A	R12 000 000-00	Bauba Mine
2.	Water infrastructure	Water infrastructure	R350 000.00	N/A	R350 000-00	Bauba Mine
3.	Lights infrastructure	Installation of street Lights	R350 000.00	N/A	R3500 000-00	Bauba Mine

Project NO.	Project / Programmes	Project Description	Budget & Targets			Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21	Overall Total	
TWICKENHAM MINE						
1	20km Twickenham Road	The project entails the construction of a 20km tarred road from the R37 through the D4220 road to join the GaMashabela community and through to the Magadimane Ntweng community area and to rejoin the R37.	R3 400 000	N/A	R34 000 000	Twickenham
2	Solar Street Lights	Installation of Solar Street Lights at various villages within the mine host communities.	R750 000	R750 000	R150 000 000	Twickenham
3	Upgrade and Refurbishment of Masebudi Primary School	This project entails the construction of an administration block and 4 classrooms at Masebudi School in Ditwebeleng village	R7 594 700	N/A	R7 594 700	Twickenham
4	Construction of admin block at Hlakanang school	The project includes the construction of an administration block at Hlakanang Primary School at Magobading village	R5 400 000	N/A	R5 400 000	Twickenham
5	Construction of admin block and learner shelter at Tekanang High school	This project entails the construction of an administration block and a learner shelter at Tekanang High School at the Morapaneng village.	R5 000 000	N/A	R5 000 000	Twickenham
6	Construction of admin block and learner shelter at Lephenye High school	This project entails the construction of an administration block at Lephenye High School at the Mongatane village.	R5 000 000	N/A	R5 000 000	Twickenham
7	Twickenham Underground Water Provision	The project supports the installation, refurbishment and maintenance of underground sourced water	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R8 000 000	Twickenham

Project NO.	Project / Programmes	Project Description	Budget & Targets			Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21	Overall Total	
		infrastructure in the villages of Ditwebeleng, Morapaneng, Modimolle, Mantjekane and other related villages				
8	Community Library and ICT Center	Construction of a community library and ICT Center linked to the library at a village to be selected with the Fetakgomo Tubatse Local municipality and beneficiary communities.	R4 500 000	N/A	R45 000 000	Twickenham
9	Community access bridges	This project involves the construction of Community access bridges in the villages of GaMampa and Swazi Mnyamane	R3 000 000	N/A	R3 000 000	Twickenham
10	Water and sanitation in schools	Construction of ablution facilities at Majoe-a-Kgoro Primary school at Nareng Thokwane and at Maboragane School in Mongatane village	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	Twickenham
11	ECD Centers	Construction of ECD Centers and their equipping at GaMashishi and Phashaskraal villages	R1 000 000	N/A	R1 000 000	Twickenham
12	Health Services in Schools	Procurement of a Specialized Medical vehicle to provide dental and eye testing facilities for learners within the host communities to benefit local learners	R1 500 000	R1 300 000	R2 800 000	Twickenham
13	Infrastructure at Phasha Makgalanoto Clinic	This entails the improvement, refurbishment and equipping of the Phasha Makgalanoto clinic	R700 000	R1 000 000	R1 700 000	Twickenham

Project NO.	Project / Programmes	Project Description	Budget & Targets			Responsible Department
			2019/20	2020/21	Overall Total	
14	ECD Leadership and Character Building	The program involves the provision of leadership and ethics training to both primary and high school learners within the host community villages	R1 100 000	R1 100 000	R3 800 000	Twickenham
15	Learner Development and Material Supply	Provision of support for local primary and high schools with school reading materials and equipment as well as provision of teaching aids to support matriculates within host villages	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R3 600 000	Twickenham
16	Emergency Planned Transport	This project entails the procurement and equipping of ambulance for the Mecklenberg Hospital in Moroke	R500 000	N/A	R1 500 000	Twickenham

CHAPTER 5: INTEGRATION PHASE

INTRODUCTION

This chapter presents an integration phase of this IDP. It sums up the former Fetakgomo and Greater Tubatse Municipality overarching frameworks, policies, strategies and sector plans that seek to synergically address the challenges identified in the analysis phase and promote the principles of sustainable development. These will be discussed in accordance with the KPAs.

ALIGNMENT WITH SECTOR PLANS

The Municipal Systems Act states that municipalities must exercise their executive and legislative authority within the constitutional system of co-operative government. The IDP would be aligned with national and provincial governments' plans. Key development plans such as the National Development Plan and the Limpopo Development Plan to ensure alignment with national and provincial development priorities.

KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	Status 2019
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	<p>The FTLM has developed its Spatial Development Framework in 2018 in terms of the provision of section 12 of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act 16 of 2013. The FTLM Spatial Development Framework is aligned with the Provincial Development Strategy (PGDS) with its strong emphasis on improving the quality of life and sustainable development; the PGDS is informed by the National Spatial Development Plan and all provincial documents that have a bearing on growth and development in Limpopo.</p> <p>The aim of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction of preferred land use which therefore guide decision-making and over a multi-year period aimed at the creation of integrated and habitable built and natural environment. In other words the SDF aims at informing the decisions of different organs of state as well as creating a framework to guide and facilitate spatial investment of both private and public sector entities:</p> <p>The SDF aims to address the following deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing policies, plans, resolutions and by-laws in the municipality pertaining to spatial issues • The municipal-wide spatial issues (in relation to the needs and the projects identified) 	Draft SDF is in place, awaiting adoption by the Council for public participation.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	Status 2019
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The settlement spatial patterns and dis-functionality. • Identification and analysis of the existing nodal points • Major structuring elements, urbanisation trends and spatial implications • Strategic roads and transportation networks • Municipal investment and spending patterns • Location and trends of basic services and infrastructure • Location of low income houses • Environment conservation and sensitive areas and the impact which development may have on the environment • Areas of agricultural potential land currently affected by land claims • Major sporting nodes or areas with relevant infrastructure • Spatial relationship between urban and rural areas • Relationship between the spatial issues and the vision of the municipality 	
	<p>In terms of s26 (e) of MSA (no.32 of 2000) the SDF was developed to make provisions for basic guidelines for land use management system for the Municipality and examines spatial implications of the socio-economic-politico dynamics of the municipality. The SDF is aligned to the District SDF, PSDF, LEGDP and NSDP. It forms a legally binding component of the IDP. It attempts to analyse and understand settlement patterns within the FTM and therefore sets the basis for development of land use management system. It formulates spatial development scenarios and determines hierarchy of settlement to a desired spatial form. Central to SDF is to promote a structured development in all settlements within the FTM. The contents of the SDF are guided by the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (no.32 of 2000) and the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001).</p> <p>The adoption of LUS is anticipated in 2018/19 financial year with the following objectives: to promote sustainable functional and integrated human settlements, maximise resource efficiency, and enhance regional identity and</p>	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	Status 2019
	<p>unique character of a place; to provide strategic guidance on location and nature of future development; to set out guidelines for a land use management system; to set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes; and to ensure strategic assessment of the environmental impact emanating from the implementation of the SDF.</p> <p>From a spatial structuring perspective, the following two principles, among others, must be achieved in the context of SDF's implementation: infilling of unutilised or underutilised spaces in order to achieve consolidation and integration (to mitigate ribbon or linear settlement pattern), ensuring availability of land to private sector developers to implement integrated housing developments which include different housing typologies catering for different income groups. Key recommendations from the SDF are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Promote the development of efficient places – well organised and managed, walkable and served by transport. •Promote appropriate movement networks (including all modes of transport) that can support local accessibility and regional linkages. •Create destination points that provide reasons for people to go there – including the agriculture and tourism nodes. •Where appropriate, implement sustainability measures e.g. Recycling, sustainable energy consumption, local food security etc. •Support local goods production and small scale, independently owned enterprises. •Where appropriate, develop community resource places (community centres, schools etc.) where information and other resources are directly delivered to communities, in a way they can use it. •Protect and conserve natural resources within strategic development areas and ensure ecological linkages with regional systems and networks. •Implement sustainable landscaping that include and support indigenous vegetation, orchards (groups of fruit trees), water conservation, storm water management and viable maintenance mechanisms. 	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	Status 2019
	<p>•Infrastructure and services ought to be provided in a durable, efficient and flexible manner. It is believed that the review of the SDF which is due will give a more, appropriate status for the threatened ecosystems, ecological corridors and other special biodiversity features identified in the Analysis Phase of this IDP.</p> <p>The review of the SDF to be done.</p>	
<p>Building regulations By-Law, 2018- (OC06/2018)</p>	<p>FTLM adopted the building regulations By-Law, 2018 in terms of section 12(3) of the Municipal Systems act, 2000(Act No.32 2000). The policy was promulgated in line with the National Building regulations and Building standard Act, 1977 and Regulations made under the Act approved by the Minister of Trade and Industry. It aims at addressing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Restriction on the erection of buildings within the one-in – fifty year flood line -Building activities that needs approval from FTM -Construction of Un-approved building plans -Exemptions from required building approvals -Building approval requirements -Certificate of occupancy -Penalties for construction of unapproved building plans -Penalties for altering of existing structures before approval etc. 	<p>The Building Regulations By-Law was adopted by council in 2018 (council resolution number – (OC06/2018) and gazetted on the 21st September 2018.</p>
<p>SPLUMA By-Laws- (OC05/2018)</p>	<p>FTLM has adopted and gazetted its Spatial Planning and land use by-law 2018 on the 5th October 2018.</p> <p>The aim of the by-law is to regulate land use management and spatial planning development (future planning) as mandated by the SPLUMA, 2013.</p>	<p>By-law has been approved by the Council (Council resolution OCO5/2018) and gazetted on the 05/10/2018).</p>
<p>Land Use Scheme (LUS)</p>	<p>FTLM Land Use Scheme is being developed in terms of the provision of Section 23(1) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, Act 16 of 2013. Its main objectives are to provide wall to wall land development and land use management. It helps the Municipality to determine the use and development of land within the municipal area to which it relates in order to promote, harmonious and compatible land use patterns; aesthetic considerations; sustainable development and densification; and the accommodation of cultural customs and practices of traditional communities in</p>	<p>Draft LUS is in place, awaiting adoption by the Council for public participation</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	Status 2019
	land use management. The adoption of LUS is anticipated in 2018/19 financial year	
Informal Settlement Policy	To guard against unlawful occupation of land owned by the municipality. This provides a clear guideline on the processes to follow in the event of invasions.	SC39/2017)
Land Disposal Policy- (SC39/2017)	The FTLM has adopted the Land Disposal Policy in 2017. The main objective of this policy is to provide for the management, lease and disposal of Council's immovable property in compliance with the Supply Chain Management Policy in a manner that supports the strategic interventions of the national and provincial spheres of government and the strategic objectives of Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.	The Land Disposal Policy was adopted by council in 2017 (Council resolution number – (SC39/2017)
GIS Policy	To provide guidelines, general principles, and procedures on the use and management of spatial information in the Municipality and ensure spatial enablement of information on land tenure administration in accordance with the municipal land use management controls system.	SC39/2017)
LGNC Policy	To provide general procedural guidelines for naming and renaming of geographical features and entities within the Fetakgomo municipal jurisdiction. The policy enlightened that Correction of the existing euro-centric names and other prevalent ills of the past regime. It was endorsed by the council on the 30 April 2015 under resolution C97/2015 .	Local Geographic Names Committee has been moved to the office of the mayor since the amalgamation of the two municipalities. Therefore Office of the Mayor is responsible to give the current status of the policy
Apel Precinct Plan	The Apel Precinct Plan was adopted by the Council in December 2009. The focus of the Plan is to develop a set of guidelines which can and will be used to direct development within the defined area, the Apel node in particular the Hoeraroep farm. As the growth point of the municipal area, the node is currently not developed in a manner that supports most of the characteristics of an ideal growth point node. The plan undertakes precinct analysis/study of the defined area and highlight catalytic public sector led projects that are required to kick start or contribute to the development of the node.	The Plan is in the process of being reviewed and is awaiting budget

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	Status 2019
Informal Settlement Policy- (C78/2014)	The FTM developed and Informal Settlement Policy adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014. The purpose of this policy is to guide the process to be followed when managing and controlling authorized and unauthorized informal settlement located in Fetakgomo Local Municipality.	The Informal Settlement Policy was adopted by council in 2014 (council resolution number – (C78/2014)
Housing Sector Plan- (SC26/2018)	The Housing Sector Plan was adopted by Council in 2018. The Housing Sector Plan provides guidelines for the delivery of adequate housing as enshrined in Sec 26(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.	The Land Disposal Policy was adopted by council in 2018 (council resolution number – (SC26/2018)
Land Invasion Prevention Strategy	The FTLM has developed a Land Invasion Prevention Strategy in 2018. The Land Invasion Prevention Strategy is to explore mechanisms that can be used to prohibit invasion against municipal owned land which will in turn assist the Municipality to regulate and maintain land development within the jurisdiction of the Municipal area.	The final Land Invasion Prevention Strategy is in place and awaiting adoption by the Council.

KPA: 2 INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Human Resource Policies (The FTM has managed to develop, consolidate and adopt its Human Resource Policies including):

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Attendance and punctuality policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
Bursary Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
OHS Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
Overtime Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
PMF Performance Management Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	The framework is reviewed annually, currently the municipality has started with the review process for 2019/20 the draft is issued out for management inputs.

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Recruitment Selection Appointment Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
SCM Supply Chain Management Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
Secondment Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
Subsistence & Travel Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
Travel Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 29 th May 2017, Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
Records Management Policy	This policy is adopted by council on the 30 th January 2018, Resolution No. OC98/2018	
Registry Procedure Manual	This policy is adopted by council on the 30 th January 2018, Resolution No. OC98/2018	
Education, Training and Development Policy (29 June 2009, Council Resolution C15/09)	This policy recognises a workplace as an active learning environment and commits the FTM to undertake education, training and development of its employees as per the Skills Development Act. This is part of capacity building for employees.	
Bursary Policy	The purpose of the policy is to regulate and provide a framework through which financial aid and support can be provided to employees and members of the community for the advancement of their studies. Resolution No: SC31B/2017	
Travel and out of pocket expenses policy for councillor	The aim of this policy is to provide the municipality with comprehensive travel and out of pocket expenses policy framework for councillors for implementation within the municipality. Resolution SC31B/2017.	
Subsistence and Travelling Policy	The subsistence and travelling policy for FTLM was adopted in 2017. The main objective of this policy is to set out the basis	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	for the payment of subsistence and travel allowance for the purposes of official travelling. Resolution SC31B/2017	
Leave policy	Leave policy for GTM was adopted in 2011. Its objective is to guide all municipal employees on requirements for applications for various types of leaves available to them.	
Staff Retention Policy (29 th June 2009, Council Resolution C01/09)	The FTM developed and adopted a retention policy in the 2008/2009 financial year with the intention to keep critical skills and attract new ones. Regarding succession planning, the FTM does not have such, succession plan. This is attributed to the environment within which the municipality operates and which is largely influenced by politics. As a point of emphasis, the purpose of the policy is to prevent loss of competent staff that can have adverse effect on service delivery, retain and attract key staff members whose services are regarded as critical to achieve the vision and mission of the FTM, to identify individuals' potential for assuming a higher degree of responsibility, to develop skills base for succession planning and to create and sustain a pleasant humane working environment.	
Employee Assistance Programme Policy	It is geared towards attending the wellness of employee in order that their emotional and social challenges do not negatively affect their performance at work. The policy introduces support system that employees can rely on in times of need. However, this policy was only developed during the 2008/2009 financial year and it has never been put to test. Through it the municipal	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	employees can address their psycho-social problems.	
Occupational Health and Safety Policy	<p>Occupational Health and Safety policy was developed in 2017. The need for the policy stems from safety policy to Occupational Health and safety Act, 1993 which requires employers, including municipalities amongst other things to develop and adopt an occupational health.</p> <p>Resolution SC31B/2017</p>	
Employment Equity Plan	<p>The EEP for GTM developed the policy in 2015. The policy aims to address the following challenges:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -Address under-representation of designated groups in all occupational categories and levels in the work force -Identifying and developing strategies for the achievement of numerical goals and timetables for the implementation of affirmative action measures , taking into account the mission of the GTM -Establishing of procedures for the monitoring and enforcement of the implementation process -Establish procedures to address and resolve disputes regarding implementation and enforcement of EE. <p>The objective of the plan is to achieve equitable representation of suitably qualified people from designated groups within each occupational category and level in the workplace and comply with s20 of the Employment Equity Act (no. 55 of 1998). It deals with staff placement (those in the employ of FTM and those transferred by</p>	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	other spheres) and set forth placement procedures.	
Fetakgomo File Plan	The objective of the file plan is to ensure that all correspondence is filed correctly and ensure that permanently valuable documents are not destroyed and to prevent the retention of ephemeral documents.	
Human Resource Policies and Procedures (18 th December 2008, Council Resolution C97/08)	It contains Recruitment, Selection and Appointment, Conditions of Service (Grievance Procedures, Discipline & Disciplinary Procedures, Personnel Retrenchment and Personnel Replacement Policy), Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Code of Conduct, Overtime Policy, Leave and Overtime Forms	
Workplace Skills Plan	A Workplace Skills Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality was adopted in September 2015 and its main objectives are to capacitate employees with necessary skills in order to maximise service delivery in municipal workplace. This was developed in terms with SAQA requirements and is reviewed annually for its alignment with the IDP.	
	Fetakgomo Municipality develops and implements the workplace skills plans every financial year. The plan is developed in consultation with the staff members, committees and councillors. Individuals from the mentioned stakeholders complete questionnaires that serve as tools to identify training needs. The training needs are further consolidated in to the workplace skills plan and submitted to LG SETA after approval by the council. This should be	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	able to serve as an intervention in addressing the issues of scarce skills.	
Institutional Plan	<p>The FTM has the Institutional Plan adopted in 2010 which addresses institutional challenges highlighted in the analysis phase. According to the IDP Guide Packs, municipalities are expected to develop institutional plans. The primary objective of an institutional plan is to ensure that consistent and integrated set of measures are put in place for institutional development. The secondary objectives include providing for gender equity and appropriate transformation in the light of the Constitution of South Africa, Act No 33 of 2000 and the Employment Equity Act, No 55 of 1998 of as well as reviewing the institutional arrangements and implications of the planning process in keeping with the IDP. The Plan has a consolidated summary of the institutional activities that flow from the prioritised proposals developed in the IDP processes. The institutional plan is required to result in the following outputs:</p> <p>(a) It must address the gender and equity imbalances facing the municipality, (b) A realistic institutional plan given the financial resources at the disposal of the municipality. (c) The consideration of service partnerships and the recognition that the NPO/CBO sector has an important role to play in service delivery oriented towards sustainability. (d) The institutional environment must create a learning base for in-house training of future local government practitioners.</p>	
Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality (FTLM)	The objectives of institutionalising Performance Management system, beyond	The framework is reviewed annually, currently the municipality has started with the

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
performance Management framework.	the fulfilling of legislative requirements, is to serve as a primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of the municipality's IDP.	review process for 2019/20 the draft is issued out for management inputs.
Attendance and Punctuality Policy	The municipality is responsible for providing the public, both residents and businesses alike with services required to effectively and efficiency operate the municipality. Resolution SC31B/2017	
ICT Change Management Policy	The FTM has adopted ICT Change Management Policy Council resolution No. (C38/2014) . The purpose of this policy is to provide the Fetakgomo Municipality with a procedure for the change control function that shall be established to manage record and track all changes for Fetakgomo Municipality ICT environment. The objective of this policy is to ensure that standardized processes are followed and adhered to accordingly. This is to ensure that no changes take place as a quick change, with "after the fact" documentation, without any prior authorisation.	
ICT Steering Committee Charter	ICT Steering committee Charter Council resolution No. (C39/2014) as the policy-level group responsible for providing leadership and direction in support of the Office of the Municipal Manager. The ICT Steering Committee's central focus is to provide the executive leadership for the coordination of ICT related activities between, among, and within the Municipality. The ICT steering committee shall also seek where feasible to societies and others aid in the development and implementation. The objective of this policy is to aassists the Municipal Management in governing and overseeing Fetakgomo's IT	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	<p>matters/activities, assessing feasibility of IT plans and providing requisite recommendations to management to the benefit of the institution, support the Municipal management by giving guidance and helping clarify priorities on IT issues and to ensure that decisions and actions are managed and implemented.</p>	
<p>Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure</p>	<p>Information Technology User Access Management Policy & Procedure Council Resolution No <i>(C40/2014)</i>. This Policy and Procedure intends to protect the Confidentiality, Integrity, and Availability of Fetakgomo Local Municipality's Information and Information Systems by preventing unauthorised user(s) access to Fetakgomo local Municipality Information and Information Systems. This policy establishes a procedure in accordance with the Access Control policy for the authorization, modification, review, and revocation of a user's access "Business Applications" Munsoft and VIP. It also describes requirements for training those involved in the access control process. The main objective of this policy is to control the allocation of access rights to information and information systems including granting and revoking of access to all information systems and services.</p>	
<p>Information Communication Technology Policy</p>	<p>The FTM has developed ICTP and adopted by Council on the 30 June 2014 Resolution No: (C73/2014). All the employees' share the information communication technology facilities at Fetakgomo Local Municipality (FTM). These facilities are provided to employees for the purpose of conducting municipality business. FTM does permit a</p>	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	<p>limited amount of personal use of these facilities, including but not limited to computers, printers, e-mail and internet access. However, these facilities must be used responsibly by everyone, since misuse by even a few individuals has the potential to negatively impact productivity, disrupt municipal business and interfere with the work or rights of others. Therefore, all employees are expected to exercise responsible and ethical behavior when using FTM's Information Communication Technology facilities. Any action that may expose potential system failure is prohibited and may result in disciplinary action up to and including termination of employment and/or criminal prosecution.</p> <p>The Fetakgomo Local Municipality ICT Policy (ICTP) document sets out the principles and standards which determine acceptable use of the Information Communication Technology of the Municipality. The primary aim of this ICTP document is to balance protection of the systems, services and information that makes up those resources.</p>	
<p>Information Technology Strategy Plan Policy</p>	<p>The FTM has developed IT Strategy Plan Policy council resolution No. C72/2014 which is required to provide a long-term vision for information systems and information technology in Fetakgomo Local Municipality that is based on the Municipalities strategies and vision, human and information needs, and regulatory compliance. The IT Strategy presents a framework and methodology to provide management with the facilities to help them achieve their overall strategic objectives,</p>	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	<p>plan, review, and control information systems projects. The IT Strategy also contains specific elements to give guidance on what is required and how it will be done, the use of explicit tools to support and automate the process, and how to manage and sustain the quality of the results.</p>	
<p>Information & Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy</p>	<p>The FTM developed an Information & Communication Technology Governance Framework Policy Council Resolution No: C71/2014. The main purpose of information technology by Municipality improves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Direct or indirect service delivery to the public, including but not limited to, equal access by the public to services delivered by the Municipality. B) Productivity of the Municipality. c) Cost-efficiency of the Municipality. <p>The lack of a governance-wide IT governance framework has resulted in a fragmented approach to the implementation of and adherence to policies and standards, and unlocking the value that ICT could contribute to business enablement.</p>	
<p>ICT Firewall Policy</p>	<p>ICT Firewall Policy Council Resolution No. (C43/2014).The purpose of this ICT Firewall Policy is to allow or block unauthorized network or Internet devices and services sending traffic or receiving traffic over a network. To define standards for provisioning security devices owned and/or operated by FTM. The main objective is to prevent exploitation of insecure services, restrict inbound/outbound traffic from unregistered devices, control</p>	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	inbound/outbound access to/from specific services or devices and monitor traffic volumes; to provide guidance on when firewalls are required or recommended.	
Information Technology Backup Policy Review	The FTM developed Information Technology Backup Policy Review and adopted Council Resolution No: C70/2014 .The purpose of this policy) must be copied onto secure storage media on a regular basis (i.e., backed up), for the purpose of disaster recovery and business resumption. This policy outlines the minimum requirements for the creation and retention of backups. Special backup needs which exceed these minimum requirements, should be accommodated on an individual basis.	
Sports Arts and Culture Plan	The FTM, through Community Services, has developed the Sports Arts and Culture Plan on May 2013. This plan outlines the community services work and key activities to be undertaken in respect of sports, arts and culture. The sports Indaba normally held annually are derivative of this plan.	
Legal Policy and Procedure	The Legal Policy and Procedure Council Resolution No. (C42/2014).The purpose of this Legal Services Policy and Procedure is to define the scope of legal services provided by the Municipality; define the responsibilities of officers or consultants involved in the provision of legal services; define the responsibilities of employees within the Municipality in relation to accessing legal services; and establish procedures for the management of legal services and matters.	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Procedure Manual: Grader, Tipper Truck and TLB	The purpose of the Operations Manual is to regulate the use and operations of the municipal Grader, TLB and Tipper Truck	
Overtime Policy	Overtime policy adopted by council Resolution SC31B/2017. The main purpose to conform to the determination of earnings thresholds as issued by the minister of labour from time to time and also to provide control mechanisms on the performance of overtime by council employees.	
Recruitment, selection and appointment policy.	The recruitment, selection and appointment policy adopted by council Resolution SC31B/2017. The municipality recognises that its employment processes practices and procedures must comply with the principle of the rule of law includes the principle of legality which requires the municipality its political structures and political offices-bearers as well as its employees, to comply at all times and without exception with the relevant legal prescripts governing the situation concerned.	
Secondment and acting in higher positions policy	The Secondment and acting in higher positions policy adopted by council Resolution SC31B/2017. The municipality views the transfer and secondment of employees as an important human resource tool to improve performance and to attain employees to skill enhancement.	
Records Management Policy	The records management policy adopted by council on the 30/01/2018 resolution: OC98/2018.	
Registry Procedure Manual	The Registry Procedure Manual adopted by council on the 30/01/2018 resolution: OC98/2018.	

BY-LAWS

The following by-laws exist within the Municipality:

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Standard Child Care Facilities By-Law	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate child care facilities.	
By-Law Relating To Streets	The By-law provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate the utilisation of streets.	
Refuse Removal By-Law	GTM developed the refuse removal by-law in terms with section 75 (1) of the municipal systems act, 2000. The by-law was developed in 2009. The Purpose of the by-law is to promote the achievement of a safe and healthy environment for the benefit of the residents in the area. It also seeks to provide procedures, methods and practices to regulate the dumping of refuse and removal thereof in GTM area of jurisdiction.	
	It promotes safe and healthy environment by regulating dumping of refuse and the removal thereof.	
Billboards By-Law	It provides for procedures, methods and practices to regulate billboards.	
Building Regulations By Law	It protects public health and safety as it relates to construction and occupancy of buildings and structures. It further promotes good practice in the design and construction of buildings for people in or around the buildings and others affected by the buildings.	
Refuse Removal policy (CSC04/09)	The Refuse Removal Policy enables the FTM to protect health of the public, promote quality	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	and sustainability of the environment by controlling pollution of ecosystem and empower communities to take responsibility for the cleanliness of their environment.	
Fetakgomo Atok Thusong Service Centre (TSC) Policy (CSC03/09)	This policy seeks to promote cost effective, integrated, efficient and sustainable service provision. It attempts to ensure equitable and effective access to government information and services to the people, thereby building partnership between government, local communities, civil society and private sector.	

KPA: 3 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Water Services and maintenance strategy	The plan seek to achieve the following key objectives: Analyze the current level of services to the communities, determine the desired level of services by the community, determine future demand and forecasts, lifecycle of assets including background data, routine maintenance plan and information flow requirements.	
Water Sector Plan	The FTM has and reviewed the Water Sector Plan in the 2006/2007 Financial Year. The plan was adopted by the Council in the 2007/2008 financial year. The ultimate goal of the plan is to facilitate and influence the provision of portable water within all areas of Fetakgomo. The objectives include the integration of the water sector plan with the overall water needs outlined in this IDP and to consider various environmental requirements of water for economic development.	
Procedure Manual: Grader, Tipper Truck and TLB	The purpose of the Operations Manual is to regulate the use and operations of the municipal Grader, TLB and Tipper Truck	

KPA: 4 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
<p>Local Economic Development Strategy</p>	<p>GTM has developed LED strategy in 2016 and is aligned with the Limpopo Growth and Development Strategy, Provincial Spatial Framework, National Spatial Development Perspectives and ASGISA. The strategy identifies the mining activities taking place in the area as the primary economic activity in GTM. It also outlines key issues that have to be taped into to unlock the economic potential in GTM.</p> <p>The strategy also identified Agricultural sector as a key sector that has to support the mining industry in GTM with agricultural products.</p> <p>Tourism is one other key sector which has to be unlocked and a few sites were identified with key activities or milestone that has to be unlocked for tourism to flourish in the area.</p> <hr/> <p>FTM has developed the LED Strategy and was approved by the Council (C90/11). This document responds to locational economic constraints of the municipality. It describes the role of the municipality in LED which is more of facilitating than being the primary implementer. The aim of the LED strategy is to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities for local residents, reduce constraints to business investment and growth, tackle market failures to make market work better and strengthen the competitiveness of local firms. The strategy is thus aligned to key planning documents cited in the previous sections like LEGDP, NSDP, NGP (New Growth Path), NDP et cetera</p> <hr/> <p>The newly merged municipality is currently in progress to have the two LED Strategies rationalized. The framework is need to align to the municipal SDF, LUMS and NDP. The framework should be inclusive of a Marketing Strategy, Tourism Strategy and guide the establishment of the SEZ within FTLM.</p>	<p>The specification for the TOR have served before the bid specification committee and the project is due to be advertised including appointment is envisaged with the 2018/19 financial year. The final approved strategy will in the next financial year 2019/20.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Tourism Plan	<p>The FTM has adopted council resolution no :(DP19/10) the Tourism Plan which seeks to provide tourism guidelines within Fetakgomo. The main purpose of the plan is to promote tourism within the FTM.</p> <p>The merged municipality is underway in merging the two LED from both municipalities and have 1 concise document. The final LED Strategy will be inclusive of a Tourism Plan and Marketing Plan.</p>	<p>The specification for the TOR have served before the bid specification committee and the project is due to be advertised including appointment is envisaged with the 2018/19 financial year. The final approved strategy will in the next financial year 2019/20.</p>
Grant Funding Policy	<p>The FTM developed Grant funding Policy council resolution No: (C77/2014) and the LED Strategy identifies the Local Farmers Support (LFS) and Youth Enterprise Support (YES) programmes. The programmes are aimed at creating an enabling environment to local business to thrive through the acquisition of assets, for the reduction of costs. In its effort to address the key priorities of government and the Job drivers as identified in the National Development Plan, the municipality sets aside grant funding for the programmes to support local Cooperatives or any form of organized business. This support is primarily aimed at stimulating pro-poor growth whilst strengthening local competitive advantage and paving the way for sustainable economic growth. Moreover, the grant funding support is aimed at providing emerging businesses to increase their outputs and reducing input costs and thereby accessing markets at competitive prices.</p>	<p>The draft FTLM Grant Funding Policy will serve before municipal structures with the 2018/19 FY, approval is envisaged 2019/20 FY.</p>
Small Micro Medium Enterprises By-Law	<p>There is a mushrooming of informal small, medium and micro enterprise businesses operating within residential areas such as Spaza shops, Containers, Taverns and Carwash among other micro businesses for catering for the day to day needs of the community. Most of the above mentioned businesses are illegal in the sense that formal town planning processes were not complied with in relation to special land uses. This also includes</p>	<p>The draft document will be serving before municipal structures with the 2018-19 FY and due for approval in 2019-20 FY.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	<p>applications to the business licencing department or LEDT.</p> <p>Given the functions above, it is clear that a Tuck/Spaza shop must not be confused with retail /business facilities on stands located along activity streets or nodes and serving a wider community at a larger scale. In addition, an Erf on which a Tuck/Spaza shop is operated should retain its primary use as residential.</p>	
Street Trading By-Laws	<p>The municipality aims at regulating and formalising the informal street trading economic activities more especially through the municipal CBD. The municipality needs to have a framework that enables a step by step procedural process were communities and the enforcement unit would have had active participation in the draft document prior to implementation.</p>	<p>The draft document will be serving before municipal structures with the 2018-19 FY and due for approval in 2019-20 FY.</p>
SLP and IDP Rationalization Framework	<p>This framework will assist the municipality to keep track and maintain the Social Labour Plans (SLP) and (CSI) submitted by mines to DMR for their mining licences applications and commitments.</p> <p>The document/framework would guide service delivery projects co-ordinated by the municipality and mining sector. The framework will be incorporating the vision that the municipality has in terms of development through the SDF, LUMS and guide also investment opportunities between the mining houses in anticipation of the establishment of an industrialised economic hub. The industrialised economic hub would be informed by the SEZ Policy to be drafted by council.</p>	<p>The municipality has appointed a service for 3 years (2018-19 FY till 2020-21 FY) the final approval for the framework is 2020-21 FY</p>
EPWP Policy	<p>The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a nation-wide Government programme aiming at drawing significant numbers of unemployed into</p>	<p>The draft document will be serving before municipal structures within the 2018-19 FY and due for approval in 2019-20 FY.</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	<p>productive work, so that they increase their capacity to earn an income. Job creation and skills development remain key priorities of the South African Government. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a Cabinet endorsed Programme aimed at creating work opportunities. The Programme is implemented by all spheres of government, across four (4) defined sectors, namely the Infrastructure, Social, Non-State and Environment and Culture sectors. The Programme's overall coordinator is the National Department of Public Works (DPW).</p> <p>The Programme is implemented in the context of strategic Government initiatives which includes the New Growth Path (NGP).</p>	

KPA: 5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Revenue Enhancement Strategy ((SC23/2015)	Revenue Enhancement Plan for the Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed a revenue enhancement plan in 2016. Its main objectives are to put in place systems and programs that will assist the municipality in maximizing its revenue collection. The plan is aligned with the PGDS, NSDP, GTM LED strategy and other provincial and national documents that inform growth and development.	
	The FTM has adopted the Revenue Enhancement Strategy on 28 May 2014. The strategy is intended to enhance the revenue base of FTM.	
Asset Management Policy(SC23/2015)	The Council has approved the reviewed policy, Fixed Asset Policy and it was last reviewed in 2014.	
Fixed Assets Policy (SC23/2015)	The FTM has adopted the Fixed Assets Policy on the 28 May 2015.	
Tariff Policy(SC23/2015)	The FTM has a Tariff Policy. The tariffs are calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided. The objective of the tariff policy is to: enable the FTM to be self-sustainable through tariff income, enables the Council to determine tariffs in line with the applicable legislation. All households with the exception of the indigent, should pay the full cost of the services consumed. Municipal tariffs must not be unduly a burden to local business through higher tariffs, as costs affect the sustainability and competitiveness of such business.	
Bad Debts Write Off Policy (SC23/2015)	The policy was developed and adopted in 2008. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt are formalized. Ensure that household consumers with no or lower income are not denied a reasonable service and that the municipality is not financially burdened with non-payment of services	
	This Policy provides guidance in determining irrecoverable debts so that debtors of the Municipality are not overstated in the books of the Council. The FTM adopted on the 28 May 2015this policy in compliance with s97 of the MSA as well as s64 of the MFMA	
Financial Management Plan (SC23/2015)	The FTM has at the moment the three/3 year's Financial Plan which addresses the financial challenges highlighted in the Analysis Phase. The financial priority of the municipality is viability and sustainability. The	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	<p>Financial Plan is aligned to the Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework and caters for the income, revenue and expenditure for the year under review as well as two/2 outer years. This plan is under the stewardship of the Finance Department. The process of extending the financial plan to cover five years throughout will unfold with the development and finalization of the Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework (MIIF).</p>	
<p>Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (SC23/2015)</p>	<p>GTM approved the CCDCP in 2011. The policy is developed in line with Section 195 (1) of the Constitution that provides that the public administration must be governed by the democratic values and principles enshrined in the Constitution, including-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •The promotion of the efficient, economic and effective use of resources; •The provision of services impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias; and •The fact that people's needs must be responded to. <p>Systems Act provides that the administration of a municipality must take measures to prevent corruption; give members of a local community full and accurate information about the level and standard of municipal services that they are entitled to receive; and inform the local community about how the municipality is managed, of the costs involved and the persons in charge.</p> <p>The FTM has adopted Financial Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy on the 28 May 2015. The Main purpose of the policy s to sustain the local governance and continued service delivery, the collection of income levied on account statement submitted to debtors (Current accounts) must be realized within a turnover rate not exceeding 30 days. Payment of arrears must also be addressed sufficiently for the main categories of debtors in order to minimize arrear debtors.</p>	
<p>Finance Procedure Manual (SC23/2015)</p>	<p>The FTM has adopted Finance procedure manual on the 28 May 2015. The main purpose is to ensure that all purchases of the organisation must be done in accordance with council's Supply Chain Management Policy.</p>	
<p>Indigent Policy (SC23/2015)</p>	<p>GTM developed the policy in 2015 and the policy seeks to ensure that the subsidy scheme for indigent households forms part of the financial management system of Greater Tubatse Municipality and to ensure that the same procedure is followed for each individual case.</p> <p>Grants-in-aid may, within the financial ability of the Municipality, be allocated to household owners or tenants of premises who receive electricity (directly from Eskom), refuse removal, water and sewer</p>	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	(rendered per service level agreement for Greater Sekhukhune DM) and assessment rate services, in respect of charges payable to the Municipality for such services.	
	The FTM has an Indigent Policy (2015). This policy provides indigent support insofar as municipal services to indigent households. Indigent household means a household income of not more than R1, 100 (monthly) irrespective of the source of income, plus six dependents living together under the same house. If there are income earners in the household who are not dependent on the applicant, their income is included.	
Supply Chain Management Policy	The Supply Chain Management Policy ,It provides policy guidelines as and when the procures goods or services, disposes goods no longer needed, selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies. Resolution SC31B/2017.	
Banking and Investment Policy (SC23/2015)	This policy is aimed at gaining optimal return on investments, without incurring undue risks, during those periods when cash revenues are not needed for capital or operational purposes.	
Investments policy	Investment policy for GTM was approved in 2011 and its purpose is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the Greater Tubatse Local Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.	
Budget and Virement Policy (SC23/2015)	It was adopted by council on the 28 May 2015. The policy aims to set budgeting principles which the municipality should follow in preparing annual budget, in implementing and controlling the budget during the financial year, in adjusting the budget as directed by the MFMA. The annual budget is the financial planning document that involves all operating revenue and expenditure decisions.	
Cash Shortage Management Policy	The FTM adopted Cash Shortage Management Policy on the 28 May 2015. The main objectives of the policy is to describe the steps to be taken when there is a cash shortage subsequent to a cashing up procedure at any cash collection point of the municipality.	
Cash Management and Investment Policy	The CIF for the Greater Tubatse Municipality is developed in accordance with the local government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) Act No: 56 of 2003 and the investment and PPP regulations for the MFMA published in Government Gazette 27431 of 2005.	
	The FTM adopted Cash Management and Investment Policy on the 28 May 2014. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that investment of surplus funds forms part of the financial management procedures of the	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	FETAKGOMO LOCAL Municipality and to ensure that prudent investment procedures are applied consistently.	
Payroll procedure Manual (SC23/2015)	The FTM adopted Payroll procedure manual on the 28 May 2015.	
Property Rates Policy	<p>Property rates policy for GTM was approved in 2008.</p> <p>The purpose of this policy is to allow Council to exercise its power to impose rates within a statutory framework, with the aim to enhance certainty, uniformity and simplicity, taking into account the historical imbalances within communities, as well as the burden of rates on the poor.</p> <p>As trustees on behalf of the local community, the Municipality shall adhere to its legislative and moral obligation to ensure it implements this policy to safeguard the monetary value and future service provision invested in property.</p>	
	The FTM adopted Property Rates Policy on the 28 May 2015. This policy document guides the annual setting (or revision) of property rates tariffs. It does not necessarily make specific property rates tariffs proposals. Details pertaining to the applications of the various property rates tariffs are annually published in the Provincial Gazette and the municipality's schedule of tariffs, which must be read in conjunction with this policy.	

With the above policies / plans the FTM hopes to achieve a strong financial position with the ability to: Adjust efficiently to the community's changing services requirements, Effectively maintain, improve and expand the municipality infrastructure, Manage the municipality's budget and cash flow to the maximum benefit of the community and Prudently plan, coordinate and implement responsible and sustainable community development and growth. The previous section, Analysis Phase indicated that the FTM has Audit Committee and Risk Management Committee. It also tabulated the extent to which comments from the Auditor-General's report are being addressed through a comparative analysis of audit opinion from adverse (2005/6) to qualified (2006/7) and to qualified (both 2007/8 and 2008/9 financial years). Further to this the Audit Action Plan to respond to AG was developed and implemented as at 30th January 2010. It entailed corrective steps on report with matters of emphasis.

KPA: 6 GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION: SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Policy on Ward Committees	This policy (adopted in 2006) regulates the management and functioning of the Ward Committees in the Municipality. It enables the FTM to have effective Ward Committee system that promotes participatory democracy. The policy carries the role of the Ward Committees at lengths, criteria for membership, election processes, and term of office, filling of vacancies, Ward Committees' meetings, sub-committees, municipal support, accountability and relationships. Consequently, Ward Committees play substantial role in soliciting community views on service delivery and ensure that community views are encapsulated in the IDP/Budget. Further to this, the GSDM's budget provide for support to local municipality in general including Ward Committees.	
Public Participation Policy	Greater Tubatse municipality has adopted the public participation strategy in 2012. The strategy is reviewed annually during the review of the IDP and Budget. Purpose of the strategy is to create and encourage members of the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality including the development, implementation and review of the IDP and the budget in terms with chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal systems act of 2000.	
	Public Participation Policy Council Resolution No. (C03/13) .The purpose of this policy is to guide and regulate public participation in Fetakgomo Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction. The main objective of this policy is to provide a broad framework through which the Municipality can engage its stakeholders in the development of plans and the implementation of subsequent decisions or final products. The Municipality also has an obligation to comply with statutory requirements which direct its operations and such statutes alluding to public participation as an integral part of governance. The incorporation of public participation in the municipal programmes is also intended to ensure legitimacy and credibility of processes and final products.	
Communication Strategy	The FTM has adopted the Communication Strategy Council Resolution No: (C47/2014) which aims at making communication between the FTM and its residents more effective. The strategy sets out communication channels the municipality should explore with its citizens.	
Draft Protocol Manual	The FTM has adopted Draft Protocol Manual Council Resolution No. (C71/2015) for the municipality to restore and protect the dignity of our Principals & their entourage, during state events & functions; through professional and standard rules of Protocol practices plus most significant: ensure there is total elimination of common errors & mistakes. Further to render effective and efficient Protocol services at all times to the best of our ability.	
Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES)	The FTM has adopted the Stakeholder Engagement Strategy (SES) Council Resolution number C12/12 (2012/13), The primary statement of the problem is delayed or unsuccessful implementation of developmental projects as flagged in the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and other sources of mandate. It is common cause that this problem has reared its ugly head in recent years and regrettably exacerbates the social problems our IDP (Integrated Development Plan) seeks to address from a systemic point of view such as decaying infrastructure, slow economic growth, poverty, inequality and unemployment and so forth. These problems have widespread, far reaching prejudicial ramifications on the municipal population in general and governance in particular. Loss of community confidence in municipal government and governance, lack of co-operation on activities and conflicts are among other detrimental impacts of inadequate stakeholder engagement. The SES grapples with an answer to this problem from a systemic point of view.	

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Internal Audit Methodology	<p>The objective of this guide is to establish a standard methodology for conducting internal audit reviews as required in terms of section 165 & 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), and Treasury Regulations. This methodology is applicable to all audit reviews except those conducted by specialised audit functions.</p> <p>This guide must be used in conjunction with all other relevant policy documents, for example, the Internal Audit Charter and Audit Committee Charter.</p> <p>Although the scope and nature of the system being audited may differ substantially from one Audit to the next, this methodology must be applied to the adequate and effective review of all systems of internal control.</p>	<p>The Internal Audit Methodology was developed and approved by Audit Committee on the 20 June 2018. Submission was made for council to note Internal Audit frameworks during their ordinary sitting of the 25 October 2018, however council was disrupted.</p>
Internal Audit Charter	<p>The purpose of the charter is to set out the nature, role, responsibility, status and authority of Internal Auditing within the municipality and to outline the scope of the internal audit.</p> <p>The charter determines the ability and responsibility of the Internal Audit function set by the Audit Committee and explains the roles and scope of the Internal Audit within Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality.</p>	<p>Internal Audit Charter was developed and approved by Audit Committee on the 20 June 2018. Submission was made for council to note Internal Audit frameworks during their ordinary sitting of the 25 October 2018, however council was disrupted.</p>
Audit Committee Charter	<p>Outlines the role and purpose of the Audit Committee within the municipality, which is to assist the Municipal Council in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities for the financial reporting process, the system of internal control, the audit process, and the Municipality's process for monitoring compliance with laws and regulations and the code of conduct.</p> <p>The audit committee operates as a committee of the council. The audit committee performs the responsibilities assigned to it by the MFMA (sections 166), and the corporate governance responsibilities delegated to it under its charter by the council.</p> <p>The charter outlines the basis for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Preparing the audit committee's annual work plan; ▪ Setting the agenda for meetings; ▪ Requesting skills and expertise; ▪ Making recommendations to the accounting officer and municipal council; ▪ Assessing the audit committee's performance by its members, municipal council, management, Auditor-General and internal auditors; and ▪ Contributions and participation at meetings. 	<p>Audit Committee Charter was developed and approved by Audit Committee on the 20 June 2018. Submission was made for council to note Internal Audit frameworks during their ordinary sitting of the 25 October 2018, however council was disrupted.</p>
Risk Management Policy	<p>Risk management is recognised as an integral part of responsible management and the Municipality therefore adopts a comprehensive approach to the management of risk. The features of this process are outlined in the Municipality's Risk</p>	<p>This policy is adopted by council on the 26th</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
	<p>Management Strategy. It is expected that all Directorates, Sub-directorates, units, operations and processes will be subject to the Risk Management Strategy. It is the intention that these Directorates, Sub-directorates and Units will work together in a consistent and integrated manner, with the overall objective of reducing risk, as far as reasonably practicable.</p> <p>Effective risk management is imperative to the Municipality to fulfil its mandate, the service delivery expectations of the public and the performance expectations within the institution itself. The realisation of the Municipality's strategic plan depends on the institution being able to take calculated risks in a way that does not jeopardize the direct interests of stakeholders. Sound management of risk will enable the Municipality to anticipate and respond to changes in its service delivery environment, as well as make informed decisions under conditions of uncertainty.</p>	<p>October 2017, Resolution No: OC42/2017</p>
<p>Anti-corruption and fraud Prevention Plan</p>	<p>Fraud represents a significant potential risk to the Municipality's assets and reputation. The Municipality is committed to protecting its funds and other assets. The Municipality will not tolerate corrupt or fraudulent activities whether internal or external to the organizations, and prosecute any parties involved on fraud activities.</p> <p>This Anti-Corruption Strategy and Fraud Prevention have been developed as a result of the expressed commitment of Government to fight corruption. It is also an important contribution to the National Anti-Corruption Strategy of the country and supplements both the Public Service Anti-Corruption Strategy and the Local Government Anti-Corruption Strategy.</p>	<p>This policy is adopted by council on the 26th October 2017, Resolution No: OC42/2017</p>
<p>Risk Management Strategy</p>	<p>The risk management strategy outlines a high level plan on how the Municipality will go about implementing its risk management policy. The risk management strategy is informed by the risk management policy.</p> <p>The risk management strategy and risk management implementation plan are developed together to ensure connectivity and continuity. Both documents should be approved and reviewed in three years or when need arise.</p>	<p>This policy is adopted by council on the 26th October 2017, Resolution No: OC42/2017</p>
<p>Fraud Risk Management</p>	<p>Fraud represents a significant potential risk to the Municipality's assets and reputation.</p>	<p>This policy is adopted by council on the 26th October 2017, Resolution No: OC42/2017</p>
<p>Risk Management Charter</p>	<p>The Risk Management Committee Charter has been established to assist the Accounting Officer to fulfil his / her risk management and control responsibilities in accordance with prescribed legislation and corporate governance principles.</p> <p>The primary objective of the Committee is to assist the Accounting Officer in discharging his / her accountability for risk management by reviewing the effectiveness of the institution's risk management systems, practices and procedures, and providing recommendations for improvement.</p>	<p>This policy is adopted by council on the 26th October 2017, Resolution No: OC42/2017</p>
<p>Security Policy</p>	<p>A security policy is the essential basis on which an effective and comprehensive security program can be developed. The importance of this critical component of the overall security system, however, is often overlooked. A security policy is the primary way in which management's expectations for security are translated into specific and measurable goals and objectives. It is crucial to take a top down approach based on a well stated policy in order to develop an effective security system.</p> <p>On the contrary, if there isn't a security policy defining and communicating those decisions, then they will made by the individuals designing, installing and maintaining security systems. This will result in a disparate and less than optimal security system being implemented.</p> <p>A security policy is a formal statement of the rules through which people are given access to an institution's premises, assets, and technology and information assets. The security policy should define what business and security objectives management desires, but not how these solutions are engineered and implemented.</p>	<p>This policy is adopted by council on the 26th October 2017, Resolution No: OC42/2017</p>

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Disability Framework for Local Government	Developed by SALGA in partnership with the Department of COGTA, the FTM approved the Disability Framework for Local Government which aim at guiding municipalities among others to: (1) mainstream disability into the Key Performance Areas of local government's IDPs, PGDS, (2) ensure the participation of people with disabilities in governance and democratic processes, (3) develop and implement programmes to empower people with disabilities, and (4) heighten the implementation of the Integrated National Disability Strategy in local government.	
Fetakgomo Youth Development Policy Framework	The FTM's Youth Development Policy was approved by the Council, Ccouncil Resolution No: (CS20/2013) with the overall aim to improve contact between the municipality and the youth and specifically to ensure active involvement of young people in the municipal enterprise, to improve the quality of life of young people in Fetakgomo, developing and implementing a coordinated, multi-sectoral, interdisciplinary and integrated approach in designing and executing programmes and interventions that impact on major youth issues and ensuring that youth service delivery is aligned to the municipal service delivery priorities. The policy points out the nine guiding pillars for youth development i.e. job creation programme, poverty alleviation programme, skills development programme, health promotion, recreational programme, arts, culture and heritage promotion programme, good governance, social responsibility and youth moral regeneration.	
HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy for Fetakgomo Local Municipality	The GTM has developed its HIV/AIDS Plan in 2009 and is aligned with the framework for an integrated local government response to HIV/Aids developed by the provincial and local government (2007) and the HIV and AIDS and STI strategy plan for South Africa 2007-2011. Following are HIV and AIDS and STI strategic plan for South Africa 2007-2011 developed by the South African National Aids Council:•Partnership,•Leadership,•Capacity building,•Communication,•Equal access,•Protecting rights of the children,•Targeting vulnerable groups	
	The FTM has developed and adopted the HIV/AIDS Mainstreaming Strategy during the 2007/2008 financial year. The strategy is aimed at increasing awareness on the pandemic in the municipal area. It also empowers councillors and employees of Fetakgomo Municipality to deal with HIV/AIDS matters in service delivery.	
Fleet management policy	Fleet management policy for GTM was adopted in 2008. The objective of the Greater Tubatse municipality fleet operations is to provide appropriate vehicles for the different department's operations within the Greater Tubatse municipality to assist these operations fulfil their municipal objectives. The overall objective is to select the best vehicles for the different departmental requirements based on technical and Total Cost of Operation (TCO) criteria. The policy will ensure the effective management and cost control of the fleet within the overall Greater Tubatse municipality and departmental budgets. The current program of the Greater Tubatse municipality is to outsource the core fleet management operations to the service provider. A specific Service Level Agreement (SLA) must be in place with the service provider.	
Integrated Waste management Plan(IWMP be incorporated in the IDP adoption phase) Chapter 3 section 11 4a(ii) of the Waste Act states that each municipality must include the approved IWMP in its IDP as contemplated	Approved by council on the 26/07/2018 Council Resolution No.OC17/2018 to address all areas of waste management-from waste prevention and minimization (waste avoidance), to its collection, storage, transport, treatment, recovery and final disposal. It will not only address the practicalities of waste management but also the issues of public education and changing concept; as these are vital to a successful management system	The IWMP was endorsed by the MEC for Department of Economic, Environmental and Tourism on the 16/10/2018

Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
in Chapter 5 of the Municipal System Act for approval by council		
Disaster Management Plan	<p>The Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 state that each organ of state must have a Disaster Management Plan and review and update it regularly. Planning for the disaster leads to organizational preparedness and readiness in anticipation of an emergency or disasters.</p> <p>The aim of the disaster management plan is for the municipality to be practical in implementation of the plan. This document is therefore guided amongst others by Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002, National Disaster Management Framework as well as the Constitution of Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996. Each section of this Disaster Management Plan seeks to address the multi-disciplinary, multi-sectoral and coordinated approach to disaster management as stipulated in the Act.</p>	DRAFT submitted to Council for noting and therefore awaiting Council resolution
Fetakgomo Tubatse Local Municipality Draft Noise Control by law	FTLM like other local municipalities are mandated by Section 25(e) of Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989) to regulate and control noise, vibration and shock within its jurisdiction. Municipal System Act and Constitution also allows local municipalities to develop by-laws that are in line with national legislations and relevant provinces' legislations that must be enforced within their specific jurisdictions. FTLM has therefore developed draft noise control by-law to regulate disturbing noise and noise nuisance within its jurisdiction.	Draft By- law in place. No public consultation taken place due to lack of capacity within the municipality.
Draft Waste Management By- law	To deliver integrated environment & solid waste management services and to regulate the removal and disposal, of waste by establishing a system to ensure that the removal and disposal, is done in a manner that would not cause harm to human health or damage to the environment, and in particular	The Draft Waste Management By-Law still on a Public and Stakeholder Consultation Processes which started in March 2018

OTHER DISTRICT (SDM)'S PLANS COVERING FTM'S DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES

The table below highlights some of the SDM's plans which have substantive bearing on FTM and consequently FTM did not deem develop own, additional plans as they (SDMá) adequately cater and attend to the needs as identified in the Analysis Phase - the FTM makes use of the following SDM's plans:

SDM's Sector Plan	A brief description and overview	STATUS 2019
Road Master Plan	The SDM has developed the district wide Road Master Plan which provides basis for engagement to address the road backlogs identified in the previous discussion, Analysis Phase.	

Integrated Waste Management Plan	The FTM's refuse removal project has its persuasion in the SDM's Integrated Waste management Plan (IWMP). This means that the SDM's IWMP finds application at FTM. The SDM's IWMP is supplemented by the FTM's IEP as previously shown developed and adopted in 2003.	
Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP)	As its function (environmental management / air quality), the SDM's AQMP of 2008 gives prominence to air quality issues that are common place within the FTM in line with s15(2) of the NEMA (National Environmental Management Act) as well as Air Quality Act (no.39 of 2004). It presents qualitative extent of air pollution rather than quantitative description because the main causes of air pollution within FTM are insignificant.	
Integrated Transport Plan	Greater Tubatse Municipality has developed its plan in 2016 The plan and development framework in integrated with land development objectives(LDOs) integrated development plans (IDPs) prepared in terms of provincial development planning legislation, such as guide plans, structure plans, development plans, policy plans or other plans affecting the development of land, prepared by other relevant sphere of government	
	The SDM has an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) which attends to the public and private modes of transport, infrastructure, facilities and services of the Fetakgomo.	